

**FIAT**



**Jeep®**



**PLUG-IN HYBRID / ELECTRIC VERSION  
AUSTRALIA / NEW ZEALAND**

The content of this supplement integrates the Owner Handbook for the Plug-In Hybrid and Full Electric versions.

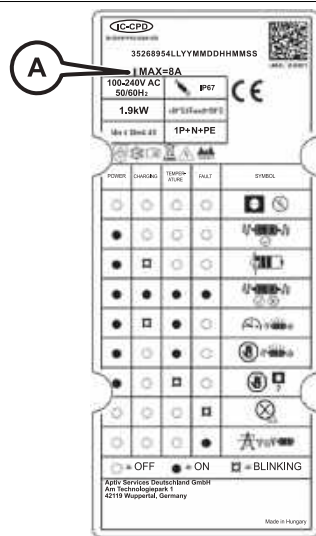
For anything not included, refer to the Owner Handbook.

## CHARGING

### CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR



**WARNING** Use only the charging cable supplied with your car or a replacement cable recommended by FCA; refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the electrical current strength (Ampere) (A), fig. 1, and the "Mode 2 Cable Variants" table in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter.



1

J0A6175E



## IMPORTANT

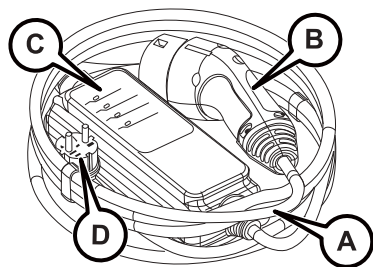
**1)** The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be varied from the **Uconnect™** system display in Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or the **Alfa Connect** system display in Alfa Romeo cars (see the description in the "Settings" paragraph of the **Uconnect™** online supplement for Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or **Alfa Connect** online supplement for Alfa Romeo cars). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For the list of cable types, refer to the "Mode 2 cable variant table".

## POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

---

### “MODE 2” CHARGING CABLE

The car is equipped with a 100–240 Volt AC (A) “Mode 2” charging cable, fig. 2, which is located in a special bag in the boot.



The cable is composed of: a specific charging connector (B), fig. 2, for connecting a charge status control unit (C) to the car, which is equipped with LEDs to provide indications of any faults that may occur during charging, and a connection plug (D) for a domestic power socket.

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector (B), fig. 2, to prevent the ingress of moisture and/or dust.

**“Mode 2” cable variants table**

The table below shows the specific cable and its permitted ampere rating.  
This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket fig. 3	Cable length (metres)
Type 2	8	I	5.4

I





## CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

### Signal LED

There are four LEDs, fig. 4, on the front of the charge status control unit:

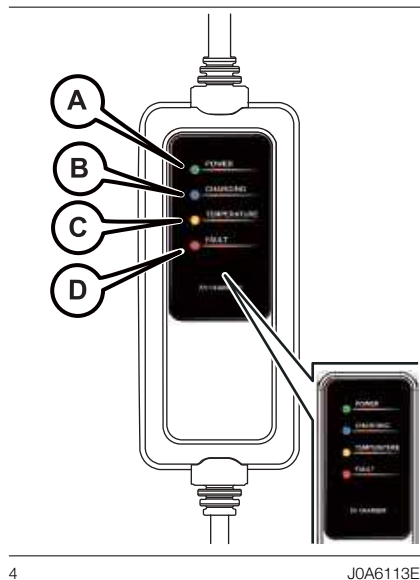
**GREEN LED (Power) on (A):** indicates that there are no faults in the domestic power distribution system: it is therefore possible to charge the battery

**BLUE LED (Charging) on:** indicates that battery charging is in progress

**YELLOW LED (Temperature) on:** indicates overheating of the control unit or the charging port in the domestic power distribution system

**RED LED (Fault) on:** indicates a charging system failure

WARNING Never carry out any repair work on your own: always contact the Dealership.

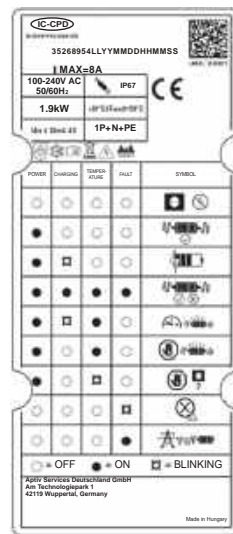


4

J0A6113E

## SYMBOL LABEL ON THE REAR OF THE CONTROL UNIT

There are two summary labels on the charging cable (one on the rear of the control unit, fig. 5, and one on the domestic plug end of the cable), which bear some symbols.



5

J0A6200E

6



This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit. The device can be used from -30°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +70°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.

This symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not disconnect the earthing cable.



This symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.



This symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.

There is a summary label on the cable, domestic plug side, fig. 6 where some symbols are applied.



The main ones are listed below:



**Warning:** Do **NOT** use this product if the control unit is damaged.

---



**Important:** To reduce the risk of fire or risk of electric shock, do **NOT** use extensions.

---



**Important:** Do **NOT** use multiple socket adapters

---



**Important:** make sure that the charge cable is always stored in dry and safe conditions. Do **NOT** immerse the charging cable in liquid substances. Do not pour or drip water or other liquids on it. Make sure that the plugs and cables are free of moisture before using the charging cable. Never connect the charging cable to the electrical network with wet or moist hands or when the charge cable is wet.

---



**Attention:** The domestic electrical system must have a residual-current device and must comply with local requirements.

---



**Attention:** to reduce the risk of electric shock, only connect the charge cable to domestic sockets that are grounded.

---



**Attention:** Take care to position the charging cable in such a way that nobody will step on it and that it will not trip anyone near the vehicle.

---



**Attention:** during normal operation the domestic outlet or the charge cable plug could overheat. If the domestic power socket or the charging cable plug overheat when charging, disconnect the charging cable and have the domestic outlet replaced by a qualified electrician before continuing with the charge.

---



**Important:** Do **NOT** bend or wind the conductor cables of the charging cable.

---



**Attention:** handle the charge cable with care. Incorrect use could cause permanent damage to the charging cable.

---





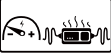
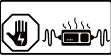



**Attention:** Protect the charging cable against direct sunlight and high temperatures.


---

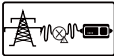
## CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit. Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging port or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF		There are no faults in the domestic power distribution system, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging port on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Blinking)	OFF	OFF		High-voltage battery charging in progress	
4	ON	ON	ON	ON		The control unit is performing an internal test	
5	ON	ON (Blinking)	ON	OFF		Charge to a lower level due to an overtemperature of the control unit or the charging port of the domestic power distribution system	
6	ON	OFF	ON	OFF		Overheating of the control unit	If an acceptable temperature is reached after 5 minutes, the system will attempt to charge again.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
7	ON	OFF	ON (Blinking)	OFF		Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	<p>If an acceptable temperature is reached after 5 minutes, the system will attempt to charge again. Proceed as follows if the anomaly continues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic plug may be hot);</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> please wait for the plug and domestic power socket to reach a normal temperature;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the charging port of the vehicle, then try to charge again.</li> </ul> <p>In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.</p>

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
8	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON (Blinking)		Charge anomaly	<p>Proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> disconnect the cable from the charging port on the vehicle;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> disconnect the cable from the charging port of the domestic network;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> wait at least 5 seconds;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> reconnect the cable to the domestic charging port;</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> wait for the “Power” LED to turn on (continuous green light)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> connect the cable to the charging port of the vehicle: charging will restart automatically.</li> </ul> <p>If the red LED turns on after or during the procedure described above, contact a Dealership.</p>

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
9	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON		Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	The system will attempt to charge later after 5 minutes. If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

#### Key

ON = LED on

OFF = LED off

BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF



## PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

---

### CHARGING PROCEDURE



2)

NOTE As soon as the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 4 LEDs on the cable control unit (see the description in the “Charge status control unit” paragraph) will flash for approx. 2.5 seconds (control unit power-up phase).



### IMPORTANT

2) The charging current level (“Level 1” / “Level 2” / “Level 3”, etc.) can only be varied from the **Uconnect™** system display in Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or the **Alfa Connect** system display in Alfa Romeo cars (see the description in the “Settings” paragraph of the **Uconnect™** online supplement for Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or **Alfa Connect** online supplement for Alfa Romeo cars). The default charge level set is “Level 3”. For the list of cable types, refer to the “Mode 2 cable variant table”.

# NOTES

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....







# ***JUNIOR***

OWNER HANDBOOK

**Dear Customer,**

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing an Alfa Romeo.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses. Please take your time to familiarise with all the dynamic features of your car.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding the use of your car and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Alfa Romeo.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and transmission; at the same time, you can understand the car behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Alfa Romeo over time.

In the enclosed Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Dealer Services that the Manufacturer offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and details of the terms and conditions for the maintenance of the vehicle.

We are confident that these will bring you closer to your new car and make you appreciate the assistance provided by the Stellantis team.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

**ATTENTION**

**This Owner Handbook describes all car versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific Markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information related to the version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (where provided).**

**The data contained in this publication should be understood as intended to guide you in the correct use of the car. Stellantis Europe S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.**

**For further information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.**

# IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ

## REFUELING



**Petrol engines:** only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause starting and driving issues, as well as damage to fundamental components of the fuel feed system. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

## STARTING THE ENGINE



**ibrida version:** apply the electric parking brake, move the selector command to select the gear P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal, then press the STOP START ENGINE button.

**elettrica versions:** with the Electric Drive Unit command in position P, when the START STOP ENGINE button is pushed, an acoustic warning is emitted and the message "READY" appears on the instrument panel display to indicate that the electric traction system of the vehicle has started. The vehicle is now ready to go.

## PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



When operating, the catalytic converter becomes quite hot. Therefore, do not park your vehicle on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable materials: risk of fire.

## RESPECT FOR THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is equipped with a system that allows continuous monitoring of the components linked to emissions to ensure better respect for the environment.

## ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the conventional battery), contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electric system can support the required load.

## SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance helps to preserve the vehicle's performance and safety features, respect for the environment and low operating costs over time.

## **"CYBERSECURITY" DEVICES**

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimize the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorized dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.



# USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time an instruction is given that concerns direction (left/right or forward/backward), it is written to be read from the perspective of an occupant in the driver's seat. If a direction is written from a different perspective, it will be specified as such in the text as appropriate.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only; this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

The sections can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the section order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current section at the side of each even page.

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your car.

There are also **CAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the car, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore, all **WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

**WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety



car safety



environmental protection

**NOTE** These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

**WARNING** If a "conventional battery" is mentioned in the text, this indicates the 12V lead service battery located in the engine compartment. "Auxiliary battery" mentioned in the text means the 48V lithium-ion traction battery of the Hybrid system (ibrida versions), which is located under front left seat. "High-voltage battery" in the text means the high-voltage lithium traction battery of the "elettrica" traction system. The term "supplementary battery" instead means a lead battery outside the car used for jump starting.

# SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always pay attention to all the warnings shown here.



READ THE OWNER  
HANDBOOK



PROTECT YOUR EYES



IT CAN START  
AUTOMATICALLY ALSO  
WITH ENGINE OFF



DO NOT OPEN THE CAP  
WHEN THE ENGINE IS  
HOT



DO NOT OPEN: HIGH  
PRESSURE GAS



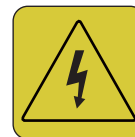
BURSTING



MOVING PARTS KEEP  
PARTS OF YOUR BODY  
AND CLOTHES AWAY



CORROSIVE LIQUID



HIGH VOLTAGE

# CHANGES/ALTERATIONS TO THE CAR

## WARNING

Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road grip, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.


## ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

If after buying the car, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electrical supply (e.g. radio, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose personnel will check whether the electrical system of the car is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be integrated with a more powerful conventional battery.

WARNING Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheel rims or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents.

Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

## INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the following label :

The Manufacturer authorises the installation of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

WARNING Traffic police may not allow the car on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the car. This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it.

The Manufacturer shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by the Manufacturer or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

## RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND MOBILE PHONES

Radio transmitter equipment (car mobile phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted on the roof.

Transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the car body. As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS, LTE), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone Manufacturer.

WARNING The use of these devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may cause the electrical systems to malfunction. This could compromise the safety of the car in addition to constituting a potential hazard for passengers' health.

WARNING If mobile phones/laptops/smartphones/tablets are inside the car and/or close to the electronic key, a reduced performance of the Passive Entry/START STOP ENGINE button system may occur.

**KNOWING YOUR CAR**



**KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL**



**SAFETY**



**STARTING AND DRIVING**



**IN CASE OF EMERGENCY**



**SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**



**MULTIMEDIA**



**CONTENTS**

ABC





## KNOWING YOUR CAR

ELETTRICA VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE .....	10
IBRIDA VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE .....	14
KEYS LOCKS .....	18
POWER BUTTON DEVICE .....	23
VEHICLE SECURITY .....	24
DOORS .....	25
SEATS .....	27
HEAD RESTRAINTS .....	32
STEERING WHEEL .....	33
MIRRORS .....	34
EXTERIOR LIGHTING .....	36
INTERIOR LIGHTING .....	42
WIPER CONTROL STALK .....	45
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEMS .....	47
WINDOWS .....	53
ELECTRIC SUNROOF .....	55
BONNET .....	57
LOAD COMPARTMENT .....	58
INTERIOR FITTINGS .....	61
ROOF RACK SYSTEM .....	64
ENGINE EXHAUST .....	65

*In-depth knowledge of your new car starts here.  
The handbook you are reading will tell you how things are  
done, and how it works in a simple, direct way.*

## ELETTRICA VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

The propulsion system of the elettrica version is completely powered by the energy contained in the high-voltage lithium-ion rechargeable battery of the car. Unlike conventional or hybrid cars, there is no internal combustion engine in this car.

The vehicle uses the electrical energy stored in the high-voltage battery and not fuel. This battery provides the energy needed to start moving and therefore needs to be recharged before use. If the high-voltage battery is completely flat the car will not start.

This car also has a conventional battery (12V) of the same type as those used by cars with internal combustion engines. If the conventional battery is completely flat the car will not start.

The conventional battery supplies power to the conventional electrical system: lights, windscreen wipers, restraint systems (airbags and pretensioners), sound system, etc.

The high-voltage battery supplies power to the electric motor and supplies the high-voltage auxiliary devices (heaters, electric climate compressor, etc.). The electronic converter that powers the 12V system for general car operation is also

powered by the high-voltage battery and also recharges the conventional battery.

The battery is charged by connecting the charging socket of the car to the mains power supply using the charging cable.

The high-voltage battery is also partially recharged while driving during deceleration or braking. During this steps, the battery is recharged by regeneration via the electric motor. This is an efficient way of recharging as the kinetic energy of the car is used and converted into electric charging energy.

Electric cars have specific characteristics of use, which is useful to know, in order to achieve optimal performance.

## FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAM OF THE CAR

(where provided)



9660002

1. Charging port 2. High-voltage battery 3. High-voltage electrical compressor 4. Traction electric motor 5. Voltage converter



ABC



## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

The high-voltage battery is located at the bottom of the vehicle in a central area and is maintenance-free.


The high-voltage battery is lithium-ion. Lithium-ion batteries provide the following benefits:

- ❑ are much lighter than other types of chargeable batteries of the same size;
- ❑ keep the charge longer;
- ❑ have no memory, i.e. it is not necessary to discharge them completely before recharging, as is the case with other types of batteries;
- ❑ can be recharged and discharged, charging times vary depending on home or public charging mode and power.

The high-voltage battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under the best temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

The traction battery's range varies depending on the type of driving, the route, the use of thermal comfort equipment and the ageing of its components.

NOTE The traction battery ageing depends on several factors, such as climatic conditions and the distance travelled.

 1) 2) 3) 4) 5) 6) 7) 8)

 1) 2) 3)

 1) 2)

## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISPOSAL

The high-voltage battery is designed to last for the lifetime of the car. If it is necessary to replace the battery, please contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for information on disposal.

NOTE The car is provided with a high-voltage lithium-ion battery. Inappropriate disposal of this type of battery carries a risk of serious burns, electric shock and damage to the environment. In accordance with national and international battery regulations, the Manufacturer guarantees an adequate collection of this component in cooperation with qualified operators for the proper handling of the batteries to be disposed of.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The car is also equipped with a battery management system designed to:

- ❑ ensure safe operation
- ❑ optimise driving range
- ❑ optimise the working life of the high-voltage battery

If the temperature of the high-voltage battery is below -10°C, or above 40°C, some car functions may change or turn off as battery performance decreases outside this temperature range.


## OPERATING MODE

As with a car with automatic transmission, you must get used to not using your left foot to activate the clutch pedal which is not present.

While driving, when you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or when you press the brake pedal during deceleration, the motor generates electric current which is used to brake the car and recharge the high-voltage battery.

 9) 10)

## "TURTLE" MODE

If the  lamp is lit on the instrument panel display, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is critical, the engine power gradually decreases and the range is limited. Put the vehicle on charge.

If, after the charging the warning lamp remains lit, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



## IMPORTANT

1) The propulsion system of the electric car is connected by the high-voltage battery and when the system is active the components are then powered at high-voltage. Observe the warning messages on the labels on the car when accessing the motor compartment. Any intervention or modification on the high-voltage electrical

system of the car (components, cables, connectors, high-voltage battery) is strictly forbidden due to the risks it may imply for your safety. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Tampering with the high-voltage system can lead to serious burns or electrical discharges with even fatal consequences.

**2)** Do not resell, give away or modify the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery must only be used on the vehicle on which it is supplied. If used outside the vehicle or modified, accidents such as electric shock, heat or smoke generation, explosion or electrolyte leakage may occur. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the high-voltage battery, contact with high-voltage components, cables and connectors could cause very dangerous electric shock. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock, resulting in serious injury or death.

**3)** The mains power supply and the high-voltage battery are potentially dangerous: they can cause injury, burns and risk of electrocution. Always take great care.

**4)** Never touch or tamper with the cables and components of the high-voltage battery in any way: do not allow the high-voltage battery components to come into contact with bracelets, necklaces or any metal objects worn.

**5)** Do not open, modify or remove the high-voltage battery cover: any gases released may be harmful and flammable: avoid inhaling the gases.

**6)** Damage to the vehicle or the high-voltage battery may cause harmful gases to escape, which could cause a fire. In the event of a fire, move away from the vehicle,

wear a reflective vest (if required by the regulations in force), position yourself in a safe place, and immediately contact the rescuers, police or fire brigade informing them that this is a vehicle with a high voltage system.

**7)** The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.

**8)** Live parts of the car are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.

**9)** In case of bad weather and flooded roads: Do not drive on a flooded street if the water level exceeds the lower part of the wheel rims.

**10)** Due to the quiet operation of your electric car, always set the selector command to P and engage the electric parking brake and stop the motor before leaving the car. **DANGER OF SERIOUS INJURY.**



#### WARNING

**1)** The high-voltage battery may only be disconnected by qualified personnel at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**2)** If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery and the high-voltage system checked by qualified technicians.

**3)** To preserve the mileage of your vehicle and the durability of your traction battery, the Manufacturer recommends that you;

do not fully charge the battery of your electric vehicle daily (charge the traction battery below 80% as often as possible); do not completely discharge the battery; do not store the vehicle for a long period of non-use (more than 12 hours) when the traction battery has a low or high charge level. Prefer a charge level between 20 and 40%; limit the use of fast charging; do not expose the vehicle to temperatures below  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and above  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$  for more than 24 hours; avoid charging the vehicle at negative temperatures (except if the vehicle ran more than 20 minutes) or above  $+30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; do not use the vehicle's high-voltage battery as a generator of energy; do not use a generator to recharge your vehicle's high-voltage battery.



#### WARNING

**1)** Do not dispose of the battery yourself. If the car is scrapped, it must be taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the high-voltage battery removed and disposed of properly by the Alfa Romeo Dealership personnel who have the technical skills to operate in complete safety.

**2)** Live parts of the car are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.



ABC

## IBRIDA VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

### HYBRID SYSTEM EQUIPMENT



11) 12) 13) 14) 15)

The ibrida 136hp version is powered by an hybrid system that uses:

□ **an electric motor ("e-machine")** integrated in the automatic transmission, mechanically connected to the heat engine and powered by an auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V)

□ **a BS (Belt Starter)**, activated by the auxiliary services belt, which makes it possible to start the heat engine with the car stationary or when driving at a low speed. In some phases, such as during "electric driving", it replaces the starter motor of the heat engine. In the latter case, when the car is stopped with automatic engine shutdown, the engine will be restarted by the BS (Belt Starter) device.

□ **an auxiliary 48V lithium ion battery** that has the function of storing energy for the car.

The Hybrid system makes it possible to improve performance (prompter response during transient stages), while reducing fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

NOTE The Hybrid system does not operate continuously, but is activated based on the state of the car, the state of charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V), the driving conditions (acceleration/deceleration/braking, engine starting) and on the conditions of the road surface (e.g. downhill road). The 48 V Li-ion (Lithium-ion) auxiliary battery stores the electrical energy needed to propel the vehicle. The traction battery is automatically charged to ensure that the charge level is always around 50% of the maximum level, in order to fully exploit the hybrid functionality and, at the same time, always have some capacity available for the energy recovery operation. It is located under the front left seat. The traction battery's range varies depending on the type of driving, the route and the ageing of its components.

The Hybrid system provides a power boost to the internal combustion engine during vehicle start-up when more traction torque is required, or at times of higher fuel consumption and emissions. In certain driving conditions, the Hybrid system control module regulates the energy flows based on the charge level of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V).

NOTE The vehicle always starts with the petrol engine to ensure the efficiency

of the catalytic converter and the availability of the brake assist.

The driving in all-electric is possible for parking manoeuvring, for 20 mph (30 km/h) speed zones in city, on urban and country roads with smooth driving and on motorways in slight deceleration or downhill. The electric motor is integrated into the automatic gearbox.

With the selector command in P ("Park") and N ("Neutral"), an increase in noise from the engine compartment may be heard as the auxiliary battery (48V) charging phase begins: this is normal and not a fault.

### Energy recovery

Maximise the vehicle's inertia by releasing the accelerator pedal so that the vehicle slows down by itself (e.g. when driving downhill or approaching a traffic light).

When the accelerator pedal is released, provided that the slider on the power indicator in the instrument panel is still moving in the CHARGE zone, energy recovery is optimal.

Energy recovery makes it possible to make efficient use of the "passive" phases of driving (deceleration). The recovered energy is used to recharge the traction battery and is then used for all-electric driving or further acceleration.

When the traction battery is almost full, the energy recovery is gradually reduced.

### DC/DC converter

To permit the conversion of the current originating from the 48V system into current that can be used by the 12V system, DC/DC is used: when driving the car, the DC/DC acts as a converter, making it possible to power and charge the 12V battery. The connecting cable allows the 12V and 48V system to be interfaced and to power the 12V system through the 48V auxiliary battery, the DC/DC converter and the BS (Belt Starter) device.



### IMPORTANT

**11)** *Improper use, or inappropriate interventions on the system components, can cause serious electric damage and cause serious accidents that can even result in death if the provided instructions are not observed. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

**12)** *In case of an accident, the system components could have suffered damage that cannot be seen. Do not touch or tamper with damaged components of the battery system: be careful to avoid short circuits. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately.*

**13)** *Do not make any changes to the components of the battery system: always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

**14)** *Do not puncture, crush, shake or deform the battery system.*

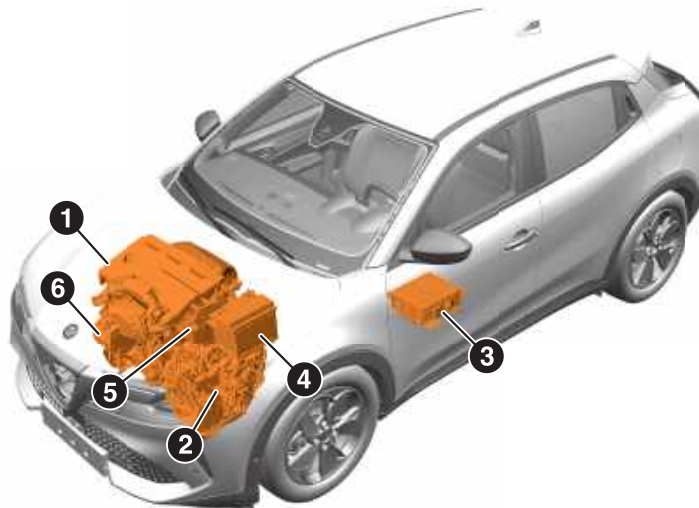
**15)** *The lithium ion auxiliary battery (48V) is located under the front left seat: therefore avoid getting the battery system wet with any type of liquid and do not park the vehicle over sources of external heat.*



ABC

## FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAM OF THE CAR

(where provided)



2

9660198

1. Petrol engine 2. Electric motor / 6-speed electric dual-clutch automatic gearbox 3. 48 V traction battery 4. 12 V accessory battery 5. DC/DC converter 6. Belt starter

## AUXILIARY BATTERY

(ibrida version)



The car is equipped with a sealed 48V auxiliary lithium-ion battery with the function of energy storage for the car. The main functions performed by the auxiliary lithium-ion battery are to store the electric energy developed while braking and to supply it to the system when the electric motor starts to function.

The auxiliary lithium ion battery is partially charged during driving by recovering the kinetic energy of the car when slowing down and braking. The auxiliary lithium ion battery recharges automatically to ensure that the charge level is always below 100%, in order to take full advantage of the hybrid functionality and, at the same time, always have a certain capacity useful for the energy recovery operation.

The battery does not require any type of maintenance. Its state of charge can be seen on the instrument panel display (see what is described in chapter "Digital instrument panel" in the section "Knowing the instrument panel").

To ensure that the lithium ion battery is maintained properly over time, the vehicle must not be exposed to temperatures below -10°C and above

+40°C for extended periods of time, as some vehicle functions may change or become deactivated as the battery performance decreases outside this temperature range. The battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under optimal temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

The components of the hybrid system in the vehicle (DC/DC, inverter, 48V auxiliary lithium ion battery, control module of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission) are cooled by the engine coolant (for more information refer to the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and maintenance" section).

**WARNING** In case of a 48V lithium ion battery failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** The battery has a limited service life. Its ability to conserve the charge decreases with time and use. The amount of decrease in battery capacity varies based on the external conditions (e.g. ambient temperature, etc...) and conditions of use, such as the driving style, for example. This is a natural characteristic of the lithium ion batteries and must not be considered an index of malfunction. In addition, although the distance that can be travelled in electrical mode decreases as

the capacity of the lithium ion battery decreases, the performance of the car is not affected.

## GENERAL SAFETY INFORMATION

Improper use, or inappropriate work performed on the components of the system with incorrectly isolated equipment, could cause short circuits and cause accidents due to the passage of high currents and/or the high resulting temperatures. Have all repair/maintenance work carried out only at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the battery system is used in an inappropriate manner, if it is damaged/overheats/tampered with or exposed to adverse environmental conditions (e.g. very high or very low temperatures), the battery could be damaged and release flammable electrolyte emissions. In these cases, have the 48 Volt battery replaced, and have the work performed only at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Vehicle in storage for more than 1 month

Always park the vehicle in a place with temperatures between -10°C and +30°C (parking in a place with extreme temperature can damage the traction battery). Carry out the charging procedure for the traction battery (48V)



ABC

via the accessory battery (12V) and the DC/DC converter.



### IMPORTANT

**16)** The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the auxiliary battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.



### WARNING

**4)** If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery checked by qualified technicians.



### WARNING

**3)** Do not dispose of the battery yourself. If the car is scrapped, it must be taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the auxiliary battery removed and disposed of properly by the Alfa Romeo Dealership personnel who have the technical skills to operate in complete safety.

**4)** Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The 48V lithium battery bears a label indicating this danger.

## KEYS LOCKS

### KEYS



5) 6)



17)

### REPLACEMENT KEYS

The key number is specified on a detachable tag.

The key number must be quoted when ordering replacement keys as it is a component of the immobilise system.

The code number of the adapter for the locking wheel nuts is specified on a card. It must be quoted when ordering a replacement adapter.

### ELECTRONIC KEY SYSTEM

Enables a keyless operation of the following functions:

- ☐ central locking system
- ☐ ignition switching on and starting the engine

The electronic key simply needs to be on the driver's person.

For reasons of security, the electronic key may be equipped with a motion sensor. If so, starting of the vehicle is not possible when the electronic key has not been moved for a certain time.

When trying to start the vehicle, a corresponding message appears in the instrument panel display. Move the

electronic key and try to start the vehicle again.

Additionally, the electronic key includes the functionality of the radio remote control.

Handle with care, protect from moisture and high temperatures and avoid unnecessary operation.



3

9660996

### Fault

If the central locking cannot be operated or the engine cannot be started, the cause may be one of the following:

- ☐ fault in electronic key
- ☐ electronic key is out of reception range
- ☐ the battery voltage is too low
- ☐ overload of the central locking system by operating at frequent intervals, the power supply is interrupted for a short time
- ☐ interference from higher-power radio waves from other sources

To rectify the cause of the fault, change the position of the electronic key.

## REPLACING BATTERY IN ELECTRONIC KEY



18) 19) 20) 5)

Replace the battery as soon as the system no longer operates properly or the range is reduced.

In the event of a discharged battery, illuminates and a warning message is displayed in the instrument panel display.



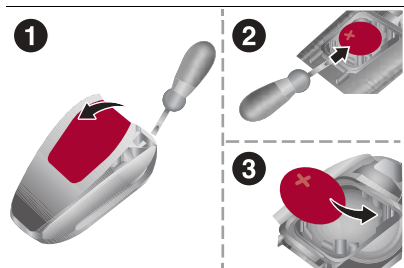
4

J1000005.2

Batteries do not belong in household waste. They must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point. Proceed as follows:

❑ remove the back cover by inserting a small screwdriver in the slot and lift the cover fig. 5

- ❑ extract the flat battery from its location
- ❑ replace battery with a battery of the same type. Insert the battery by pushing it against the contact located in the corner and then pressing it down. Pay attention to the respect the polarity
- ❑ clip the back cover in place
- ❑ reinitialise the remote control.



5

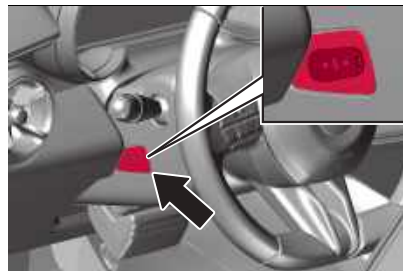
9660995

## REINITIALISING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Following replacement of the battery or in the event of a fault, it may be necessary to reinitialise the remote control.

- ❑ insert the mechanical key (incorporated into the electronic key) into the lock to open the vehicle
- ❑ place the electronic key against the back-up reader on the steering column and hold it there until the ignition is switched on fig. 6

- ❑ while the selector command is in mode P, depress the brake pedal
- ❑ switch on the ignition by pressing the STOP START ENGINE button



6

9660104

If the fault persists after reinitialisation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership without delay.

## PROXIMITY ACCESS



21)

The system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors (and the tailgate) to unlock/lock the doors (or the tailgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

If the system identifies that the electronic key found is valid, the owner of the key can simply grasp one of the front handles to release the alarm and unlock the door and tailgate opening mechanism.

NOTE Ensure that you always have the electronic key with you (e.g. in your



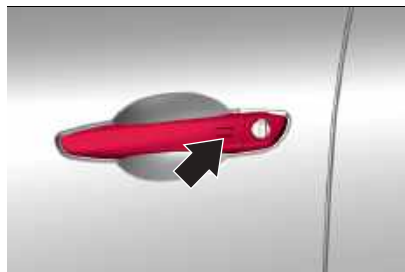
ABC



pocket) so that the system recognises it and lets you enter the passenger compartment and start the engine.

**WARNING** If wearing gloves, or if it has rained and the door handle is wet, the activation sensitivity of the Passive Entry function may be reduced, resulting in a longer reaction time.

To lock the door, make sure that you have the electronic key and are within the 1.5-metre operating range of the driver or passenger side door handle. Press the button fig. 7 on the handle: this will lock all doors and the boot tailgate. Door locking will also activate the alarm as well (where provided).



7

9660121

**WARNING** Do not simultaneously lock and unlock by pulling the handle.

### CENTRAL LOCKING SYSTEM


Unlocks and locks doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap. A pull

on an interior door handle opens the respective door.

**NOTE** In the event of an accident in which airbags or belt pretensioners are deployed, the vehicle is automatically unlocked.

### Remote control operation

#### Unlocking

Press  fig. 8 to unlock the doors and switch on the interior and exterior lighting (Welcome lighting).

The function "Welcome lighting" can be activated/deactivated and adjusted through the Connect system. See the "Guide-me-home and welcome lighting" paragraph in the "Exterior lighting" chapter.






8

9660056


**NOTE** A short time after unlocking the vehicle with the remote control the doors are locked automatically if no door has been opened.

Unlocking mode can be set in the vehicle personalisation menu ("Settings" > "Vehicle" > "Vehicle access") in the Connect system (see "Multimedia" section for further information).

Following settings are selectable:

- ☐ all doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap will be unlocked by pressing  once
- ☐ only the driver's door and fuel filler flap will be unlocked by pressing  once. To additionally unlock all doors and the load compartment, press  a twice select the relevant setting in the Vehicle personalisation

### Locking

Close doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap. Press  fig. 9.

If the vehicle is not closed properly, the central locking system will not work.

Operation of the central locking system is confirmed by the hazard warning flashers.



9

9660057

### Load compartment



Press and hold  fig. 10 to unlock.




10

9660058

Unlocking settings for the load compartment can be set in the vehicle personalisation:

- ☐ only the load compartment will be unlocked by pressing  once
- ☐ all doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap will be unlocked by pressing  once

Depending on the chosen setting in the vehicle personalisation, the load compartment can be locked:

- ☐ by simply closing the opened tailgate
- ☐ by pressing  once on the remote control with the tailgate closed

Select the relevant setting in the vehicle personalisation.

### Confirmation

Operation of the central locking system is confirmed by the hazard warning flashers and an audible chime.

### ELECTRONIC KEY SYSTEM OPERATION

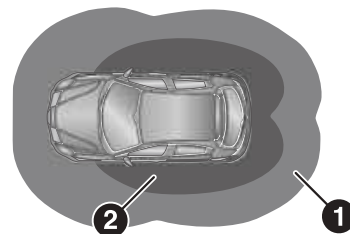
The electronic key must be outside the vehicle, within a range of approx. 1 m of the relevant door side.

This system allows automatic vehicle locking and unlocking simply by detection of the electronic key. The electronic key must be outside the vehicle.

NOTE If the vehicle is not closed properly or the electronic key remains in the vehicle, locking will not be permitted.

If the vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system, a warning chime sounds after a few seconds.

NOTE The electronic key may not operate if placed close to electronic devices such as mobile phones or laptop computers.





11



9660005

- ☐ Zone 1 fig. 11: automatic locking on leaving the vehicle

- ☐ Zone 2: automatic unlocking on approaching the vehicle



NOTE If the electronic key remains for more than 15 minutes in zone 1, automatic unlocking is deactivated. Unlock the vehicle by pressing  or  on the remote control or touch the sensor of the driver's door handle to unlock the vehicle. Automatic locking and unlocking is activated again.

NOTE A short time after automatic unlocking, the vehicle is relocked if no door has been opened.

NOTE If the ignition is switched off for more than 9 days or the vehicle conventional battery has no sufficient charging, the automatic function is disabled. Press  or  on the remote control or touch the sensor of the driver's door handle to unlock the vehicle.



ABC

In the event that the ignition is switched off for more than 21 days, the only way to unlock the vehicle is by pressing  or  on the remote control.

### Unlocking / locking

Unlocking / locking mode can be set in the vehicle personalisation menu in the Info Display. Following settings are selectable:

- ☐ only the driver's door and fuel filler flap will be unlocked / locked
- ☐ all doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap will be unlocked / locked
- ☐ only the load compartment will be unlocked / locked

### Operation with buttons on the electronic key

The central locking system can also be operated with the buttons on the electronic key.

Press  or  fig. 12 to unlock

Press  to lock.



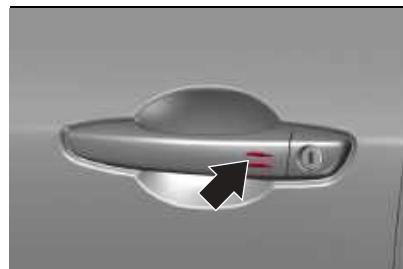
12

9660996

### Driver's door handle

The central locking system can also be operated by touching on the sensor of the driver's door handle (where provided) (fig. 13).

Touch the sensor of the drivers's door handle to unlock or to lock.



13

9660994

### Confirmation

Operation of central locking system is confirmed by the hazard warning flashers.

### CLOSING THE WINDOWS



22)

An audible signal sounds before the start of the movement.

To completely close the windows press the locking button for more than 2 seconds. Press again to stop closing.



### IMPORTANT

**17)** Never remove the key from ignition switch during driving as this will cause steering wheel lock.

**18)** Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.

**19)** Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with an incorrect type! Replace the battery with the same type.

**20)** Risk of explosion or leaking of inflammable liquid or gas! Do not use in/store in/place in an environment where the temperature is extremely high or where the pressure is extremely low due to very high altitude. Do not try to burn, crush or cut a used battery.

**21)** The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors

by using the metal insert in the electronic key.

**22)** Ensure that no person or object could prevent the correct closing of the windows and sunroof. If, on versions with alarm, you want to leave the windows and/or sunroof partially open, you must first deactivate the interior volumetric alarm protection. For more information on the alarm, refer to "Vehicle security" chapter in this section.



### WARNING

**5)** Do not attach heavy or bulky items to the ignition key.



**6)** The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



### WARNING

**5)** Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

## POWER BUTTON DEVICE

 **23) 24) 25) 26)**  **7)**

### STOP START ENGINE BUTTON

**STOP** (the motor is off): some functions remain active until key is removed or driver's door is opened, provided the ignition was on previously  
**ENGINE** (driving position): ignition is on, control indicators illuminate and most electrical functions are operable  
**START** (motor starting): release after engine has been started



### IMPORTANT

**23)** Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**24)** Before leaving the car, ALWAYS engage the electric parking brake, set the selector command to P and set the power button device to STOP. When leaving the car, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.

**25)** Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the power button device in ENGINE position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

**26)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in noncompliance of the car with type-approval requirements.



### WARNING

**7)** If the power button device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by an Alfa Romeo Dealership before driving again.



ABC

## VEHICLE SECURITY

### ANTI-THEFT LOCKING SYSTEM




The system deadlocks all the doors. All doors must be closed otherwise the system cannot be activated.

Unlocking the vehicle disables the mechanical anti-theft locking system.

This is not possible with the central locking button.

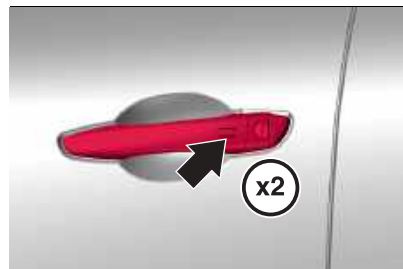
#### Activating

Press  fig. 15 on the electronic key system or touch the sensor of the driver's door handle fig. 16 twice within 3 seconds.



15

9660996



16

9660120

### ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

(where provided)

The anti-theft alarm system is combined with the anti-theft locking system.

It monitors:

- ☐ doors, tailgate, bonnet
- ☐ passenger compartment including adjoining load compartment
- ☐ vehicle inclination, e.g. if it is raised
- ☐ ignition

#### Activation

All doors, the load compartment and the engine compartment must be closed.

The electronic key must not remain in the vehicle.

The system is self-activated 45 seconds after locking the vehicle.

If a door, the tailgate or the bonnet is not properly closed, the vehicle is not locked. However, the anti-theft alarm is self-activated after 45 seconds.

**NOTE** The automatic vehicle locking function does not activate the anti-theft alarm system.

To activate the anti-theft alarm system, lock the vehicle by using the electronic key system or by touching the sensor on the driver's door handle.



**NOTE** Changes to the vehicle interior such as the use of seat covers and open windows, could impair the function of passenger compartment monitoring.

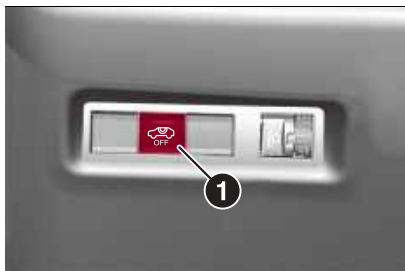
#### Activation without monitoring of passenger compartment and vehicle inclination

Switch off the monitoring of passenger compartment and vehicle inclination when animals are being left in the vehicle, because of high volume ultrasonic signals or movements triggering the alarm.

Also, switch off when the vehicle is on a ferry or train.

Proceed as follows:


- ☐ close tailgate, bonnet, windows
- ☐ switch off ignition and press  (1) fig. 17 within 10 seconds until the LED in the button  illuminates
- ☐ leave the vehicle and close the doors
- ☐ activate the anti-theft alarm system



17

9660993

### Indication

LED in the  button flashes if the anti-theft alarm system is activated. The hazard warning lights illuminate for a few seconds.


### Deactivation


Unlocking the vehicle deactivates the anti-theft alarm system.

The system is not deactivated by unlocking the front door with the key or with the central locking button in the passenger compartment.

### Alarm


When triggered, the alarm siren sounds and the hazard warning lights flash simultaneously. The number and duration of alarm signals are stipulated by legislation.

The anti-theft alarm can be deactivated by pressing  or switching on the ignition.

A triggered alarm, which has not been interrupted by the driver, will be indicated by the LED in the button . The LED will flash quickly the next time the vehicle is unlocked.

If the vehicle conventional battery has been reconnected (e.g. after maintenance work), wait for 10 minutes to restart the engine.

### Fault

If the LED in the button  illuminates permanently when switching on the ignition, seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Locking the vehicle without activation of the anti-theft alarm

Lock the vehicle by locking the front door with the key.

### IMMOBILISER

The system is part of the ignition switch and checks whether the vehicle is allowed to be started with the key being used.

The immobiliser is activated automatically.

**WARNING** Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tags may cause interference with the key. Do not have it placed near the key when starting the vehicle.

**WARNING** The immobiliser does not lock the doors. Always lock the vehicle after leaving it.



### IMPORTANT


**27)** Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked from the inside.


## DOORS

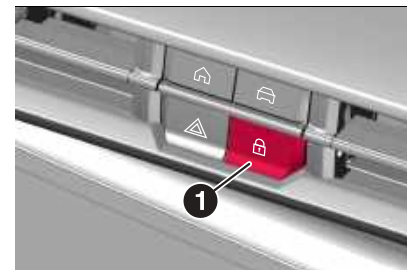
### CENTRAL LOCKING BUTTON



The central locking button (1) fig. 18 locks or unlocks all doors, the load compartment and fuel filler flap from inside the passenger compartment.

Press  to lock. The LED in the button illuminates.

Press  again to unlock. The LED in the button extinguishes.



18

9660141



ABC

## OPERATION WITH THE KEY IN CASE OF A CENTRAL LOCKING SYSTEM FAULT

In case of a fault, e.g. vehicle conventional battery or electronic key battery is discharged, the front door can be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.

### Manual unlocking

Push the latch fig. 19 to extract the integral key.



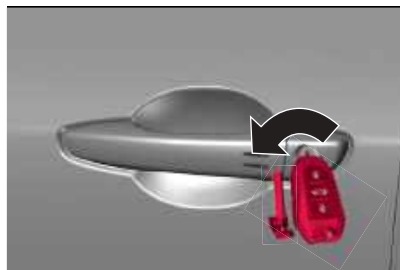
19

9660992

Manually unlock the left front door by inserting and turning the key in the lock cylinder fig. 20.

The other doors can be opened by pulling the interior handle. The load compartment and fuel filler flap will possibly not be unlocked.

By switching on the ignition, the antitheft locking system is deactivated.

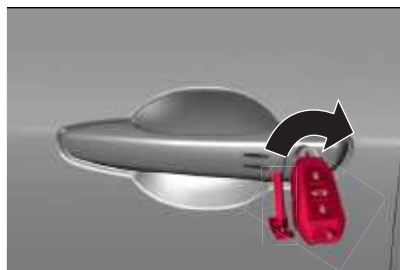


20

9660059

### Manual locking

Manually lock the front door by inserting and turning the key in the lock cylinder fig. 21.



21

9660060

To lock the other doors, remove the black cover by using a key fig. 22.

Insert key carefully and move it to the inner side of the door without turning the key. Then, remove key and attach black cover again. Close the doors.

The fuel filler flap and tailgate are possibly not locked.




22

9660194

## AUTOMATIC LOCKING

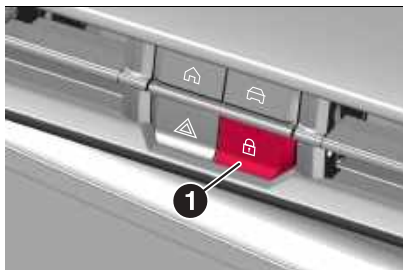
### Automatic locking after driving off

This system allows automatic locking of the doors and tailgate as soon as the speed of the vehicle exceeds a certain speed.

If one of the doors or the tailgate is open, the automatic central locking does not take place. This is signalled by the sound of the locks rebounding, accompanied by illumination of  in the instrument panel display, an audible signal and the display of an alert message.

This function can be activated or deactivated at any time. With the ignition on, press (1) fig. 23 until an audible signal starts and a corresponding message is displayed.

The state of the system stays in memory when switching off the ignition.



23

9660141

### Automatic relock after unlocking

This feature automatically relocks the vehicle a short time after unlocking with the remote control or electronic key, provided vehicle has not been opened.

### CHILD LOCKS

 30) 31)

#### Mechanical child locks

Turn the red child lock in the rear door inwards to the horizontal position by using a key fig. 24. The door cannot be opened from the inside.

To deactivate, turn the child lock to the vertical position.



24

9660196



### IMPORTANT

**28)** NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the parking brake, the brake pedal or the selector command of the automatic transmission/Electric Drive Unit.

**29)** Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked, to prevent locking the same key inside the car. If the key is locked inside, it can only be retrieved by using the second key provided.


**30)** Use the child locks whenever children are occupying the rear seats.

**31)** Before engaging the system please therefore check that there is no-one left on board. If the remote control battery is flat, the system can be disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this

case the device remains active only for the rear doors.

## SEATS

### FRONT SEATS


 32) 33) 34) 35)


 8)



25

JJ000025

 Sit with buttocks as far back against the backrest as possible fig. 25. Adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals so that legs are slightly angled when pressing the pedals. Slide the front passenger seat as far back as possible.

 Set seat height high enough to have a clear field of vision on all sides and of all display instruments. There should be at least one hand of clearance between head and the roof frame. Your thighs



ABC



should rest lightly on the seat without pressing into it.

- Adjust the head restraint so that its upper edge is at upper head level.
- Sit with shoulders as far back against the backrest as possible. Set the backrest rake so that it is possible to easily reach the steering wheel with arms slightly bent. Maintain contact between shoulders and the backrest when turning the steering wheel. Do not angle the backrest too far back. We recommend a maximum rake of approx. 25°.
- Adjust seat and steering wheel in a way that the wrist rests on top of the steering wheel while the arm is fully extended and shoulders are on the backrest.
- Adjust the lumbar support so that it supports the natural shape of the spine.

### Manual seat adjustment

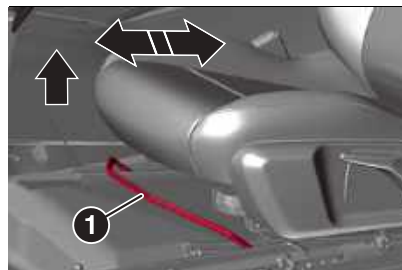
Drive only with engaged seats and backrests.

### Longitudinal adjustment



Pull handle (1) fig. 26, slide seat, release handle.

Try to move the seat back and forth to ensure that the seat is locked in place.



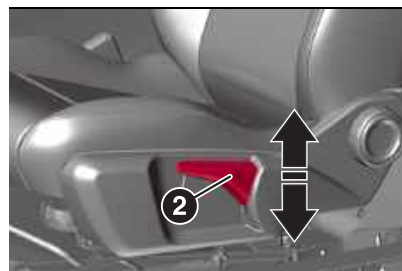
26

9660082

### Seat height

Lever (2) fig. 27 pumping motion.

Up: seat higher / down: seat lower.



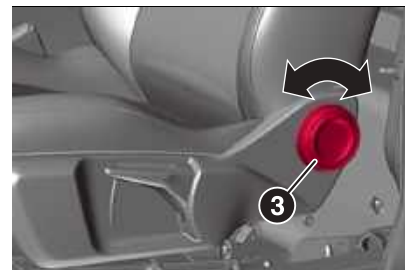
27

9660083

### Backrest inclination

Turn handwheel (3) fig. 28.

Do not lean on backrest when adjusting.

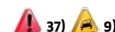


28

9660084

### POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT

(where provided)



### Longitudinal adjustment

Move the switch fig. 29 forwards / backwards.



29

9660234

### Backrest inclination

Turn the switch fig. 30 forwards / backwards.



30

9660235

### Seat height and inclination

Move the switch fig. 31 upwards / downwards.






31


9660236

### Lumbar support

(where provided)

Press  or  fig. 32.

: more lumbar support

: less lumbar support




32

9660237


### Heating

(where provided)

To adjust the heating to the desired intensity, proceed as follows:

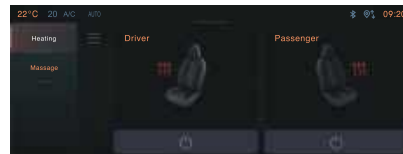
- select "Heating" on Connect system, fig. 33 and press the graphic button  corresponding to the seat

- each press changes the heating level; the corresponding number of indicator lamps come on

- to switch off the heating, press the button  until all of the indicator lamps are off

NOTE The heating works only when the outside temperature is below 20°C.

The settings are memorised when the ignition is switched off.




33


9662017

### MESSAGE

(where provided)

Activate the back massage function by pressing  fig. 34. The LED in the button illuminates to indicate activation.

The massage function is activated for a period of 1 hour. During this time, massage is performed in six cycles with breaks in between.

Pressing  once more deactivates massage function. The LED goes off.

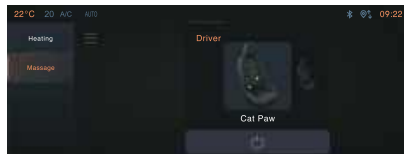


34

9660306



ABC



35

9662018

## "CORSA" SEATS

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with Sabelt front seats in Alcantara with integral head restraint.

### Seat height and inclination

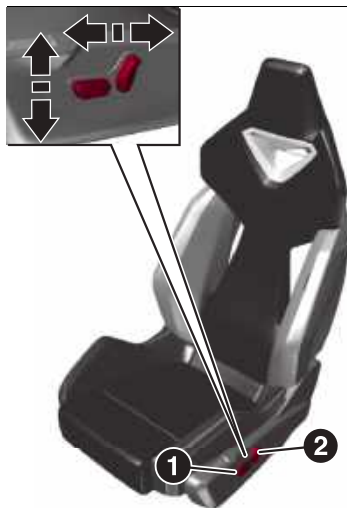
Move the switch (1) fig. 36 upwards/downwards.

### Longitudinal adjustment

Move the switch (1) fig. 36 forwards/backwards.

### Backrest inclination

Turn the switch (2) fig. 36 forwards/backwards.



36

9660053

**WARNING** Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side). Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim. It must also be possible to fully press the brake pedal with the left foot.

## REAR SEATS

The rear seat backrest is divided into 2/3 to 1/3 parts.

Both parts can be folded down individually to increase the size of the load compartment.

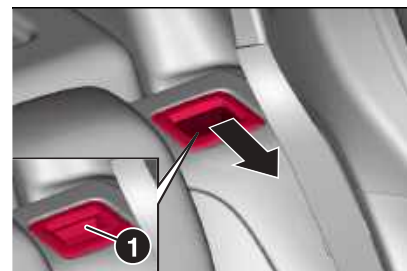
Before folding rear seat backrests, execute the following if necessary:

- ☐ move front seats forward if necessary
- ☐ remove the load compartment cover
- ☐ press and hold the catch to push the head restraints down

### Folding down/up rear backrests



Check that the seat belts are not engaged in the seat belt buckles, so that the backrests can be moved.



37

9660199

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ pull the release lever fig. 37 on one or both outer sides and fold down the backrests onto the seat cushion
- ☐ to fold up, raise the backrests and guide them into an upright position until they engage audibly. Make sure that the

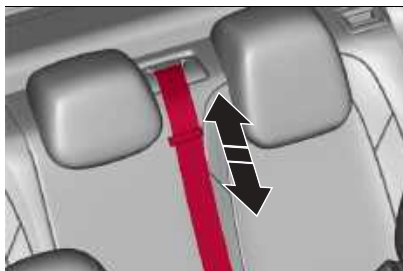
belts are positioned correctly and stay clear of the folding area

The backrests are properly engaged when the red marks (1) fig. 37 near the release levers are no longer visible.



38)

The seat belt of the centre seat could be blocked when the backrest is folded up too quickly. To unlock the retractor, push in the seat belt or pull it out by approx. 20 mm then release fig. 38.



38

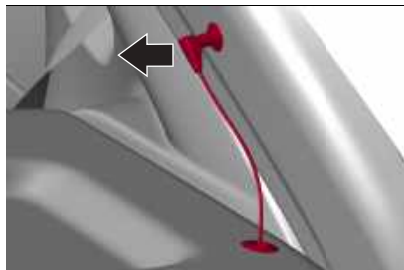
9660200

## LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

Do not place any objects on the cover.

### Removing cover

Unhook retaining straps from tailgate fig. 39.

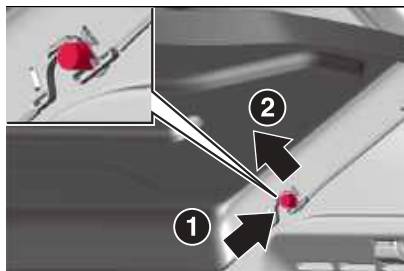


39

9660202

Lift cover toward back (1) fig. 40 and push it (2) upwards at the rear.

Remove the cover.



40

9660201

### Fitting cover

Engage cover in side guides and fold downwards. Attach the retaining straps to the tailgate.



## IMPORTANT

**32)** Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.

**33)** Never adjust seats while driving as they could move uncontrollably.

**34)** Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel, to permit safe airbag deployment.

**35)** Never store any objects under the seats.

**36)** After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

**37)** Care must be taken when operating the power seats. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children. Objects could become trapped. Keep a close watch on the seats when adjusting them. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.

**38)** When folding up, ensure that backrests are securely locked in position before driving. Failure to do so may result in personal injury or damage to the load or vehicle in the event of hard braking or a collision.



## WARNING

**8)** The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles



ABC

and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

**9)** Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.

**10)** Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.

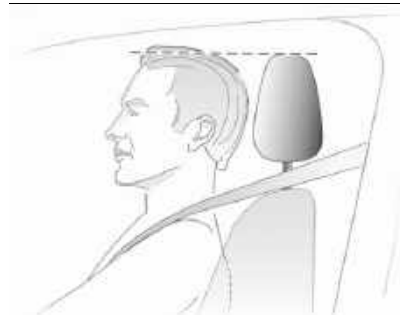
## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### POSITION



39) 40)

The upper edge of the head restraint should be at upper head level fig. 41. If this is not possible for extremely tall people, set to highest position, and set to lowest position for small people.



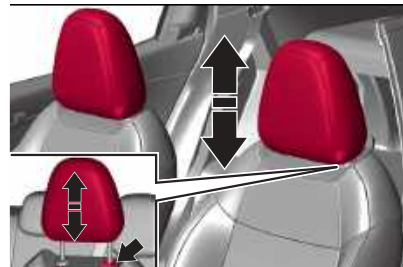
41

J000038\_2

## HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

### Head restraints on front seats

Pull the head restraint upwards fig. 42 or press the catch to release and push the head restraint downwards.

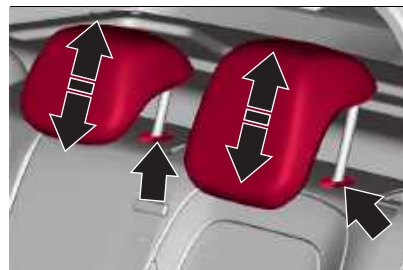


42

9660195

### Head restraints on rear seats

Pull the head restraint upwards fig. 43 or press the catch to release and push the head restraint downwards.



43

9660203

**WARNING** To permit maximum visibility for the driver, if the head restraints are

not used, they are moved to the rest position: fully down.



41)

### Removal

Pulling the respective head restraint upwards, it is needed to press the button, even two times (depending on versions) to pass both the notches.



### IMPORTANT

**39)** Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.

**40)** Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

**41)** Do not press the catch to position the head restraint upwards. Press the catch only to position the head restraint downwards or only to remove the headrest.

## STEERING WHEEL

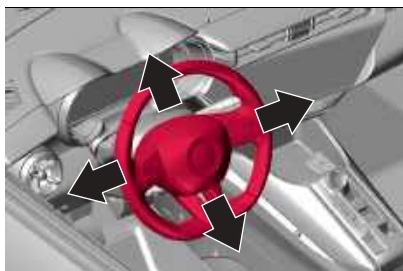


42) 43)

### STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT

Unlock lever (1) fig. 45, adjust steering wheel fig. 44, then engage lever and ensure it is fully locked.

Do not adjust steering wheel unless vehicle is stationary and steering wheel lock has been released.



44

9660007



45

9660340

### Steering wheel lock

The steering wheel lock activates automatically when:

- ☐ the vehicle is stationary
- ☐ the ignition has been switched off

To release steering wheel lock, open and close driver's door and switch the ignition on power mode or start the engine directly.



44)

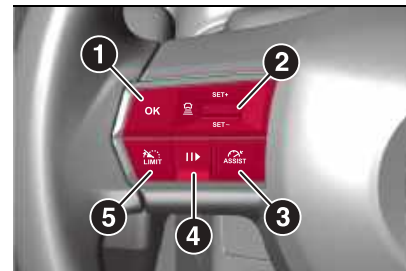
### Steering wheel controls

The following devices can be operated by the steering wheel controls.

#### Speed Limiter / Adaptive Cruise Control/ Highway Driver Assist fig. 46

- ☐ (1) Activation of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved. Use the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition system
- (2) Up/Down: increase/decrease the speed setting. Press: display and adjustment of the distance setting to the vehicle in front (Adaptive cruise control)
- (3) Select/Deselect the cruise control function. Select/Deselect the Adaptive cruise control/ Highway Driver Assist
- (4) Start/Pause of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved. Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop (Adaptive cruise control with Stop & Go function)

(5) Select/Deselect the speed limiter function



46

9660089

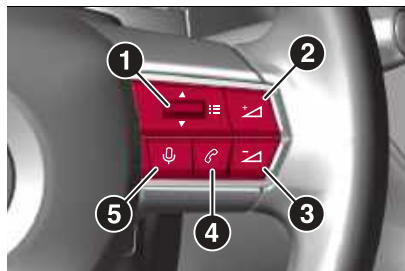
#### Connect system setting controls fig. 47

- ☐ (1) Press: display favourite radio stations/media Up/Down: previous/next radio/media/ smartphone selection. Press: validation of a selection
- (2) Increase volume
- (3) Decrease volume
- (4) Pick up/Hang up. Access to the Phone application's call log
- (5) Short press: system voice commands. Long press: smartphone voice commands

For further information refer to "Starting and driving" and "Multimedia" sections.



ABC



47

9660088

### Horn

Press  fig. 48.



48

9660008



### IMPORTANT

**42)** All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

**43)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the

warranty and also result in noncompliance of the car with type-approval requirements.


**44)** If the conventional battery is discharged, the vehicle must not be towed, tow-started or jump-started as the steering wheel lock cannot be disengaged.

## MIRRORS



45)

### ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT

Select the relevant exterior mirror by pushing  (1) fig. 49 to the left or right.

Then swivel the control (2) to adjust the mirror.



49

9660127

### FOLDING MIRRORS

For pedestrian safety, the exterior mirrors will swing out of their normal mounting position if they are struck with sufficient force.

Reposition the mirror by applying slight pressure to the mirror housing.





50


9660113


### Manual electric folding

(where provided)

Move  (1) fig. 51 to the centre position.

Pull  rearwards. Both exterior mirrors are folded.

Pull  rearwards again. Both exterior mirrors return to their original position.

If an electrically folded mirror is manually unfolded, pulling  rearwards will only unfold the other mirror electrically.





51

9660128

### Automatic electric folding

(where provided)

When the vehicle is unlocked, the mirrors swing to their normal mounting position.

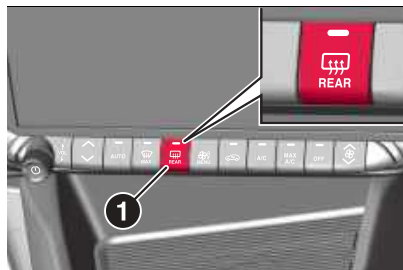
When the vehicle is locked, the mirrors are folded down.

To enable or disable automatic folding of the exterior mirrors, consult an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Heated external mirrors

(where provided)

If this function is provided, pressing the button (1) fig. 52 on the climate controls activates demisting/defrosting of door mirrors.



52

9660111

### INTERIOR MIRROR

To adjust the mirror, move the mirror housing in the desired direction fig. 53.



53

9660409

### Manual anti-dazzle

To reduce dazzle, adjust the lever (1) fig. 53 on the underside of the mirror housing.

### Automatic anti-dazzle

(where provided)

Dazzle from following vehicles is

automatically reduced, when driving in the dark fig. 54.



54

9660191



### IMPORTANT

**45)** As the driver's door mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance.



ABC



## EXTERIOR LIGHTING

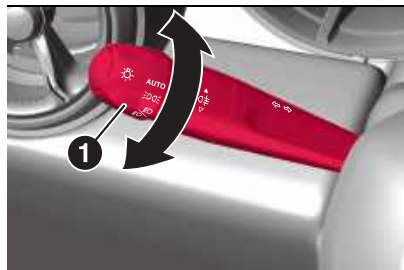


Turn light switch (1) fig. 55:

AUTO : automatic light control, switches automatically between daytime running light and headlight

☞☞: sidelamps

☞☞/☞☞: dipped or main beam headlights



55

9660130

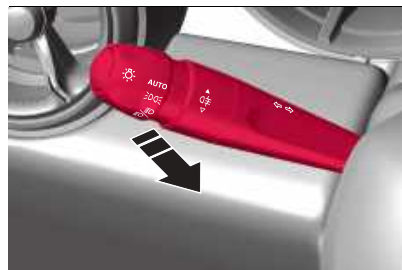
### HEADLAMP DIPPING

Pull the lighting control stalk fig. 56 to switch between dipped and main beam headlights.

In "AUTO" and sidelamps mode, pull the lighting control stalk to switch the main beam headlights on directly ("headlamp flash").

Main beams on: the lamp ☞☞ switches on in the instrument panel.

Dipped headlights on: the lamp ☞☞ switches on in the instrument panel.



56

9660131


### MATRIX-LED HEADLIGHTS

This system automatically adapts the main beam according to the driving conditions, so that optimum illumination is maintained for the driver, without causing a nuisance to other road users.

**WARNING** The driver remains responsible for the vehicle's lighting, its correct use in the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions, and for compliance with driving and vehicle regulations.

The system is active from 45 km/h (28 mph) and deactivates below 35 km/h (22 mph).

### Activation / deactivation

Turn light switch (1) fig. 55 in "AUTO" position:  indicator lamp comes on in the digital instrument panel.

It is configured in the "Settings" > "Vehicle" on the Connect system.

The state of the system is stored when the ignition is switched off.

When deactivated, the lighting system changes to "Automatic illumination of lamps" mode.

**WARNING** It is recommended that you deactivate the function in foggy or snowy conditions or in case of heavy mist. The function temporarily is deactivated when the system detects thick fog or when the foglamps are switched on manually. This is signalled by the indicator lamp going off on the digital instrument panel.

The adaptive forward lighting and the Matrix-LED headlights functions can be deactivated or activated in the vehicle personalisation menu through the Connect system.

### Operation

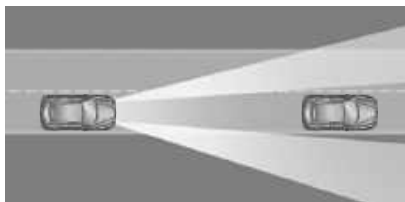
Using a camera, the system detects the driving conditions (brightness, lights from oncoming or followed vehicles, road turns) and adapts the beams of the main headlights accordingly.

The modules that make up the main beams switch on and off gradually, segment by segment, depending on the driving conditions detected.

Nominal main beam lighting is restored as soon as the vehicle is no longer detected by the system.

### Followed vehicle

When approaching a vehicle from behind, only those lamp segments directed at the followed vehicle go off, thereby creating a "tunnel" so as not to dazzle its driver fig. 57.

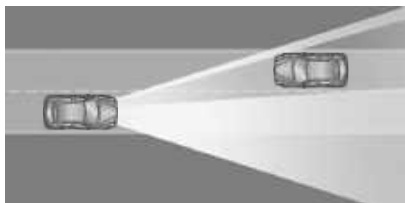


57

9660282

### Oncoming vehicle

When an oncoming vehicle approaches, only those lamp segments directed at this vehicle go off, thereby creating a "tunnel" during the duration of the approach fig. 58.



58

9660285

### Entering an illuminated area

At the entrance to an illuminated area (e.g. a town), the lamp segments are gradually switched off from the outside to the inside of the vehicle to switch to the dipped beams.

### Exiting an illuminated area

The lamp segments gradually light up from the inside to the outside of the vehicle to restore the main beams.


### Pause

If the situation requires a change of headlamp beam, the driver can take over at any time.

□ Switch the dipped/main beam headlamps manually to pause the function. The lighting system changes to "Automatic illumination of lamps" mode.


□ To reactivate the function, manually switch the dipped/main beam headlamps again.

### Malfunction

In the first case,  warning lamp goes out on the digital instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. Stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

In the second case,  warning lamp goes out on the digital instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and the display of a message if a malfunction occurs with the adaptive headlamp lighting or the camera. Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

WARNING Do not cover the rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windscreen behind the interior rear view mirror; the associated functions would no longer be controlled.

### ADAPTIVE FRONTLIGHT SYSTEM

This function has several lighting modes, specific to each driving situation.

The intensity and width of the light beam of the main headlamps and the modules vary so as to increase or reduce the range of the lighting.

The modules switch on and off sequentially so as to expand and direct the light beam to increase or decrease the lighting up of the sides of the road.

WARNING This function is a driving aid which cannot, in any circumstances, replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver who must continually adapt the driving of the vehicle to the visibility and traffic conditions.



ABC

## Activation / deactivation

Place the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position.

Turn light switch (1) fig. 55 in "AUTO" position.

It is configured in the "Settings" > "Vehicle" on the Connect system, fig. 59.



59

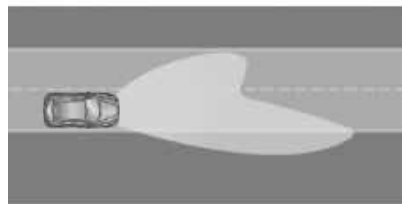
9662024

## Operation "Road" mode

This lighting, fig. 60, provides a higher light beam.

The range of this lighting is approximately 240 m.

This mode is activated once the vehicle has been moving for more than 2 seconds at a speed between 0 and 110 km/h (0 and 68 mph).



60

9660277

## "Motorway" mode

The headlamps and modules create a cone of light with a high beam, suitable for fast roads.

The range of this lighting is approximately 280 m.

This mode, fig. 61, is activated:

- ☐ if the vehicle has been moving above 135 km/h (84 mph)
- ☐ if the vehicle has been moving for more than 30 seconds above 120 km/h (75 mph)
- ☐ if the vehicle has been moving for more than 80 seconds above 105 km/h (65 mph)
- ☐ before timer 60 seconds with vehicle speed above 105 km/h (65 mph) (delay time 15 seconds)

This mode is deactivated if the vehicle has been moving for more than 5 seconds below 85 km/h (53 mph). In this case, the "Country" mode is reactivated.



61

9660278

## "Town" mode

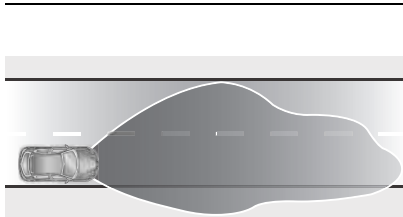
This mode, fig. 62, is activated:

- ☐ if the vehicle is moving at a speed between 0 and 55 km/h (0 and 34 mph) for more than 5 seconds
- ☐ if the vehicle is moving at a speed between 0 and 70 km/h (0 and 43 mph)

The range of this lighting is approximately 180 m.

If the speed thresholds described above are exceeded, the function switches to "country" mode.

NOTE When the "Town" mode is activated, the brightness is reduced by 30% compared to the "Country" mode (refer to the next paragraph).



62

9660317

### "Country" mode

This mode, fig. 62, is activated:

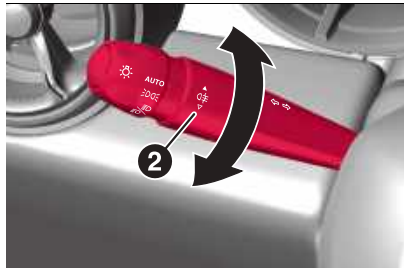
- ☐ if the vehicle is moving at a speed above 55 km/h (34 mph) for more than 5 seconds
- ☐ if the vehicle is moving at a speed above 70 km/h (43 mph)

This mode is deactivated if the vehicle is moving at a speed below 41 km/h (25 mph) for more than 5 seconds. In this case, the "Town" mode is reactivated.

### REAR FOG LAMP

It only works if the dipped or main beam headlights are on.

Rotate the ring (2) fig. 63 forwards/backwards to turn it on/off.



63

9660132

When the lighting is switched off automatically ("AUTO" position) the foglamp and the sidelamps remain on.



47)

If the lighting is switched off automatically ("AUTO" position) or the dipped beam headlights are switched off manually, the foglamps and sidelamps remain on.

Rotate the ring (2) fig. 63 backwards to switch the foglamps off; the sidelamps will then switch off.

When the ignition is switched off, all of the lamps turn off immediately, except for the sidelamps and the dipped beam headlights if automatic guide-me-home lighting is activated.

To reactivate the lighting control, rotate the ring to the "AUTO" position, then to the desired position. If the driver's door is opened, a temporary audible signal warns the driver that the lamps are on.

They will go off automatically after a period of time that depends on the level of charge in the conventional battery (entering energy economy mode).

In some weather conditions (e.g. low temperature or humidity), misting on the internal surface of the glass of the headlamps and rear lamps is normal, and will disappear after the lamps have been on for a few minutes.



48)

### Daytime running lamps / Sidelamps

These LED lamps at the front and rear of the vehicle light up automatically when the engine starts.

They perform the following functions:

- ☐ daytime running lamps (lighting control stalk at position "AUTO" with adequate ambient light)
- ☐ sidelamps (lighting control stalk at position "AUTO" with low ambient light or "Sidelamps only" or "Dipped/main beam headlights")

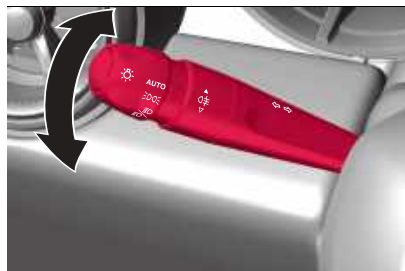
### DIRECTION INDICATORS

Left or right: lower or raise the lighting control stalk fig. 64, beyond the point of resistance.

NOTE If you keep the direction indicators on for more than 20 seconds, the volume of the audible signal will increase if the speed is above 50 mph (80 km/h).



ABC



64

9660134

### Three flashes

Press briefly upwards or downwards, without going beyond the point of resistance; the direction indicators will flash 3 times.

### Parking lamps

(where provided)

Vehicle side marking by lighting the sidelamps on the traffic side only.

□ Within one minute after switching off the ignition, operate the lighting control stalk upwards or downwards, depending on the side of the traffic (e.g. when parking on the right, push the lighting control stalk down to light up on the left). This is confirmed by an audible signal and the lighting of the corresponding direction indicator lamp on the instrument panel.


□ To switch off the parking lamps, return the lighting control stalk to the central position.

### AUTOMATIC ILLUMINATION OF LAMPS

With the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and if a low level of exterior brightness is detected by the rain/sunshine sensor, the sidelamps and dipped beam headlamps are switched on automatically, without any action on the part of the driver.

They may also come on if rain is detected, at the same time as automatic operation of the windscreen wipers.

As soon as the brightness returns to a sufficient level or after the windscreen wipers are switched off, the lamps are switched off automatically.

In the event of a malfunction of the rain/ sunshine sensor, the vehicle's lamps come on and this warning lamp  is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and/or the display of a message. Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



NOTE In fog or snow, the rain/sunshine sensor may detect sufficient light. For this reason, the lighting will not come on automatically.

NOTE The inner surface of the windscreen may become misted up and affect the proper operation of the rain/sunshine sensor. In humid and cold weather, demist the windscreen regularly.

### Operating limits

The automatic lighting systems use a detection camera, located at the top of the windscreen.

The system may be disrupted or not work correctly:

- when visibility conditions are poor (e.g. snowfall, heavy rain)
- if the windscreen is dirty, misted-up or masked (e.g. sticker) in front of the camera
- the vehicle is facing highly reflective signs or safety barrier reflectors

The system is not able to detect:

- road users that do not have their own lighting, such as pedestrians
- vehicles with hidden lighting (e.g. travelling behind a safety barrier on the motorway)
- vehicles at the top or bottom of a steep slope, on winding roads, on crossroads



### HEADLAMP BEAM HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

(where provided)

To avoid dazzling other road users, the height of these headlamp beams must be adjusted according to the load in the vehicle.

Turn the gear (1) fig. 65:

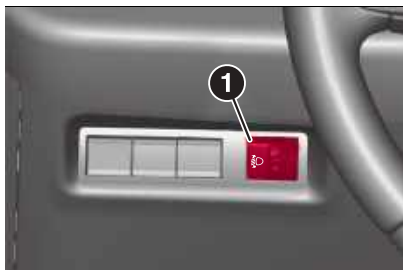
0 (Initial setting): Driver only or driver + front passenger

1: 5 people

2: 5 people + load in the boot

3: Driver only + load in the boot

4/5/6: Not used



65

9660204

## GUIDE-ME-HOME AND WELCOME LIGHTING

### Guide-me-home lighting

**Automatic:** with the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and when the light is poor, the sidelamps and dipped beam headlamps come on automatically when the ignition is switched off.

The function can be activated/deactivated and the guide-me-home lighting duration adjusted through the Connect system ("Settings" > "Vehicle" > "Vehicle lighting").

**Manual:** with the ignition off, pull the lighting control stalk toward

you ("headlamp flash") to activate/deactivate the function. Manual guide-me-home lighting goes off automatically after a period of time.

### Welcome lighting

(where provided)

When the vehicle is unlocked, if the ambient light is low and the "Automatic illumination of headlamps" function is activated, this system automatically turns on certain exterior lamps as well as certain lamps in the passenger compartment.

The function can be activated/deactivated and the welcome lighting duration adjusted through the Connect system.

### AUTOMATIC HEADLAMP DIPPING



With the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and the function activated on the touch screen, this system automatically switches between dipped and main beam headlamps when a vehicle approaches in the opposite direction, using a camera located at the top of the windscreen.

**NOTE** The system becomes operational when the vehicle exceeds 25 km/h (16 mph). When the speed falls below 15 km/h (9 mph), the function is no longer operational.

The function can be activated/deactivated through the Connect system ("Settings" > "Vehicle" > "Vehicle lighting"), fig. 66.







66

9662023

### Operation

If the ambient light level is very low and traffic conditions permit, the main beam headlamps come on automatically.

The lamps  and  light up on the instrument panel.

If the ambient light level is sufficient and/or the traffic conditions do not allow the main beam headlamps to be lit, the dipped beam headlamps remain lit  and  light up on the instrument panel.


The function is deactivated if the foglamps are switched on or if the system detects poor visibility conditions (e.g. fog, heavy rain, snowfall).

When the foglamps are switched off or when the visibility conditions



ABC

become favourable again, the function is automatically reactivated.



The lamp  goes out when the function is deactivated.

### Pause

If the situation requires a change of headlamp beam, the driver can take over at any time.


Switch the headlamps manually between dipped and main beam to pause the function.

If the  and  lamps were on, the system changes to main beam.

If the  and  indicator lamps were on, the system changes to dipped beam.

To reactivate the function, once again switch the headlamps manually between dipped and main beam.

### Malfunction

If a malfunction occurs with the system or the camera, the  orange lamp lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### PUDDLE LIGHT


(where provided)

The puddle light under each external mirror comes on automatically when the door is opened and switches off when it

is closed regardless of the power button device status.



### IMPORTANT

**46)** When driving, the driver is responsible for ensuring that the light control switch is in the AUTO position (dusk sensor active) or in the "position light" (sidelamp) mode , if visibility and ambient light are sufficient to allow safe driving in accordance with the local traffic regulations.

**47)** Switching on the foglamps is prohibited in clear weather or in rain, both day and night. In these situations, the power of their beams may dazzle other drivers. They must only be used in fog or falling snow (rules may vary depending on country). Do not forget to switch off the foglamps when they are no longer necessary.

**48)** Never look too closely at the light beam of LED technology lamps - risk of serious eye injury!

**49)** This system is a driving aid. The driver remains responsible for the vehicle's lighting, its correct use in the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions, and for compliance with driving and vehicle regulations.

**50)** The Automatic headlight dipping function may dazzle other road users when the vehicle is driven in countries where traffic moves on the opposite side of the road. E.g. when the vehicle was designed for left hand drive traffic and it is driven in a country with right hand drive traffic. Switch

off the function whenever you are driving in countries mentioned above!



### WARNING

**11)** Do not cover the rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windscreen behind the interior rear view mirror; the associated functions would no longer be controlled.

**12)** Clean the windscreen regularly, particularly the area in front of the camera. The internal surface of the windscreen can also become misted around the camera. In humid and cold weather, demist the windscreen regularly. Do not allow snow to accumulate on the bonnet or roof of the vehicle as this could obstruct the camera.


## INTERIOR LIGHTING

### INTERIOR LIGHTS (HALOGEN VERSION)

Operate rocker switch fig. 67:

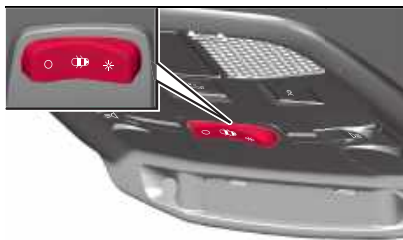


automatic switching on and off

press : on

press : off

NOTE In the event of an accident with airbag deployment the courtesy lights are turned on automatically.

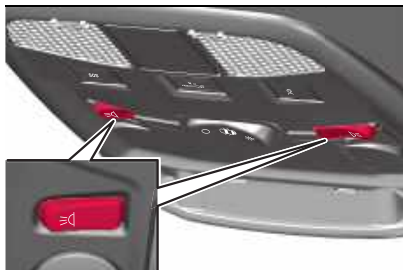


67

9660136

## READING LIGHTS

Operated by pressing  fig. 68.



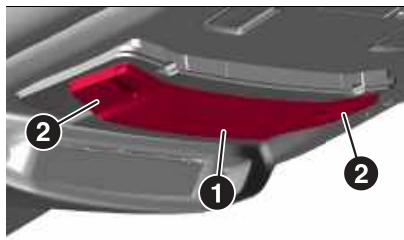
68

9660137

## INTERIOR LIGHTS (LED VERSION)

(where provided)

- (1) Front touch-sensitive courtesy lamp
- (2) Front touch-sensitive reading lamps



69

9660190

## Operating mode

The lights are switched on when a door is opened and switched off when the door is closed.

With the lights on and the door closed:

- ☐ brief press on the touch-sensitive courtesy lamp (1) to switch on the lights when the door is opened and stay on when it is closed
- ☐ long press on the touch-sensitive courtesy lamp (1) to switch the lights off and keep them off even when a door is opened.

With the lights off and the door closed:

- ☐ brief press on the touch-sensitive courtesy lamp (1) to switch the lights on
- ☐ long press on the touch-sensitive courtesy lamp (1) to keep the lights on regardless of whether the door is open or closed. In this case, briefly press the touch-sensitive courtesy lamp (1) to

switch the lights on only when the door is opened

It comes on gradually:

- ☐ when the vehicle is unlocked
- ☐ when the ignition is switched off
- ☐ when a door is opened
- ☐ when the remote control locking button is activated, in order to locate the vehicle

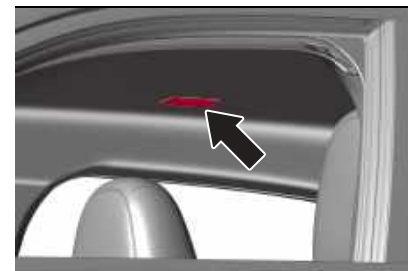
It switches off:

- ☐ when the vehicle is locked
- ☐ when the ignition is switched on
- ☐ 30 seconds after the last door is closed

The front and rear touch-sensitive reading lamps come on and go off at the same time as the courtesy lamp.

## LED rear lights

There are two touch lights behind the front seats (fig. 70).



70

9660189



ABC



## REAR CEILING LIGHT

The rear ceiling light is activated or deactivated with button (1) fig. 71. The light switches off automatically after a few minutes if a door is left open. To switch it on again, open another door or close and reopen the same door.



71

9660322

## LOAD COMPARTMENT CEILING LIGHTS

The ceiling lights, fig. 72, switch on/off regardless of the position of the ignition switch.

If the load compartment is left open, the lights will automatically switch off after 15 minutes to preserve the battery life.



72

9660124

## AMBIENT LIGHTING

(where provided)

The interior ambient lighting casts soft, coloured lighting in the passenger compartment, when low lighting conditions are detected.

By default, the colour of the interior ambient lighting is linked to that of the screens.

Activation/deactivation and adjustment of the brightness are set via "Settings" > "Brightness" on Connect system.

The colour is selected via "Settings" > "Customisation" on Connect system.

## LIGHTING FEATURES

### Entry lighting - Welcome lighting

Some or all of the interior lights are switched on for a short time by unlocking the vehicle with the radio remote control.

The number of activated lights depends on the surrounding light conditions.

The lighting switches off immediately when the ignition is switched on.

This function can be activated or deactivated via "Settings" > "Brightness" on Connect system.

The following lights will additionally switch on when the driver's door is opened:

- ☐ illumination of some switches
- ☐ digital instrument panel display
- ☐ door pocket lights

### Exit lighting

The following lights are switched on when the ignition is switched off:

- ☐ headlights
- ☐ interior lights
- ☐ centre console lighting

They will switch off automatically after a delay. This function works only in the dark.

### Vehicle locator lighting

This function allows to locate the vehicle, e.g., in weak lighting conditions using the remote control.


The headlights come on and the turn lights flash for 10 seconds.


Press  on the remote control.

### Peripheral lighting

Peripheral lighting allows you to switch on the position lights, low beam and

number plate lighting using the remote control.

Press  on the remote control to switch on peripheral lighting.

Press  a second time to switch off peripheral lighting.

### Conventional battery discharge protection

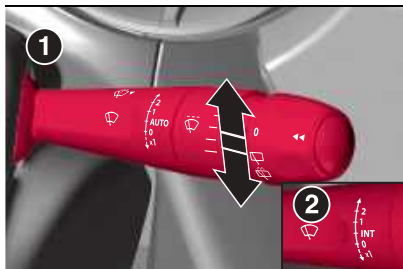
To prevent discharge of the vehicle conventional battery when the ignition is switched off, some interior lights are switched off automatically after some time.

## WIPER CONTROL STALK



13) 14) 15) 16)

NOTE After using an automatic car wash, you may temporarily notice abnormal noises and poorer wiping performance. You do not need to replace the wiper blades.



73

9660129

(1) Automatic wipers

(2) Intermittent wipers

### WINDSCREEN WIPERS

To select the wiping speed: raise or lower the stalk fig. 73 to the desired position.

- ☐ 2: Fast wiping (heavy rain)
- ☐ 1: Normal wiping (moderate rain)
- ☐ Int: Intermittent wipers
- ☐ Auto: Automatic wipers
- ☐ 0: Switching off
- ☐ x1: Manual

NOTE In position 1 or 2, the wiping frequency is automatically reduced when the speed of the vehicle drops below 5 km/h (3 mph). When the speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) again, the wiping frequency returns to the original frequency (fast or normal).

### Single wipe

Press and release the control stalk or briefly pull the control stalk towards you.

### WINDSCREEN WASH

Pull the wiper control stalk towards you and hold.

A final wiping cycle is performed when screenwashing ends.

NOTE With automatic air conditioning, any action on the screenwash control results in temporary closure of the air intake to protect the passenger compartment from any odour.

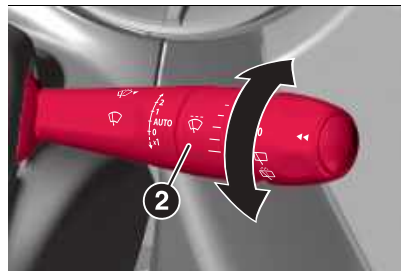


17)

## FRONT INTERMITTENT WIPING

In Intermittent mode, the driver can adjust the wiping frequency by turning the ring (2) fig. 74 to one of the 5 available positions.

The first (upper) position corresponds to the longest time interval between 2 wipes for light rain, fig. 74.



74

9660144

The last (lower) position corresponds to the shortest time interval between 2 wipes for heavy rain.

A rotation of the ring from a higher position to a lower position triggers a confirmation wiping.

After the ignition has been switched off for more than 1 minute with the wiper control stalk in the Int, 1 or 2 position, when the ignition is switched on again:

- ☐ the system works as soon as the vehicle exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), if the outside temperature is below +3°C



ABC

❑ the system works immediately, if the outside temperature is above +3°C

### AUTOMATIC WINDSCREEN WIPERS

In AUTO mode, the front wipers work automatically and adapt to the intensity of precipitation depending on the sensitivity of the sensor selected.

The rainfall detection function uses a rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windscreen, behind the rear view mirror.

NOTE In certain weather conditions (e.g. fog, frost, snow, projections on salty roads), the driver may have to return to manual wiping.

### Switching on/off



51)



18) 19)

To switch on:

❑ put the wiper control stalk in the AUTO position

❑ turn the ring (2) fig. 74 to adjust the sensitivity of the sensor. A wiping cycle, accompanied by the display of a message, confirms that the request has been taken into account

❑ to switch off, put the wiper control stalk in another position or in the 0 position

### Windscreen wipers in reverse

To increase safety during the manoeuvres in reverse gear, the rear

window windscreen wiper can be automatically activated in case of rain.

The function can be activated/deactivated through the Connect system ("Settings" > "Vehicle" > "Safety"), fig. 75.



75

9662022

### Adjusting the sensitivity

The first position (upper) corresponds to the lowest sensitivity of the sensor.

The last position (lower) corresponds to the highest sensitivity of the sensor.

The higher the sensitivity, the faster the system reacts and increases the wiping frequency.

A rotation of the ring from a higher position to a lower position triggers a confirmation wiping.

After the ignition has been switched off for more than 1 minute with the wiper control stalk in the AUTO position, when the ignition is switched on again:

❑ the system works, depending on the volume of rain detected, as soon as the vehicle exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), if the outside temperature is below +3°C

❑ the system works immediately, depending on the volume of rain detected, if the outside temperature is above +3°C

### Malfunction

If a fault occurs with the automatic wipers, the wipers operate in intermittent mode. Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**51)** Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.



### WARNING

**13)** Before operating the wipers in wintry conditions, clear any snow, ice or frost from the windscreen and around the wiper arms and blades.

**14)** Do not operate the wipers on a dry windscreen. In extremely hot or cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers.

**15)** Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen

wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**16)** Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.

**17)** To avoid damaging the wiper blades, do not operate the screenwash if the screenwash reservoir is empty. Only operate the screenwash if there is no risk of the fluid freezing on the windscreen and hindering visibility. During the winter period, use "very cold climate" rated products. Never top up with water.

**18)** Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.

**19)** Do not cover the rain/sunshine sensor. When using an automatic car wash, switch off the automatic wipers and the ignition. In winter, wait until the windscreen is completely clear of ice before activating the automatic wipers.

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEMS

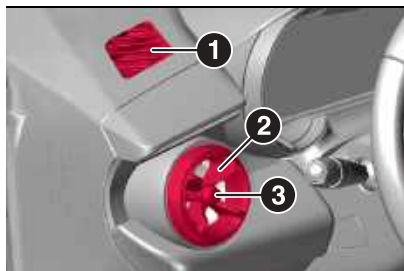
### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT AIR DIFFUSERS

#### Side air diffusers

(1) fig. 76: fixed side air diffuser (driver and passenger side).

(2) fig. 76: adjustable side vents.

Use device (3) to adjust the diffuser to the desired position (up / down / left / right)



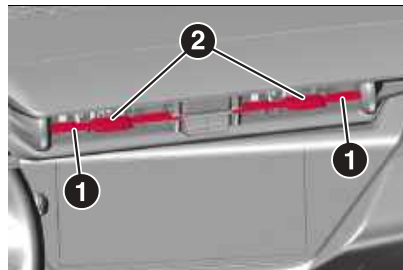
76

966009

#### Central air vents

(1) fig. 77: adjustable and directable central vents.

Use device (2) to adjust the diffuser to the desired position (up / down / left / right)



77

966010

### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



6)

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Before summer, have the system checked at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



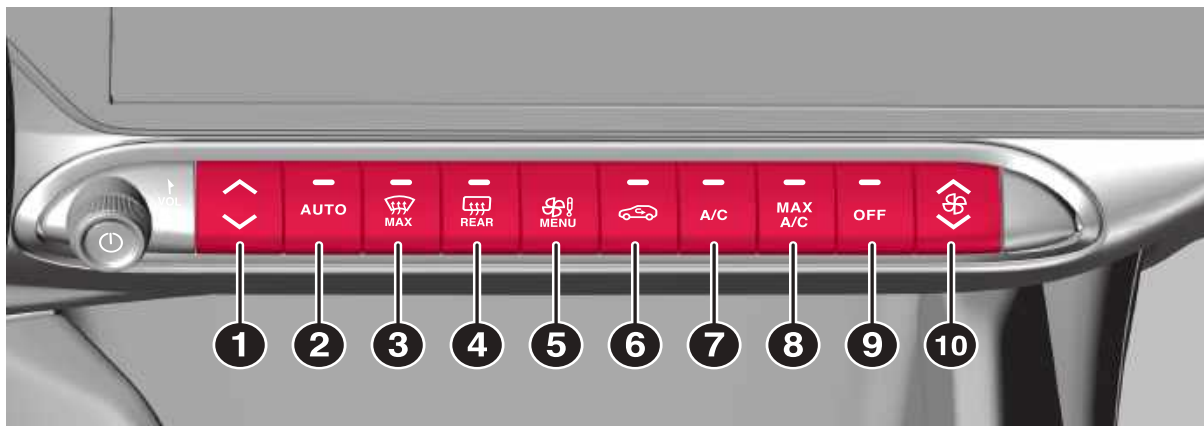
#### WARNING

**6)** The system uses R1234yf coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.

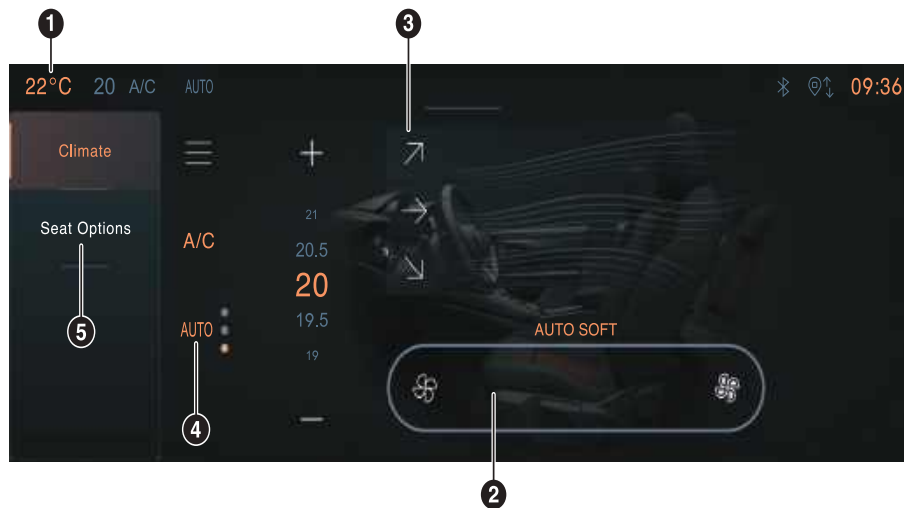


ABC

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



## COMMANDS ON CONNECT SYSTEM



79

9662016

1. Internal temperature / 2. Ventilation level / 3. Air distribution adjustment / 4. AUTO function / 5. Heated seats settings



ABC

## DESCRIPTION OF THE CONTROLS

The automatic climate control system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- ☐ air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents
- ☐ air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents
- ☐ fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow)
- ☐ compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air)
- ☐ air recirculation

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

Manual selections always have higher priority than automatic settings and are stored until the AUTO button (2) fig. 78 is pressed, except for cases in which the system intervenes for safety reasons.

The following operations do not deactivate the AUTO function:

- ☐ recirculation on/off

- ☐ compressor on/off, compatibly with environmental conditions
- ☐ variation of set temperature
- ☐ heated rear window activation/deactivation

The amount of air introduced into the passenger compartment is not affected by car speed; it is electronically controlled by a fan.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- ☐ air temperature
- ☐ fan speed has 8 positions
- ☐ air distribution
- ☐ compressor enabling
- ☐ rapid defrosting/ demisting function
- ☐ air recirculation
- ☐ heated rear window
- ☐ system deactivation

## OPERATING MODE

The climate control system can be activated in different ways: it is advisable to press the AUTO button and press the button (1) fig. 78 to set the desired temperature.

In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment. It also manages the air recirculation system and the enabling the air conditioning compressor.

During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, activate/deactivate the rear window, activate/deactivate the compressor and the recirculation at any time by using the relevant buttons; the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.

In this way the climate control system will continue to automatically manage all functions except for those that have been manually adjusted. The fan speed is the same in all the zones of the passenger compartment.

## AIR TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT


Press the (1) fig. 78 button:


- ☐ press downwards: decrease temperature
- ☐ press upwards: temperature rise

By repeatedly pressing the (1) buttons upwards or downwards the HI (maximum air temperature) and LO (minimum air temperature) functions are switched on respectively.

## AIR DISTRIBUTION SELECTION

You can manually set one of the following air distributions by pressing the (5) fig. 78 button on the dashboard. Through the Connect system display (3) fig. 79 can be selected:

 Airflow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest during the hot season.

 Airflow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.

 Air flow towards windscreen.

You can select the combination of several modes by pressing the buttons in sequence.

In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages the air distribution. The air distribution, when manually set, is displayed on the Connect system A/C screen.

## SWITCHING OFF THE THERMAL COMFORT SYSTEM

(where provided)

Press (5) button. This action deactivates all of the functions of the air conditioning system.

The temperature is no longer regulated. A slight flow of air can still be felt, due to the forward movement of the vehicle.

## FAN SPEED ADJUSTMENT

Press button (10) fig. 78 to increase/decrease the fan speed:

❑ press downwards: decrease speed

❑ press upwards: increase speed

The speed is displayed on the "Climate" page of the Connect system ((2) fig. 79).

**WARNING** To restore automatic control of the fan speed after a manual adjustment, press the AUTO button (2) fig. 78 or (4) fig. 79.

By setting the fan speed manually, the automatic ventilation is interrupted.

## AUTO BUTTON

When the AUTO button (2) is pressed the climate control system is automatically adjusted in the corresponding zones:

❑ quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger compartment

❑ climate control compressor

❑ air recirculation

❑ cancelling any previous manual settings

If a manual intervention is made on the air distribution or on the fan speed the climate control system is no longer controlling all functions automatically.

To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, press the AUTO button.

## AIR RECIRCULATION

The air recirculation can be switched on/off by pressing the button (6) fig. 78.

**WARNING** The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days, or with low external temperatures, as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside rapidly (especially if the climate control system is off).

When the outside temperature is low, recirculation could be switched off (air drawn from the outside) to prevent the windows misting up.

In automatic operation inside air recirculation will be controlled automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

## CLIMATE CONTROL COMPRESSOR

Press button (7) fig. 78 to activate/deactivate the compressor.

Switching off the compressor remains stored even after the power button device has been turned to the STOP position.

To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, press again button (4) fig. 79 or the AUTO button (2) fig. 78.





**WARNING** With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the external temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist up rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

### MAX A/C MODE

Press and release the button (8) fig. 78 to activate the maximum cooling function.

In MAX A/C mode, the fan speed and fan mode can be adjusted according to needs. When other settings are pressed, the MAX A/C switches to the selected setting and is turned off.


### HEATED REAR WINDOW AND EXTERNAL REARVIEW MIRRORS DEMISTING / DEFROSTING

(where provided)

Press button (3) fig. 78 to activate heated front window demisting/defrosting.

Press button (4) fig. 78 to activate heated rear window demisting/defrosting.

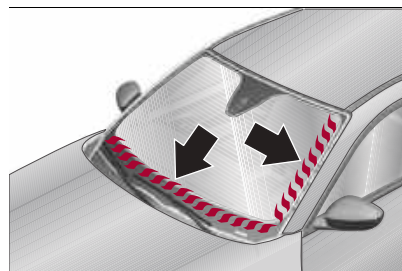
Whenever the power button device switches to the position 2 or the STOP START ENGINE button is on START position, the function switches off automatically after approx. 10 minutes the first time it is activated. The following activations have a duration of 5 minutes.

If this function is provided, pressing the button  MAX also activates demisting/defrosting of door mirrors and heated vents (where provided). **WARNING** Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

### HEATED WINDSCREEN

(where provided)

In cold weather, this system heats the bottom of the windscreen, as well as the area alongside the left-hand windscreen pillar fig. 80.



80

9660012

Without changing the settings for the air conditioning system, it allows faster release of the windscreen wiper blades when they are frozen to the windscreen and helps avoid the accumulation of snow resulting from the operation of the windscreen wipers.

Push the button (1) fig. 81 to activate the windscreen heating. The warning light on the button comes on to indicate that it has been turned on.

Push the button again to switch off.



81

9660205

The function is activated when the outside temperature drops below 0°C. It is deactivated automatically when the engine is switched off.

### SWITCHING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM OFF/ON

#### Switching off the climate control system

Press the OFF button (9) fig. 78.

With climate control system off:

- ☐ air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside
- ☐ the compressor is off
- ☐ the fan is off

❑ the heated rear window can be activated/deactivated

The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pressed.

### Switching on the climate control system

To switch on the climate control system in fully automatic mode press the AUTO button (2) fig. 78 or (4) fig. 79.

### HEATER

The heater activates automatically depending on the environmental conditions and with the STOP START ENGINE button in START position.

### SEAT HEATING

To open the page for setting the seat heating levels press (5) fig. 79.

### OPERATING LIMITS

With the car in "TURTLE" mode, climate control limitations are automatically introduced to preserve the range.

### TEMPERATURE PRE-CONDITIONING

(elettrica versions)

This function allows you to programme the temperature in the passenger compartment to reach a pre-defined, non-modifiable temperature (approx.

21°C) before you enter the vehicle, on the days and at the times of your choice.

This function is available when the vehicle is connected or not connected.

### Programming

Proceed as follows:

❑ press the button (5) fig. 78 to open the "Climate" touch screen application on the Connect system. Select the Preconditioning tab: press + to add a programme

❑ select the time of entry into the vehicle and the desired days. Press OK

❑ press ON to activate this programming

The pre-conditioning sequence begins approximately 45 minutes before the programmed time when the vehicle is connected (20 minutes when it is not connected) and is maintained for 10 minutes after.

NOTE You can set multiple programmes. Each one is saved in the system.

To optimise the driving range, we recommend starting a programme while the vehicle is connected.

The programming can also be carried out from a smartphone via the Alfa Romeo app.

NOTE The fan noise that occurs during temperature pre-conditioning is perfectly normal.

## WINDOWS

### WINDSCREEN

 20)

#### Windscreen stickers

Do not attach stickers such as toll road stickers or similar on the windscreen in the area of the interior mirror.

Otherwise the detection zone of the sensor and the view area of the camera in the mirror housing could be restricted.

#### Windscreen replacement

 21)

### POWER WINDOWS

 22)

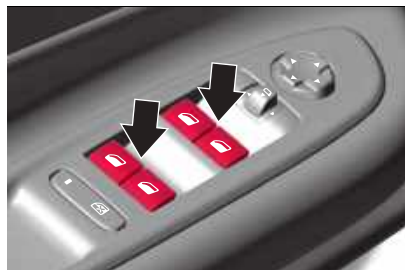
Operate the switch fig. 82 for the respective window by pushing to open or pulling to close.

Pushing or pulling gently to the first detent: window moves up or down as long as the switch is operated.

Pushing or pulling firmly to the second detent then releasing: window moves up or down automatically with safety function enabled. To stop movement, operate the switch once more in the same direction.



ABC



82

9660125

### Rear windows

Operate the switch fig. 83 by pushing to open or pulling to close.





83

9660080

### Safety function

If the window glass encounters resistance of the window during automatic closing, it is immediately stopped and opened again.

### Child safety system for rear windows

Press  fig. 84 to deactivate rear door power windows; the LED illuminates. To activate, press  again.




84

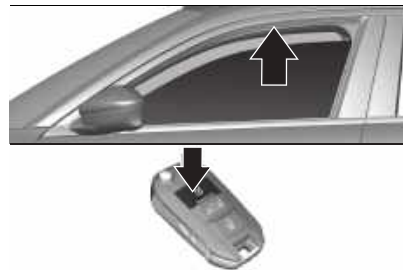
9660126

### Closing windows from outside

The windows can be closed remotely from outside the vehicle.

Press and hold  fig. 85 to close windows.

If the windows are fully closed, the hazard warning lights will flash twice.



85

F650080

### Overload

If the windows are repeatedly operated within short intervals, the window operation is disabled for some time.

### Initialising the power windows

After reconnecting the battery, or in the event of abnormal window movement, the anti-pinch function must be reinitialised.

WARNING Automatic window closing is no longer available, only manual closing is possible. Remote window closing with the electronic key is also no longer available in this case.

Activate the window electronics as follows:

- ☐ close doors
- ☐ switch on ignition
- ☐ Open the window completely by pushing and holding the switch
- ☐ Pull the switch upwards repeatedly until the window is closed completely and keep pulling for an additional one second. Note that the window closes only a few centimetres after each pull of the switch
- ☐ repeat for each window

NOTE During this manoeuvre the safety function is deactivated.

### Fault

In some circumstances, the safety function may be activated without visible

obstacle. The automatic closing of the window is stopped and it will open again. Proceed as follows:

- ❑ Within five seconds after reopening, push the switch down until the window is completely opened.
- ❑ Within two seconds, pull and hold the switch upwards until the window is closed completely.

**NOTE** During this manoeuvre the safety function is deactivated.



## WARNING

**20)** *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly.*

**21)** *If the vehicle has a front-looking camera sensor for the driver assistance systems, it is very important that any windscreen replacement is performed accurately according to the Manufacturer specifications. Otherwise, these systems may not work properly and there is a risk of unexpected behaviour and / or messages from these systems.*


**22)** *Take care when operating the power windows. Risk of injury, particularly to children. If there are children on the rear seats, switch on the child safety system for the power windows. Keep a close watch on the windows when closing them. Ensure that*

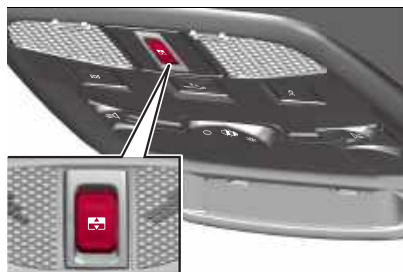
*nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.*

## ELECTRIC SUNROOF

(where provided)

The sunroof consists of a movable glass panel that slides over the roof and a blind that can be opened independently.

To operate the panoramic sunroof, use the button  in the roof console fig. 86.



86

9660991

The sunroof can be operated when the ignition is turned on (if the conventional battery is charged enough), with the engine running, in STOP mode of Stop-Start, and up to 45 seconds after turning off the ignition or after locking the vehicle.

## Precautions



52)



23) 24) 25) 26)

## OPERATION

When opening the sunroof fully, the movable glass moves to a partially open position, then slides over the roof. Any intermediate position is possible.





53)

## Anti-pinch system

If the sunroof encounters an obstacle when closing, the movement is automatically reversed.

## Opening / closing the sunroof

- ❑ To open the sunroof, use the part of the button  located towards the rear.
- ❑ To close the sunroof, use the part of the button  located towards the front.

## Operating the button

- ❑ Pressing the button beyond its point of resistance opens or closes the sunroof fully.
- ❑ Pressing the button again stops the movement in progress.
- ❑ By keeping the button pressed (without going beyond the point of resistance), the movement of the glass stops when this button is released.
- ❑ When the sunroof is closed: pressing once without passing the point of resistance moves it to the partially open position.
- ❑ When the sunroof is partially open: pressing once on the front part of the



ABC

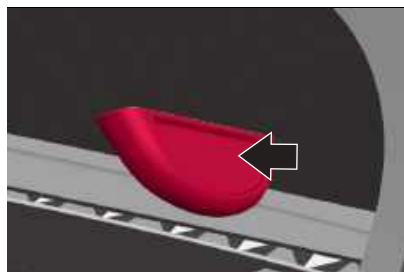
button, without going beyond the point of resistance, closes it completely.

**NOTE** The sunroof and windows can be closed by holding down the door locking control. The manoeuvre stops as soon as the locking control is released.

### Opening / closing the blind

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ to open the blind, grab the handle fig. 87 and move it to the completely open position
- ❑ to close it, grab the grip and move the blind to the closed position




87


9660206

### REINITIALISATION

Reinitialisation is required after reconnecting the conventional battery, or if the sunroof malfunctions or moves in a jerky manner.

- ❑ Check that nothing is affecting the movement of the sunroof and that the seals are clean.

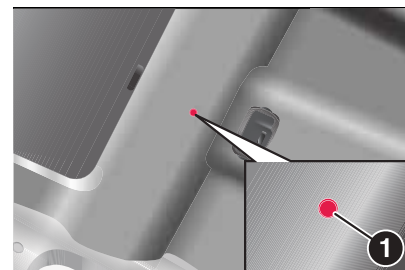
- ❑ With the ignition on, fully close the sunroof.
- ❑ Press and hold the front part of the button .
- ❑ After 10 seconds the sunroof will automatically open and then close. The button must be kept pressed for all the reinitialisation procedure.

The reinitialisation procedure is now completed. If the procedure is interrupted before the end (i.e. by releasing the button ) the sunroof stops and the procedure must be repeated from the first step.

### EMERGENCY OPERATION

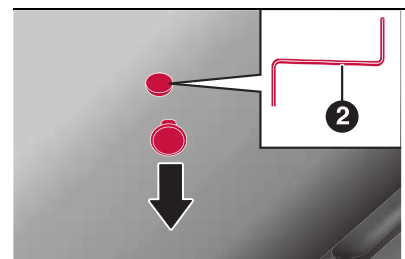
If the electrical device for moving the roof fails, the sunroof can be moved manually proceeding as described below:

- ❑ for manual activation remove the protective cap (1) fig. 88 from its housing which is located on the internal covering behind the sunshade
- ❑ take the hex wrench provided (2) fig. 89 from the tool bag in the boot
- ❑ insert the key provided into housing fig. 89 and turn it clockwise to open the roof or anticlockwise to close the roof



88

9660207



89

9660208



### IMPORTANT

**52)** Do not put your head or arms through the sunroof while the vehicle is moving - risk of serious injury!

**53)** Before operating the sunroof control button, ensure that no object or person might prevent the movement. Pay particular attention to children when operating the sunroof. If something is trapped when operating the sunroof, reverse the movement of the sunroof by pressing the

control button in question. The driver must ensure that passengers use the sunroof correctly. Any manual intervention on the position of the sunroof may disturb the anti-pinch device. Perform a reinitialisation.



## WARNING

**23)** Do not open the sunroof when the cross bars are fitted, serious risk of damage to the motor, the glass of the sunroof and glass opening mechanism.


**24)** If the sunroof is wet, following a rain shower or washing the vehicle, wait until it is completely dry before operating it. Do not operate the sunroof if it is covered by snow or ice - risk of damage! Use only plastic scrapers to remove snow or ice from the sunroof.

**25)** Regularly check the condition of the sunroof seals (e.g. presence of dust, dead leaves). If using a car wash, check first that the roof is correctly closed and keep the high-pressure jet at least 30 centimetres from the seals.

**26)** Never leave the vehicle with the sunroof open.

## BONNET

### OPENING

 **54) 55) 56) 57) 58) 59)**

 **27)**



90

JJ000636



91

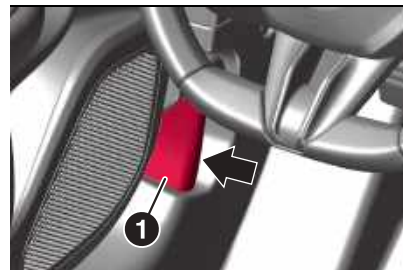
JJ000398

Open the driver's door (for left-hand drive versions) or the passenger door (for right-hand drive versions).

Pull the release lever (1) fig. 92 and return it to its original position.

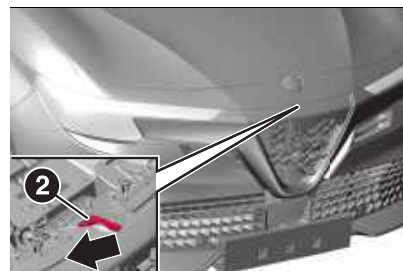
Push the safety catch (2) fig. 93 upwards and open the bonnet.

Raise the bonnet completely: the operation is facilitated by the presence of a gas shock absorber which holds it the all open position.



92

9660014



93

9660015

**WARNING** Do not tamper with the gas shock absorber and accompany the bonnet while lifting it.



ABC

**CLOSING**

To close, lower the bonnet to approximately 20-25 cm from the motor compartment then let it drop.

Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.



60) 61)



28) 29)

**IMPORTANT**

**54)** Before doing anything under the bonnet, you must switch off the ignition to avoid any risk of the engine restarting automatically. Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in certain moving components - risk of injury.

**55)** For electric vehicles: before any work is carried out under the bonnet, it is essential to switch off the ignition and disconnect the charging cable if it is connected (fig. 91), check that the READY indicator lamp is off on the instrument panel and wait 4 minutes - risk of serious injury!

**56)** When the engine is hot, handle the exterior safety catch and the bonnet stay with care (risk of burns), using the protected area. When the bonnet is open, take care not to damage the safety catch. Do not open the bonnet under very windy conditions.

**57)** Cooling of the engine when stopped  
The engine cooling fan may start after the engine has been switched off. Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the fan!

**58)** The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.

**59)** Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the car is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

**60)** For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while the car is travelling. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed during travel, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

**61)** Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

**WARNING**



**27)** Before opening the bonnet, deactivate the Stop-Start system.

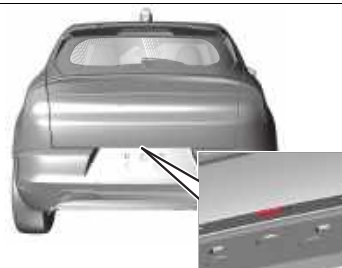
**28)** Do not press the bonnet into the latch to avoid dents.

**29)** Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

**LOAD COMPARTMENT****TAILGATE****Opening**


Proceed as follows:

- ☐ press the tailgate button fig. 94 or press long  on the electronic key
- ☐ open the tailgate
- ☐ on some versions, pressing the tailgate button or pressing long  button opens the tailgate automatically



94

9660017

If the tailgate is stopped during an upward or downward movement, a new automatic manoeuvre can be started by pressing the button .

If this function is not available, check that the tailgate is not damaged, misaligned or that bulky objects placed in the boot do not obstruct closing. Then open and close the tailgate completely by hand to restore operation.



## Closing

Use the interior handle or, where provided, push the button fig. 95. Do not push the tailgate button whilst closing as this will open the tailgate again.



95

9660018

## HANDS-FREE BOOT OPENING

(where provided)

To operate the system in "hands-free" mode, proceed as follows:

- if the doors are locked or unlocked, the system must recognise the electronic key fob near the liftgate
- go to the rear of the car, in the centre and about 50 cm from the liftgate
- move your foot under the bumper, simulating a kick. When you have done this movement, withdraw your leg. To activate the movement, both sensors must detect your leg fig. 96



96

9660019

If it is closed, the Hands-Free tailgate:

- unlocks and opens completely
- with another movement of the foot, it stops
- a further movement of the foot reverses the direction and closes the tailgate completely, if you do not stop it again

If it is open, with a movement of the foot, the Hands-Free tailgate:

- closes completely
- another movement of the foot before it closes completely will stop it
- if the tailgate was stopped, another movement of the foot reverses the direction and opens it completely

You can activate/deactivate the automatic tailgate opening and closing function in "Hands Free" mode on the Connect system by activating the Main menu and selecting the following items in

sequence: "Settings" > "Doors and Locks" > "Hands-Free Boot opening".

**WARNING** Before lifting the foot off the ground, make sure that you are in stable position. Do not touch any part of the car. There is a risk of injury from touching, for example, the very hot exhaust system.

**WARNING** To safeguard the charge of the conventional battery, avoid repeatedly performing this operation while the engine is stopped.

**WARNING** To prevent accidentally opening the tailgate when washing the car at a car wash station or using a high-pressure cleaner, use the Connect system to disable the "Boot automatic opening" function.

**NOTE** The function is not available when the vehicle is connected.

## General hints for operating tailgate

 62)

 30)

**NOTE** The installation of certain heavy accessories onto the tailgate may affect its ability to remain open.

**NOTE** At low outside temperatures the tailgate may not open fully by itself. In this case lift the tailgate manually to its normal end position.

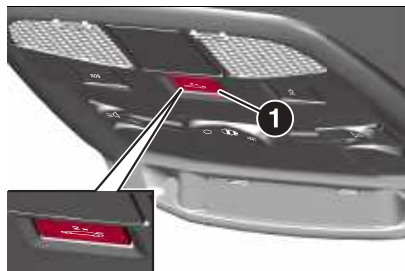
## Opening from inside

Double press the button (1) fig. 97 on the overhead console.



ABC





97

9660139

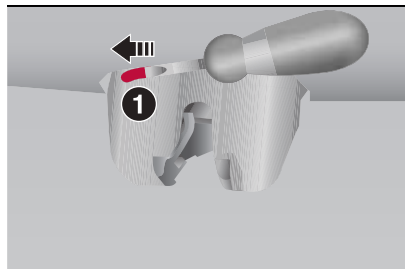
### BACK-UP RELEASE

To manually unlock the boot in the event of a battery or central locking failure.

#### Unlocking

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ fold the rear seats to gain access to the lock from inside the boot
- ☐ insert a small screwdriver into hole (1) fig. 98 of the lock to unlock the boot
- ☐ insert a small screwdriver into hole (1) fig. 98 of the lock to unlock the boot
- ☐ move the latch to the left



98

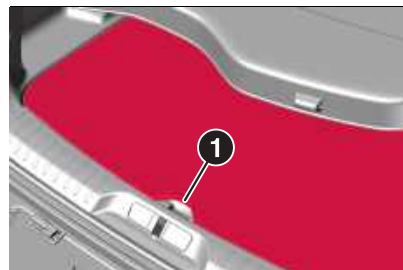
9660209

### Locking after closing

If the fault persists after closing again, the boot will remain locked.

### REAR FLOOR STORAGE COVER

The rear floor cover can be lifted and removed. Use opening (1) fig. 99 to raise the rear floor cover and then remove it.



99

9660123

### THREE LEVEL LOAD FLOOR

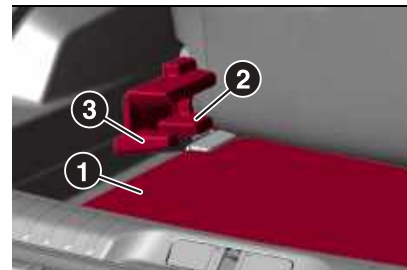
(where provided)

The three level load floor can be inserted in the load compartment in three positions fig. 100:

- ☐ lower position above the rear floor storage cover (1)
- ☐ threshold position (2)
- ☐ upper position interlocked into back panel trim (3)

The floor can be inclined at 45° and locked on the supports (3) fig. 100 for facilitating the access to the load area below the storage cover.

To remove, use opening to raise the rear floor cover and lift it up.



100

9660333

If mounted in the upper position, the space between the load floor and the spare wheel well cover can be used as a storage compartment.

In this position, if the rear seat backrests are folded forwards, an almost completely flat load bay is created.

In the upper position, the double load floor is able to withstand an equally distributed maximum load of 60 kg. In the lower position, the double load floor is able to withstand the maximum permissible load.

### Load compartment cover (elettrica versions)

The load compartment cover can be inserted upside down into the cargo area. In this way the hat box acts as a container for the charging cable.

## LOADING INFORMATION



63)

- Heavy objects in the load compartment should be placed against the seat backrests. Make sure that the backrests are securely engaged. If objects can be stacked, heavier objects should be placed at the bottom.
- Prevent sliding of loose objects by securing them with straps attached to the lashing eyes.
- Do not allow the load to protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover or the instrument panel, and do not cover the sensor on top of the instrument panel.
- The load must not obstruct the operation of the pedals, electric parking brake and gear selector, or hinder the freedom of movement of the driver. Do not place any unsecured objects in the interior.
- Do not drive with an open load compartment.
- The payload is the difference between the permitted gross vehicle weight (see identification plate) and the EC kerb weight. To calculate the payload, enter the data for your vehicle in the weights table at the front of this manual.

The EC kerb weight includes weights for the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full).

Optional equipment and accessories increase the kerb weight.

□ Driving with a roof load increases the sensitivity of the vehicle to crosswinds and has a detrimental effect on vehicle handling due to the vehicle's higher centre of gravity. Distribute the load evenly and secure it properly with retaining straps. Adjust the tyre pressure and vehicle speed according to the load conditions. Check and retighten the straps frequently.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h.

The permissible roof load is 50 kg. The roof load is the combined weight of the roof rack and the load.



## IMPORTANT

**62)** Do not drive with the tailgate open or ajar, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gases, which cannot be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death.

**63)** Always make sure that the load in the vehicle is securely stowed. Otherwise objects can be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause personal injury or damage to the load or car.



## WARNING

**30)** Before opening the tailgate, check overhead obstructions, e.g. a garage door, to avoid damage to the tailgate. Always check the moving area above and behind the tailgate.

## INTERIOR FITTINGS



64)

## GLOVEBOX



65)

Pull lever (1) fig. 101 to open the glovebox.

The glovebox should be closed whilst driving.



101

9660020

## ADJUSTABLE STORAGE COMPARTMENT

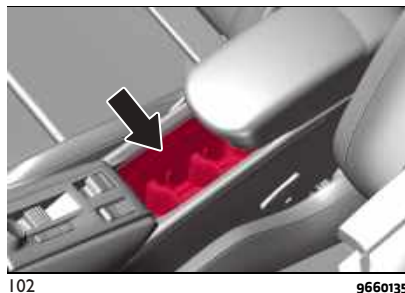
(where provided)

A storage compartment is located in the centre console. By moving the partition



ABC

(1) fig. 102 it's possible to adapt the width of the compartments.



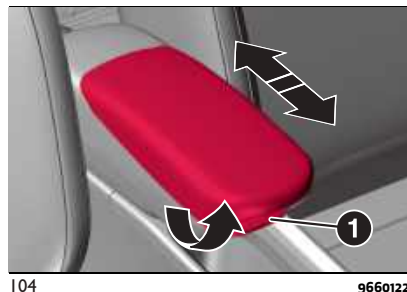
### DOOR PANEL STORAGE

A storage compartment is located in the front and rear door panels fig. 103.



### CENTRAL CONSOLE STORAGE

Slide armrest backwards, push button (1) fig. 104 and fold upwards. Under the armrest there is a storage compartment. The armrest can be adjusted.



### SUN VISORS

The sun visors can be folded down or swivelled to the side to prevent dazzling. If the sun visors have integral mirrors, the mirror covers should be closed when driving.

A ticket holder is located on the backside of the sun visor.

### WARNING TRIANGLE

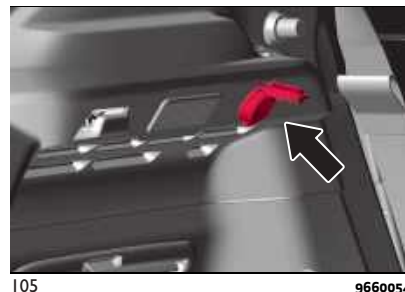
(where provided)

If the warning triangle is not provided it's advised anyway to stow the warning triangle bought in the space at the rear of the load compartment and secure it with the Velcro® fastener.

### POWER OUTLETS

The car is equipped with a 12 V power outlet (fig. 105) in the load compartment. Do not exceed the maximum power consumption of 120 W.

The 12 V power outlet is deactivated in the event of low conventional battery voltage.



Electrical accessories that are connected must comply with the electromagnetic compatibility requirements laid down in DIN VDE 40 839.

Do not connect any current-delivering accessories, e.g. electrical charging devices or batteries.

Do not damage the outlet by using unsuitable plugs.

### USB PORTS

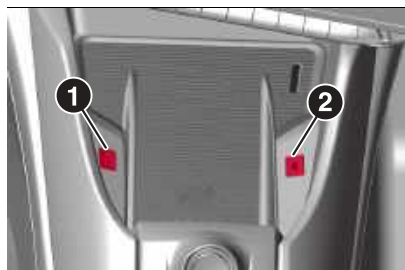
#### Front USB ports

The car is equipped with USB-A (charge only) (1) and USB-C (data and charge) (2) fig. 106 sockets for charging the connected device and playing multimedia content through the Connect system. Refer to the "Multimedia" section.

The USB-C socket (2) fig. 106 allows a smartphone to be connected by Android Auto® or Apple CarPlay®, enabling certain smartphone applications to be used on the touch screen. For best results, use a cable made or approved by the device manufacturer.

These applications can be managed using the steering-mounted controls or the audio system controls.

**NOTE** The sockets must always be kept clean and dry.



106

9660085

### Rear USB port (where provided)

The car can be equipped with an USB-C (charge only) socket fig. 107 for charging the connected device.

**NOTE** The sockets must always be kept clean and dry.



107

9660086

### INDUCTIVE CHARGING

(where provided)



⚠ 66) 67)

⚠ 31)

This system allows wireless charging of a portable device such as a smartphone, using the magnetic induction principle, in accordance with the Qi 1.1 standard.

The portable device to be charged must be compatible with the Qi standard, either by design or by using a compatible holder or shell.

A mat can also be used provided that it is approved by the Manufacturer.

The charging area is identified by the Qi symbol.

The charger works with the engine running and with the Stop-Start system deactivated (where provided).

Charging is managed by the smartphone.

With the Electronic key system, the charger's operation may be briefly disrupted when a door is opened or the ignition is switched off.

**WARNING** To avoid the damage or cut of the inductive charging surface, do not place on the surface objects with pointy and/or sharp edges or, anyway, objects different from a mobile phone.

**WARNING** The system is not designed to charge multiple devices simultaneously.

**WARNING** Do not place contactless cards (RFID), credit cards or metal objects in the charging compartment. The presence of an active NFC function on a smartphone could signal a malfunction.

**WARNING** Not all mobile phone covers guarantee the correct charging of the phone. Check that charging is in progress after having placed the phone in the charging compartment.

To charge a mobile device, proceed as follows:

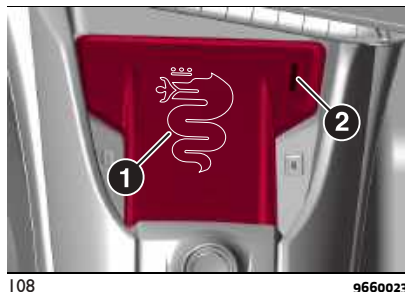
- ❑ remove all objects from the charging device
- ❑ place the mobile device with the display facing upwards on the charging area (1) fig. 108. Place the device in its centre

When the portable device is detected, the charger's indicator LED (2) fig. 108 lights up green. It remains lit for the



ABC

whole time that the battery is being charged.



### Status LED

The LED indicates the current charging status.

### Illuminates green

A compatible portable device detected and the mobile device is charging.

### Flashes orange

The mobile device has not been centred properly in the charging zone or an unknown object has been detected in the charging zone.

### Fixed orange

There is a problem with the mobile device's battery, device battery temperature too high or a fault of the inductive charger has been detected.

If the indicator lamp is fixed orange:

- ☐ remove the device, then place it back in the centre of the charging zone

or

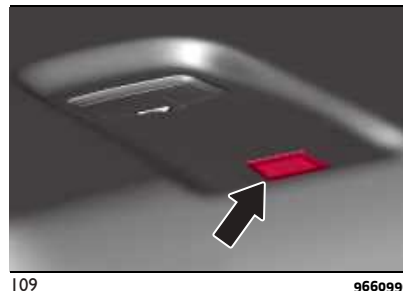
- ☐ remove the device and try again in a quarter of an hour

If the problem persists, have the system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### SHARK FIN ANTENNA

A ventilation grille is present at the rear of the roof for cooling the shark fin antenna fig. 109.

Any ventilation noise produced, with the ignition on or the engine running, is completely normal.



### IMPORTANT

**64)** Do not store heavy or sharp objects in the storage compartments.

**65)** Do not travel with the glovebox open: it may injure the front seat occupants in the event of an accident.

**66)** Inductive charging can affect the operation of implanted pacemakers or other medical devices. If applicable, seek medical

advice before using the inductive charging device.

**67)** Do not leave metal objects (e.g. coins, keys, vehicle remote control) in the charging area while a device is being charged - risk of overheating or interrupting the charging!



### WARNING

**31)** The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

## ROOF RACK SYSTEM

**68)**

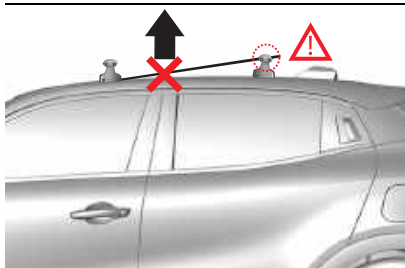
**32) 33) 34) 35) 36) 37)**

### ROOF RACK

(where provided)

For safety reasons and to avoid damage to the roof, the vehicle approved roof rack system is recommended (available at Lineaccessori aftermarket).

For further information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



110

9660426

### Direct fitting on roof

The roof rack can be installed directly on the roof:

- ☐ open all doors
- ☐ mounting points are located in each door frame of the vehicle body fig. 111. Fasten the roof rack according to the installation instructions delivered with the roof rack

Remove the roof rack when not in use.

**WARNING** For electric versions: travelling with the rack/ski rack fitted impacts on the life of the high-voltage battery.



111

9660989



### IMPORTANT

**68)** Before driving, make sure that the transversal bars have been fitted properly.



### WARNING

**32)** Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see the "Weights and loads" chapter in the "Technical specifications" section).

**33)** Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

**34)** Do not operate the sunroof when using roof bars - risk of major damage!

**35)** After travelling for a few kilometres, check to ensure that the fixing screws for the attachments are well tightened.

**36)** Evenly distribute the load and take into account, when driving, the increased responsiveness of the vehicle to side wind.

**37)** The use of transversal bars prevents the use of the sunroof, because the latter, while opening, interferes with the bars. Therefore

do not move the sunroof if transversal bars have been fitted.

## ENGINE EXHAUST

(where provided)




69)

### EXHAUST FILTER

#### Automatic cleaning process


The exhaust filter system filters soot particles out of the exhaust gases.

The start of saturation of the exhaust filter is indicated by the temporary illumination of  accompanied by a message in the instrument panel display.

As soon as the traffic conditions permit, regenerate the filter by driving at a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h until the control indicator extinguishes.

**NOTE** On a new vehicle, the first exhaust filter regeneration operations may be accompanied by a burning smell, which is normal. Following prolonged operation of the vehicle at very low speed or at idle, water vapour can be emitted at the exhaust on acceleration. This does not affect the behaviour of the vehicle or the environment.

#### Cleaning process not possible

If  stays on, accompanied by an audible signal and a message, this



ABC

indicates that the exhaust filter additive level is too low.

The reservoir must be topped-up without delay. Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Catalytic converter



The catalytic converter reduces the amount of harmful substances in the exhaust gases.

In the event of misfiring, uneven engine running, a reduction in engine performance or other unusual problems, have the cause of the fault rectified by an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

In an emergency, driving can be continued for a short period, keeping vehicle speed and engine speed low.



### IMPORTANT

**69)** Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled. If exhaust gases enter the interior of the vehicle, open the windows. Have the cause of the fault rectified by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Avoid driving with an open load compartment, otherwise exhaust gases could enter the vehicle.



### WARNING

**38)** Fuel grades other than those listed in the "Fuel" chapter could damage the catalytic converter or electronic components. Unburnt petrol will overheat and damage the catalytic converter. Therefore avoid excessive use of the starter, running the fuel tank dry and starting the engine by pushing or towing.



## KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

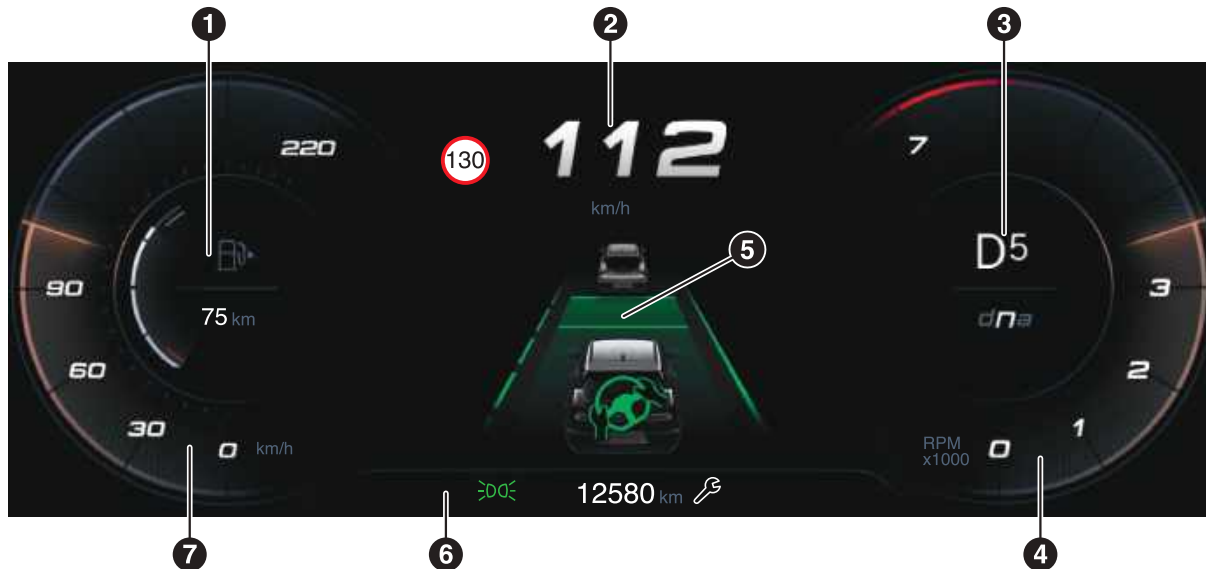
DIGITAL INSTRUMENT PANEL .....	68
TRIP COMPUTER .....	76
REMOTELY OPERABLE ADDITIONAL (ELETTRICA VERSIONS) ....	78
WARNING INDICATOR LAMPS .....	79

*This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.*



## DIGITAL INSTRUMENT PANEL

### IBRIDA VERSION



112

9660145

1. Instant informations (e.g.: instant consumption, range, etc.) / 2. Instantaneous speed (numerical) and Driving assistance systems notifications / 3. Engaged gear indicator / Alfa DNA™ system informations (operating mode display: Dynamic, Natural, Advanced Efficiency) / 4. Tachometer / 5. Main screen with driving assistance system notifications or car speed display / 6. Menu title, screen navigation indications (e.g.: reset counters, customisation of information display, etc.) / 7. Speedometer

## ELETTRICA VERSIONS



113

9660146

1. Engaged gear indicator / Alfa DNA™ system informations (operating mode display: Dynamic, Natural, Advanced Efficiency) / 2. Instantaneous speed (numerical) / Driving assistance systems notifications / "READY" symbol / 3. High-voltage battery operating mode / 4. Instant informations (e.g.: instant consumption, range, etc.) / High-voltage battery state of charge (in %) (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the charging port) / 5. Main screen with driving assistance system notifications or car speed display / 6. Menu title, screen navigation indications (e.g.: reset counters, customisation of information display, etc.) / 7. Speedometer



ABC

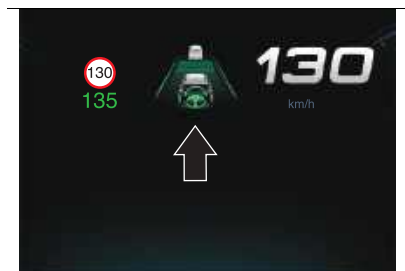
## WARNING, SIGNALLING AND NOTIFICATION SYMBOLS / LAMPS

All warning, signalling and notification icons are displayed in these positions.

## DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS NOTIFICATION

This position displays the status icons of the various functions (where provided): Adaptive Cruise Control, Speed limiter and Traffic Sign Recognition, fig. 114.

Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about driving assistance systems.



114

9660162

## HIGH-VOLTAGE / AUXILIARY BATTERY OPERATING MODE

The power indicator shows in real time the power demanded from the vehicle fig. 115.

There are 3 zones:

- ❑ **CHARGE:** the battery is charged while the car is slowing down or braking (regeneration)

**70**

- ❑ **ECO:** low power requested from the battery
- ❑ **POWER:** high power requested from the battery



115

9660163

## With hybrid engine POWER

- ❑ **High power demand, using the combined capabilities of the petrol engine and the electric motor.** The slider is located in this zone during more dynamic driving phases when high levels of performance are being demanded.

## ECO

- ❑ **Optimal use of energy (internal combustion or electric).** The slider is located in this zone when driving under electric power and when optimal use is being made of the petrol engine, both accessible by adopting a suitable driving style.

## CHARGE

- ❑ **Energy recovery for recharging the traction battery.** The slider is located in this zone during deceleration: taking your foot off the accelerator pedal or braking. When the ignition is switched on and before the engine is started, the power indicator only displays "OFF".

## DIGITAL SPEEDOMETER AND "READY" SYMBOL

These positions show the instantaneous speed of the car (in km/h or mph fig. 116) and (where provided) the electrical system readiness at startup ("READY" fig. 117) warning.



116

9660164



### ibrida version

In ibrida 136hp version internal combustion engine off is indicated by the fact that the speed change from white colour to light blue colour.

### Excessive Speed Warning

This function warns the driver with a sound when the vehicle speed exceeds the regulatory limit.

It is automatically activated at each vehicle start.

NOTE This function can be deactivated via the "ADAS" shortcuts on the Connect system

### Limit Change Sound

This function notifies the driver with a sound when a new speed limit sign has been detected along the route.

NOTE This function can be activated/deactivated via the "ADAS" shortcuts on the Connect system.

### ENGAGED GEAR INDICATOR

(where provided)

This position shows the mode or the selected gear (D with the gear number, P, R, N, B) fig. 118.

Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about the automatic transmission and Electric Drive Unit.



### Alfa DNA™ INDICATOR

This position shows the Alfa DNA™ setting ("Natural", "Dynamic", "Advanced Efficiency") fig. 119 (elettrica versions) or fig. 120 (ibrida version).

Refer to the "Starting and Driving" section for more information about the Alfa DNA™ selector.

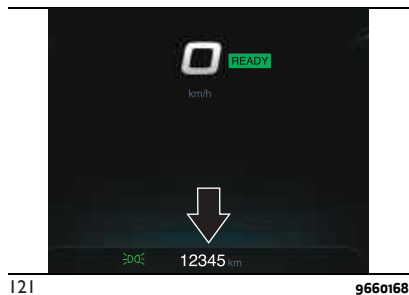


### ODOMETER

Kilometres or miles travelled (depending on the display settings) are displayed in position fig. 121.



ABC



### DIGITAL FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

(where provided)

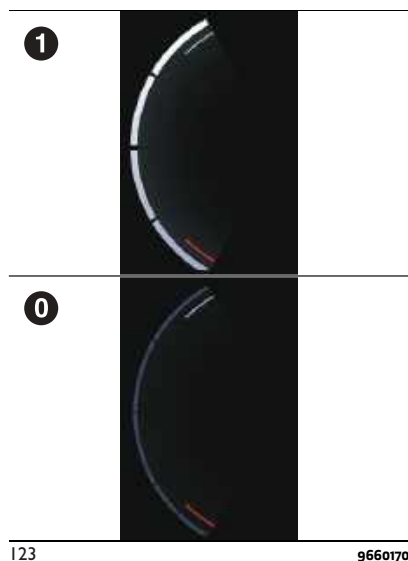
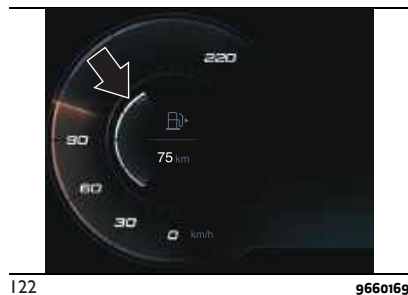
The digital gauge fig. 122 shows the level of fuel still available in the tank and the estimated range.

The triangle to the side of the symbol indicates the side of the car with the fuel filler.

The warning light turns yellow when the level has reached the fuel reserve.

The indications on the graphic scale fig. 123 indicate the amount of fuel:

- (1) = full tank
- (0) = empty tank



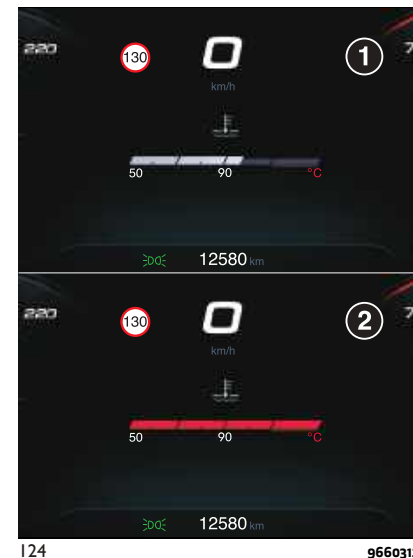
**WARNING** If the reserve switches on, refuel at the earliest opportunity.

**WARNING** Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: possible gaps in fuel supply could damage the catalytic converter.

### DIGITAL ENGINE COOLANT WATER TEMPERATURE

The digital water temperature fig. 124 shows the level of engine coolant temperature:

- (1) = normal temperature condition
- (2) = high temperature condition



## HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY STATE OF CHARGE AND ESTIMATED AUTONOMY (elettrica versions)

In this position the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is indicated by a percentage and a bar of width proportional to the state of charge of the battery.

The triangle to the side of the symbol indicates the side of the car with the charging port.

The estimated remaining range is indicated by a numerical value (in km or miles, depending on the display settings).

The indications on the graphic scale indicate the amount of charge:

- fig. 125: full charge
- fig. 126: battery discharged



125

9660171



126

9660172

## AUXILIARY BATTERY STATE OF CHARGE

(ibrida version)

In this position the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is indicated by a percentage and a bar of width proportional to the state of charge of the battery.

The indications on the graphic scale indicate the amount of charge:

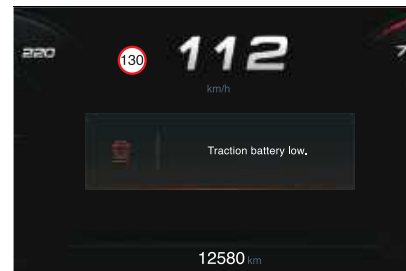
- 1 = full charge
- 0 = battery discharged

## MESSAGES AND POP-UP AREA

The area shows messages and notifications for the driving assistance systems and multimedia, navigation repetition and menus.

The different background colour indicates the type of message/informations provided:

- green colour: activation messages area
- red colour: priority messages
- orange colour: minority messages
- no colour: information messages
- grey colour: messages area disabled



127

9660311



## DISPLAY INFORMATION PAGE CHANGE

Press the button shown in fig. 128 to change the information page shown on the display.



128

9660161



ABC

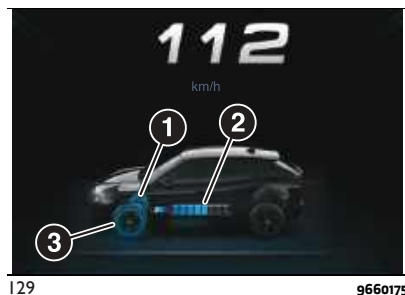
## "ENERGY FLOW" elettrica versions

On elettrica versions, by default, the "Energy Flow" screen is shown fig. 129.

The page shows the energy fluxes from the high-voltage battery to the electric motor and regeneration:

❑ **Electric motor** (1): in light blue if power is requested from the high-voltage battery (traction), in green when the vehicle decelerates or brakes and the high-voltage battery is recharged (regeneration). Same colours are used to highlight the high-voltage battery (2) and the front wheels (3) in the same conditions.

❑ **High-voltage battery** (2): the high-voltage battery charge level is indicated by set of 8 green bars. The more coloured bars there are, the greater the battery charge state.



## ibrida version

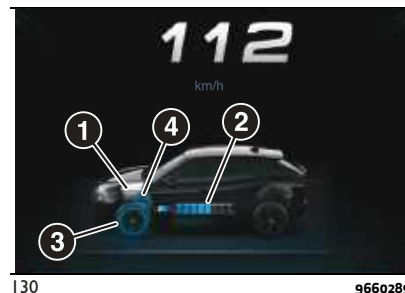
The page shows the fluxes from auxiliary battery to the electrified dual-clutch automatic gearbox fig. 130.

❑ **Internal combustion engine** (1): in light blue if power is requested from the 48 V traction battery, in green when the vehicle decelerates or brakes and the 48 V traction battery is recharged (regeneration). Same colours are used to highlight the 48 V traction battery (2) and the front wheels (3) in the same conditions.

❑ **Auxiliary battery** (2): the 48 V traction battery charge level is indicated by set of 8 green bars. The more coloured bars there are, the greater the battery charge state.

❑ **Electrified dual clutch automatic transmission** (4):

- in green when the vehicle brakes decelerates or brakes and the Auxiliary battery is recharged (regeneration)
- in light blue if power is requested from the Auxiliary battery (traction)
- in grey when the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is idle



## THERMAL COMFORT CONSUMPTION INDICATOR

(elettrica versions)

The gauge fig. 131 shows the consumption of the traction battery's electrical energy by the thermal comfort devices in the passenger compartment.

The devices in question are the heating and air conditioning systems.



This equipment can be used:

- ❑ if the vehicle is not plugged in, when the READY lamp is lit

- ❑ if the vehicle is plugged in, when the ignition is switched on

Selecting ECO mode limits the performance of some of this equipment. The needle or cursor on the thermal comfort consumption indicator then moves into the "ECO" zone.

**WARNING** To quickly heat or cool the passenger compartment, feel free to temporarily select the maximum heating or cooling setting. When the heating is on maximum, the gauge on the thermal comfort consumption indicator is in the MAX zone. When the air conditioning is on maximum, it stays in the ECO zone. Excessive use of thermal comfort equipment, particularly at low speed, can significantly decrease the vehicle's range. Remember to optimise equipment settings upon achieving the desired level of comfort, and adjust them if necessary whenever you start the vehicle. After an extended period without using the heating, you may notice a slight odour during the first few minutes of use.

## WIDGETS

The central zone of the digital instrument panel can be customised to display additional information using the "Settings" function of the Alfa Connect

system (see the "Personalisation" menu of the Connect system for more details).

The following widgets can be displayed:

- ❑ navigation information (where provided)

- ❑ media information

- ❑ radio information

- ❑ phone information

Widgets can be displayed in full screen (1) or they can be displayed in two different zones (2) fig. 132.



132

9660315

## NAVIGATION INFORMATIONS

(where provided)

Navigation informations displayed on the

Alfa Connect system can also be shown on the instrument panel display fig. 133.

Zoom changes made on the Alfa Connect system are not automatically repeated on the instrument panel display screen.

If the function is activated using the Alfa Connect system settings, the navigator indications of the Alfa Connect system are also repeated within the right dial of the display by means of turn by turn instructions.

The following information is shown fig. 133:

- ❑ (1): direction indicators

- ❑ (2): distance to next change of direction (in km or miles, depending on instrument panel settings)

- ❑ (3): estimated arrival time and distance to destination

- ❑ (4): address of the road to be followed after the change of direction



133

9660177

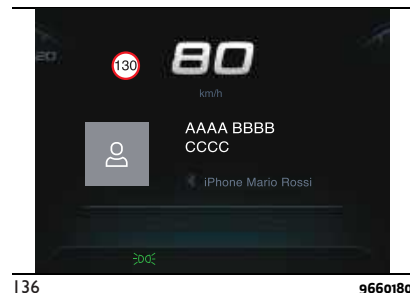
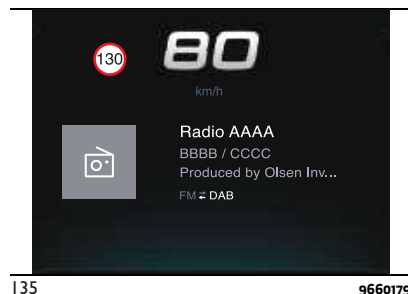
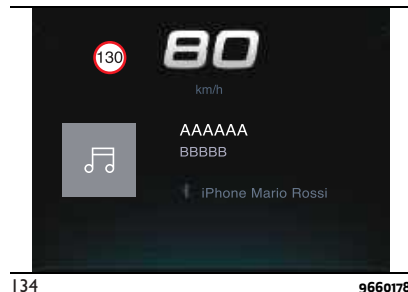


ABC



## MEDIA / RADIO / PHONE INFORMATIONS

Media fig. 134, Radio fig. 135 or Phone fig. 136 mode informations displayed on the Alfa Connect system can also be shown on the instrument panel display.



## DRIVING SOUND FEEDBACK

(elettrica versions)

Driving Sound Feedback is the native sound of Alfa Romeo Junior, developed to support the driver in dynamic driving. Feedback is perceived in the following driving conditions:

- ☐ Acceleration
- ☐ Deceleration

At constant speed, the acoustic feedback is zero.

The sound evolves proportionally to changes in engine torque, providing the driver with greater interaction with vehicle dynamics but without affecting acoustic comfort at cruising speeds.

Driving Sound Feedback is active in Dynamic and Natural mode (for versions/markets, where provided). It can be deactivated via a special screen on the Connect system.



## WARNING

**39)** After a software update, wait for about 20 minutes before restarting the engine to allow the update to complete.

## TRIP COMPUTER

Displays information related to the current trip (range, fuel consumption, average speed, etc.).

## DATA DISPLAYED ON THE DIGITAL INSTRUMENT PANEL

### Displaying the different tabs

Pressing the button located on the end of the wiper control stalk fig. 137 displays the following tabs in turn:

- ☐ Current information:
  - percentage of the current journey travelled in all-electric driving mode (elettrica versions)
  - total distance recorder (elettrica versions)
  - current consumption (ibrida version)
- ☐ Trips "1" then "2":
  - Average speed
  - Average fuel consumption
  - Distance travelled



137

9660143

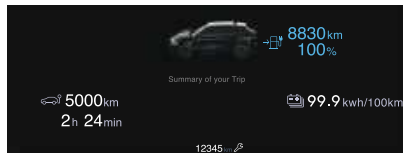
### End of trip page

(where provided)

When the ignition is switched off, the digital instrument panel automatically displays an additional page of the trip computer that recapitulates information about the last trip fig. 138 (elettrica versions) and fig. 139 (ibrida version).

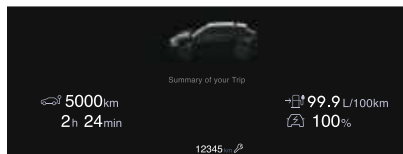
The end of trip page contains the following information:

- ☐ Range
- ☐ Trip time
- ☐ Distance travelled
- ☐ Percentage of the current journey travelled in all-electric driving mode (ibrida version)
- ☐ Average consumption



138

9660151



139

9660152

### TRIP RESET

When the desired trip is displayed, press the button on the end of the wiper control stalk fig. 137 for more than 2 seconds.

Trips "1" and "2" are independent and are used in the same way.

### DEFINITIONS

#### Range

(miles or km)

Distance that can still be travelled

with the fuel remaining in the tank (based on the average fuel consumption over the last few kilometres or miles travelled).

This value may vary following a change in driving style or terrain, leading to a significant change in current fuel consumption.

When the range falls below 30 km (19 miles), dashes are displayed.

After filling with at least 5 litres of fuel, the range is recalculated and is displayed if it exceeds 100 km (62 miles).

Dashes appearing permanently in place of numbers while driving indicates a malfunction. Consult an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Current consumption

(mpg or l/100 km or km/l)

Calculated during the last few seconds. This function is only displayed at speeds above 30 km/h (19 mph).

### Average consumption

(mpg or l/100 km or km/l)

Calculated since the last trip computer reset.

### Average speed

(mph or km/h)


Calculated since the last trip computer reset.




ABC

**Distance travelled**

(miles or km)

 Calculated since the last trip computer reset.
**Stop-Start time counter**

(minutes/seconds or hours/minutes)

 If your vehicle is fitted with the Stop-Start function, a time counter calculates the time spent in STOP mode during a journey.

The time counter is reset each time the ignition is switched on.

**REMOTELY OPERABLE  
ADDITIONAL (ELETTRICA  
VERSIONS)**


The following functions are available from the Alfa Romeo app, which is accessible from a smartphone:

- ☐ managing the high-voltage battery charging (deferred charging)
- ☐ managing the temperature pre-conditioning
- ☐ viewing the state of charge and range of the vehicle

**INSTALLATION PROCEDURE**

Proceed as follows:


- ☐ download the Alfa Romeo app from the appropriate online store for your smartphone
- ☐ create an account
- ☐ enter the vehicle's VIN (code beginning with "VF" on the vehicle registration certificate). For more information on VIN, refer to the "Vehicle identification" chapter in "Technical specifications" section.

**NOTE Network coverage** In order to be able to use the various remotely operable features, ensure that your vehicle is located in an area covered by the mobile network. A lack of network coverage may prevent communication with the vehicle (for example, if it is in an underground car park). In such cases, the application will display a message indicating that the connection with the vehicle could not be established.

## WARNING INDICATOR LAMPS

**WARNING** Warning lights may be accompanied by a specific message and/or sound when implemented on the digital instrument panel. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure indication.

Displayed as symbols, the warning and indicator lamps inform the driver of the occurrence of a malfunction (warning lamps) or of the operating status of a system (operation or deactivation indicator lamps). Certain lamps light up in two ways (fixed or flashing) and/or in several colours.

When a failure is detected in the sound module  appears in the digital instrument panel, accompanied by a display message. No warning chime will sound, also not for the driver assistance systems.

### Associated warnings

The illumination of a lamp may be accompanied by an audible signal and/or a message displayed in a screen.

Relating the type of alert to the operating status of the vehicle allows you to determine whether the situation is normal or whether a fault has occurred: refer to the description of each lamp for further information.

### When the ignition is switched on

Certain red or orange warning lamps come on for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on. These warning lamps should go off as soon as the engine is started.

For more information on a system or a function, refer to the corresponding section.

### Persistent warning lamp

If a red or orange warning lamp comes on, there may be fault which needs further investigation.

### If a lamp remains lit







The tables in the next pages indicate whether you should contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership in addition to the immediate recommended actions.











ABC





## LIST OF WARNING AND INDICATOR LAMPS

### Red Warning Indicator Lamps

Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>STOP</b></p> <p>Fixed, associated with another warning lamp, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal. A serious fault with the engine, braking system, power steering or automatic transmission/Electric Drive Unit or a major electrical fault has been detected. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Then contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Maximum coolant temperature</b></p> <p>Fixed. The temperature of the cooling system is too high. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition, then wait until the engine has cooled down before topping up the level, if necessary. If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Low engine oil pressure</b></p> <p>Fixed. There is a fault with the engine lubrication system. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Then contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p> <p> 40)</p>
	<p><b>System malfunction (elettrica versions)</b></p> <p>Fixed. The electric traction system is faulty. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Then contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>System malfunction (ibrida version)</b></p> <p>Fixed. The hybrid system is faulty. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Then contact An Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Cable connected (elettrica versions)</b></p> <p>Fixed when the ignition is switched on. The charging cable is connected to the vehicle's connector.</p> <p>Fixed when the ignition is switched on, accompanied by a message. It is not possible to start the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle's connector. Disconnect the charging cable and close the flap.</p>

Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Conventional battery charge fault</b></p> <p>Fixed. The battery charging circuit is faulty (e.g. dirty terminals, loose or severed alternator belt). Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake stops working, immobilise the vehicle and fit the chocks against one of the wheels.</p> <p>Clean and tighten the terminals. If the warning lamp does not go off when the engine is started, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
 red  red	<p><b>High-voltage/auxiliary battery temperature overheating</b></p> <p>Fixed, combined with the STOP warning lamp. Accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal. The battery's temperature is too high.</p> <p><b>Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. You must stop and evacuate the vehicle.</b></p>
 red  yellow	<p><b>Electric traction system malfunction</b></p> <p>Fixed, combined with the Service warning lamp, accompanied by the display of a message. The electric traction / traction battery system has a fault. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Low braking fluid level</b></p> <p>Fixed. The brake fluid level in the braking circuit has dropped significantly. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Then top up with fluid that complies with the manufacturer's recommendations. If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
 red  yellow	<p><b>Electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) fault</b></p> <p>Fixed. The electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) system is faulty. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Then contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>








Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Electric parking brake</b></p> <p>Fixed. The electric parking brake is applied.</p> <p>Flashing. Application/release is faulty. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Park on flat ground (on a level surface). Select mode P. Switch off the ignition and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Door(s) open</b></p> <p>Fixed, associated with a message identifying the access.</p> <p>An audible signal supplements the alert if the speed is higher than 10 km/h (6 mph). A door or the boot is not properly closed.</p>
	<p><b>Seat belts unfastened</b></p> <p>Fixed or flashing, accompanied by an increasing audible signal.</p> <p>A seat belt has not been fastened or has been unfastened.</p>
	<p><b>High-voltage/auxiliary battery failure</b></p> <p>The symbol appears on the digital instrument panel in case of high-voltage/auxiliary battery failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>



## WARNING

**40)** If the  symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.








## Orange warning/indicator lamps








Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Service</b></p> <p>Temporarily on, accompanied by the display of a message: one or more minor faults, for which there is/are no specific warning lamp(s), have been detected. Identify the cause of the fault using the message displayed on the digital instrument panel. You may be able to deal with some faults yourself, such as changing the battery in the remote control. For other faults, such as with the tyre underinflation detection system, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by the display of a message: one or more major faults, for which there is/are no specific warning lamp(s), have been detected. Identify the cause of the fault using the message displayed on the digital instrument panel, then go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by a dedicated message: automatic release of the electric parking brake is unavailable. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Braking fault</b></p> <p>Fixed: a minor fault with the braking system has been detected. Drive carefully. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p> <p> 70)</p>
	<p><b>Electric parking brake malfunction</b></p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by a dedicated message: the vehicle cannot be immobilised with the engine running. If manual application and release commands are not working, the electric parking brake control is faulty. The automatic functions must be used at all times and are automatically reactivated in the event of a fault with the control. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Electric parking brake fault</b></p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by a dedicated message. The electric parking brake is faulty: manual and automatic functions may not be working. When stationary, to immobilise the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pull the electric parking brake control and hold it for approximately 7 to 15 seconds, until the indicator lamp lights up on the digital instrument panel.</li> </ul> <p>If this procedure does not work, secure the vehicle:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> park on a level surface</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> select P, then place the supplied chocks against one of the wheels</li> </ul> <p>then contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership</p>



ABC



Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Automatic Parking Brake deactivated</b></p> <p>Fixed: the "automatic application" (on switching off the engine) and "automatic release" (on acceleration) functions are deactivated. If automatic application/release is no longer possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> start the engine</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> use the control to apply the electric parking brake</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> take your foot fully off the brake pedal</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> hold the control pressed in the release direction for between 10 and 15 seconds</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> release the control</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> depress and hold the brake pedal</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> pull the control in the application direction for 2 seconds</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> release the control and the brake pedal</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Anti-lock braking system (ABS) fault</b></p> <p>Fixed. The anti-lock braking system has a fault. The vehicle retains conventional braking. Drive carefully at moderate speed, then go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Engine self-diagnostic system</b></p> <p>Flashing: the engine management system has a fault. There is a risk that the catalytic converter will be destroyed. You must contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p> <p>Fixed: the emissions control system has a fault. The warning lamp should go off when the engine is started. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership without delay.  41)</p>
	<p><b>Dynamic stability control (DSC)/Traction Control (TC) OFF</b></p> <p>Fixed: the system is deactivated. The system is reactivated automatically when the vehicle is restarted, and at speeds above approximately 50 km/h (31 mph). At speeds below 50 km/h (31 mph), it can be reactivated manually.</p>
	<p><b>Dynamic stability control (DSC)/Traction Control (TC)</b></p> <p>Flashing: DSC/TC system regulation is activated in the event of a loss of grip or trajectory.</p> <p>Fixed: the DSC/TC system has a fault. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Emergency brake malfunction</b></p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by a dedicated message: emergency braking does not deliver optimal performance. If automatic release is not available, use manual release or go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>








Lamp	Meaning
	<b>Hill Start Assist fault</b> Fixed, accompanied by a dedicated message: the system has a fault. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>Under-inflation</b> Fixed. The pressure in one or more tyres is too low: check the pressure of the tyres as soon as possible. Reinitialise the Tyre Underinflation Detection System after adjusting the pressure.
	<b>Tyre Underinflation Detection System fault</b> Underinflation warning lamp flashing then fixed and Service warning lamp fixed: the Tyre Underinflation Detection System is faulty. Underinflation detection is no longer monitored. Check the tyre pressures as soon as possible and go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>Close Obstacle Detection</b> Fixed, accompanied by an onscreen message: the sensors are blocked. Flashes yellow as soon as an obstacle gets closer to the vehicle.
 or 	<b>Close Obstacle Detection fault</b> Fixed, associated with the Service warning lamp, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal. The system has a fault. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>Airbags fault</b> Fixed, associated with the Service warning lamp and accompanied by the display of a message: one of the airbags or seat belt pyrotechnic pretensioners is faulty. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.








71) 72)






ABC

Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Low fuel level</b></p> <p>Fixed, with the reserve level shown in red, accompanied by an audible signal and the display of a message: when it first comes on, there are <b>approximately 5 litres of fuel</b> remaining in the tank (reserve). Until the fuel level is topped up, this alert will be repeated every time the ignition is switched on, with increasing frequency as the fuel level decreases and approaches zero. Refuel without delay to avoid running out of fuel. <b>Never drive until completely empty</b>, as this could damage the emissions control and injection systems.</p> <p>WARNING Never refuel with the engine stop with Stop-Start; you must switch off the ignition.</p>
	<p><b>"Turtle" mode with limited driving range (elettrica version)</b></p> <p>Fixed: the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is critical. The engine power gradually decreases. You must put the vehicle on charge. If the warning lamp remains lit, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Pedestrian horn fault</b></p> <p>In the event of a malfunction, this warning lamp lights up on the digital instrument panel. Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership or a qualified workshop.</p>
	<p><b>Automatic Braking System</b></p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by the display of a message: the system has been deactivated via the touch screen.</p> <p>Flashing: the system activates and brakes the vehicle momentarily to reduce the speed of collision with the vehicle in front. For more information, refer to the "Starting and driving" section.</p> <p>Fixed, accompanied by a message and an audible signal: the system has a fault. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Automatic Braking System fault</b></p> <p>Fixed: the system has a fault. If these warning lamps come on after the engine is switched off and then restarted, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p><b>Automatic Braking System temporarily deactivated</b></p> <p>Fixed: the system is deactivated temporarily because the driver and/or front passenger (depending on version) has been detected as present but the corresponding seat belt has not been fastened.</p>
	<p><b>Lane Keeping Assist / Lane Departure Warning</b></p> <p>Fixed. The system has been automatically deactivated or placed on standby.</p> <p>Flashing. You are about to cross a broken lane marking without operating the direction indicators. The system is activated, then corrects the trajectory if it detects a risk of unintentionally crossing a line or hard shoulder (depending on version). For more information, refer to the "Starting and driving" section.</p>

Lamp	Meaning
	<b>Lane Keeping Assist / Lane Departure Warning fault</b> Fixed, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal. The system has a fault. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>e-Auto mode (ibrida version)</b> Fixed, accompanied by the display of a message. The e-Auto mode has been deactivated manually. The internal combustion engine will not switch off at the next release of the accelerator pedal or at the next traffic stop. Reactivate the mode via the touch screen. For more information, refer to the "Starting and driving" section. Flashing then fixed, accompanied by a message: the system has a fault. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>Rear foglamps on</b> Fixed: the lamps are on.
	<b>Adaptive Headlights fault</b> Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a message: a function or camera malfunction is detected. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	<b>Driver Attention Alert warning</b> (for versions/markets where provided) Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a message: if the Driver Attention Alert detect low driver alertness, high fatigue or distraction, the driver is warned by a message and an audible sound. After three alerts the message is accompanied by a more pronounced audible signal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take a break. Fixed: the Driver Attention Alert is deactivated. Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a message: system fault. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Fixed, accompanied by a message: covered camera by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt or affected by windscreen damage or foreign items.






Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Traffic Sign Recognition / Speed Limit Recognition</b> (for versions/markets where provided)</p> <p>Illuminated for a few seconds: if the vehicle exceeds the speed limit provided by the traffic sign assistant, the speed limit displayed in the digital instrument panel flashes and an audible signal is given. If flashing and audible signal are deactivated,  illuminates for a few seconds.</p> <p>Illuminates permanently: if the traffic sign assistant has a failure,  illuminates permanently. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>



### IMPORTANT

**70)** If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.

**71)** If, when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, the warning light  does not switch on or stays on while driving, there may be an anomaly in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in case of an accident or, in a more limited number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system immediately checked.


**72)** The failure of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the digital instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system immediately checked.







### WARNING


**41)** If, when turning the ignition device to ENGINE, the warning light  does not switch on, or switches on constantly or flashes while driving, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

### Green warning/indicator lamps

Lamp	Meaning
	<p><b>Stop-Start</b> (ibrida version)</p> <p>Fixed: when the vehicle stops, the Stop-Start puts the engine into STOP mode.</p> <p>Flashing temporarily: STOP mode is momentarily unavailable or START mode is automatically triggered. For more information, refer to the "Starting and driving" section.</p>

Lamp	Meaning
READY	<b>Vehicle ready to drive</b> (elettrica versions) Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal when it comes on: the vehicle is ready to drive and the thermal comfort systems are available. The indicator lamp goes out upon reaching a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) and lights up again when the vehicle stops moving. The lamp will go out when you turn off the engine and exit the vehicle.
	<b>Direction indicators</b> Flashing with audible signal: the direction indicators are on.
	<b>Daytime running lamps/Sidelamps</b> Fixed. With adequate ambient light, the daytime running lamps are on. With inadequate ambient light, the sidelamps are on.
	<b>Dipped beam headlamps</b> Fixed: the lamps are on.
	<b>Adaptive Headlights on</b> Fixed: the function has been activated via the touch screen. All of the conditions are met: the system is operating. The lighting control stalk ring is in the "AUTO" position. For more information, refer to the "Knowing your car" section. Off, accompanied by a message and an audible signal: the function has a fault. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Off, accompanied by the display of a message: the sensor is masked. Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Clean the front camera.

### Grey warning/indicator lamps

Lamp	Meaning
	<b>Adaptive Headlights activated</b> Fixed: the function is activated, but not available. All the operating conditions have not been met



### Blue warning/indicator lamps

Lamp	Meaning
	<b>Main beam headlamps on</b> Fixed. The lamps are on.



ABC

## White warning lamps

Lamp	Meaning
	<b>Fuel level</b> (ibrida version) Fixed. The graphic bar shows the fuel quantity in the fuel tank. The triangle to the side of the symbol indicates the side of the car with the fuel filler.
	<b>High-voltage/auxiliary battery level</b> (elettrica versions) Fixed. The graphic bar shown on the display indicates the high-voltage/auxiliary battery state of charge. The triangle to the side of the symbol indicates the side of the car with the charging port.

**NOTE** When the engine is started, some warning lights will come on cyclically for a few seconds to carry out a safety check (for versions/markets where provided), in case of any anomalies (warning lights turned on, etc.) go to an authorized dealer, if no faults are present, the symbols will switch off.



*The following section is very important: it describes the safety systems fitted on the car and provides the necessary information on how to use them correctly.*

## **SAFETY**

PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM .....	92
ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS .....	92
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS .....	95
PEDESTRIAN SAFETY ALERT .....	104
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	105
SEAT BELTS .....	105
SEAT BELT REMINDER .....	108
CHILD RESTRAINTS .....	110
AIR BAG .....	129



## PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HIGH VOLTAGE SYSTEM

(elettrica versions)



73) 74) 75) 76) 77) 78)

### WORKS ON THE HIGH-VOLTAGE SYSTEM

The vehicle's high-voltage system:

- ❑ is isolated from the vehicle and is secured by protective equipment
- ❑ is protected from the outside environment
- ❑ is only accessible for maintenance work by qualified personnel

The vehicle monitors the integrity of the high-voltage system: if a fault is detected, a dedicated message will appear on the digital instrument panel display together with the relevant icon.

### Warnings

In case of fault, damage or fire to the vehicle:

- ❑ the components of the high-voltage system can be live and the high-voltage battery can be charged
- ❑ the high-voltage battery, cables and electrical components may be exposed and pose a potential risk of electrocution
- ❑ vapours released during handling or disconnection of the high-voltage battery from the system are potentially toxic and flammable

❑ damage to the vehicle or high-voltage battery may cause immediate or delayed release of toxic and/or flammable gases or a fire

The high-voltage components are orange.

WARNING Non-insulated cables or wires may be visible inside or outside the car.

**Never touch** cables and/or connectors: electric shock could occur, resulting in injury or death by electrocution.


WARNING Do not touch, disassemble or remove the electric climate control compressor.

WARNING Do not touch / disassemble / remove the high-voltage battery.



### IMPORTANT

**73)** Improperly performed work, in particular maintenance and repair work on the high-voltage system, can result in current leakage: risk of injury, burns or death. Any maintenance, repair or modification work must usually be carried out by qualified technicians.

**74)** According to ECE100 standard, the label  is affixed to the vehicle's high-voltage components with which the driver may come into direct or indirect contact.

**75)** The components of the high-voltage system are not repairable. All high voltage wiring harness is orange. If necessary, contact the Alfa Romeo Dealership for

servicing or repair work. **NEVER** touch the orange wiring harness. Severe injury or death by electric shock could result if the high-voltage system components are damaged.

**76)** Do not pour water or any other kind of liquid into the boot. Even if insulated by specific protections, high voltage components are mounted. Risk of death by electrocution.

**77)** Never perform any operation on high voltage components. In case of need, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**78)** Even if the high-voltage battery is flat, the high-voltage system will still remain live - danger of fire or fatal injury. Do not touch or modify live parts in any way (e.g. orange cables, even with discharged high-voltage batteries).

## ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

### ABS SYSTEM (Antilock Brake System)



79) 80) 81) 82) 83) 84) 85)

Antilock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking.

ABS starts to regulate brake pressure as soon as a wheel shows a tendency to lock. The vehicle remains steerable, even during hard braking.

ABS control is made apparent through a pulse in the brake pedal and the noise of the regulation process.

For optimum braking, keep the brake pedal fully depressed throughout the braking process, despite the fact that

the pedal is pulsating. Do not reduce the pressure on the pedal.

When braking in an emergency, the hazard warning flashers are switched on automatically depending on the force of deceleration. They are switched off automatically the first time you accelerate.

After starting off, the system performs a self-test which may be audible.



140

JJ000144

### Fault



86)

Have the cause of the fault remedied by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### BRAKE ASSIST

If brake pedal is depressed quickly and forcefully, maximum brake force is automatically applied. Operation of brake assist might become apparent by a pulse in the brake pedal and a greater resistance when depressing the brake pedal.

Maintain steady pressure on the brake pedal as long as full braking is required.

Maximum brake force is automatically reduced when brake pedal is released.

### DSC (Dynamic Stability Control) and TCS (Traction Control System) SYSTEMS



81) 82) 83) 84) 85)

Dynamic Stability Control improves driving stability when necessary, regardless of the type of road surface or tyre grip


As soon as the vehicle starts to swerve (understeer / oversteer), engine output is reduced and the wheels are braked individually.


Dynamic Stability Control operates in combination with the Traction Control System. It prevents the driven wheels from spinning.


The Traction Control System is a component of the Dynamic Stability Control.

The Traction Control System improves driving stability when necessary, regardless of the type of road surface or tyre grip, by preventing the driven wheels from spinning.

As soon as the driven wheels starts to spin, engine output is reduced and the wheel spinning the most is braked individually. This considerably improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces.

Dynamic Stability Control and the Traction Control System are operational after each engine start as soon as the control indicator  extinguishes

When Dynamic Stability Control or the Traction Control System operates,  flashes.


On some occasions, e.g. after disconnecting the conventional battery, the control indicator  may illuminate during some seconds accompanied by a message in the digital instrument panel display. This may be caused by the reset of the steering angle sensor.

### Deactivation

The Traction Control System can be deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

Deactivation is confirmed by a message in the digital instrument panel display.

### Fault

If there is a fault in the system, the control indicator  illuminates continuously, a message appears in the digital instrument panel display and a warning chime sounds. The system is not operational.

Have the cause of the fault remedied by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



ABC

**HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM**

(where provided)

This system keeps the vehicle briefly stationary (for approximately 2 seconds) when making a hill start, while you transfer your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

The system is only active when:

- ☐ the vehicle is completely stationary, with your foot on the brake pedal
- ☐ certain slope conditions are met
- ☐ the driver's door is closed



87)

**NOTE** The Hill Start Assist function cannot be deactivated. However, using the electric parking brake to immobilise the vehicle interrupts its operation.

**Operation**

Facing uphill fig. 141, with the vehicle stationary, the vehicle is held for a short time when the driver releases the brake pedal if mode D is selected on the Electric Drive Unit/ Automatic gearbox.



141

9660036



Facing downhill fig. 142, with the vehicle stationary and reverse gear engaged, the vehicle is held for a short time when the driver releases the brake pedal.



142

9660037

**Malfunction**

If the event of a malfunction, warning lamps  and  light up on the digital instrument panel. Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**TORSEN® LSD (Limited Slip Differential)**

(where provided)

Torsen® LSD differential is a helical gear torque-sensing system that distributes torque between the tyres - biasing more torque toward whenever it's best used - without requiring a loss of traction to operation.

By tuning the friction level, it gives the ability to support a lot of traction imbalance when under heavy throttle conditions, like exiting a corner and in dry, wet, snowy, muddy, icy and even sandy conditions.

**IMPORTANT**

**79)** If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

**80)** To achieve maximum efficiency of the braking system, a settlement period of some hundred kilometers is required. During this time, avoid sudden, repeated and prolonged braking.

**81)** The system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**82)** The system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**83)** The capability of the system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**84)** For the correct operation of the system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

**85)** The features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**86)** If there is a fault in the ABS, the wheels may be liable to lock due to braking that is heavier than normal. The advantages of ABS are no longer available. During hard braking, the vehicle can no longer be steered and may swerve.

**87)** Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held temporarily by Hill Start Assist. If someone needs to get out of the vehicle with the engine running, apply the electric parking brake manually. Then check that the lamp (P) in the instrument cluster is on (fixed).

## DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

**NOTE** To comply with the European general safety regulations, some driving assistance systems are automatically reactivated at the next vehicle start.

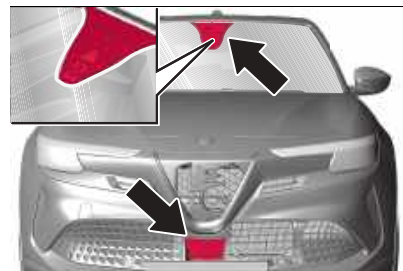
### AUTOMATIC BRAKING SYSTEM

(where provided)

The Automatic Braking System may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes.


The Automatic Braking System uses the front camera in the windscreen and depending on the vehicle configuration a radar unit located behind the front bumper to detect vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians directly ahead, in the path (fig. 143).


If a vehicle directly ahead is approached too quickly, a warning chime sounds and a message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display.



143

9660024

 88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93) 94) 95)

 43) 44) 45) 46) 47) 48) 49) 50) 51)

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

### Activation

The Automatic Braking System operates from 5 km/h to 140 km/h.

### Alerting the driver

The driver is warned by following alerts:

- ☐ a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display, when the distance to the vehicle ahead gets too small.
- ☐ a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display and a warning chime sounds, when a collision is imminent and immediate driver's action is required.



ABC

### Selecting the alert sensitivity

Three alert sensitivities can be selected in the settings of the active emergency braking within the vehicle personalisation.

The chosen setting will be memorised when the ignition has been switched off. The alert timing will vary based on selected alert setting.

### Deactivation

Depending on version, deactivation is only possible at a standstill.

The system can only be deactivated by deactivating the active emergency braking in the vehicle personalisation. When ignition is switched on next time, system is activated.

### System limitations

Automatic Braking System is designed to warn on vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists, but may react also to other objects.

In the following cases, Automatic Braking System may not detect a vehicle ahead or sensor performance is limited:

- ❑ driving on winding or hilly roads
- ❑ driving during nighttime
- ❑ weather limits visibility, such as fog, rain, or snow
- ❑ the sensor in the windscreen or the radar unit behind the front bumper are blocked by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt etc.


- ❑ the windscreen is damaged or affected by foreign objects, e.g. stickers
- ❑ the bumper is damaged or affected by foreign objects, e.g. license plate support

### ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING

Active emergency braking can help to reduce the damage and injury from crashes with vehicles and pedestrians directly ahead, when the driver does not actively take action either by manual braking or by steering.

For vehicles equipped with camera and radar, active emergency braking also detects cyclists.

Before the active emergency braking applies, the driver may be warned by the Automatic Braking System.

Active emergency braking can be deactivated in the vehicle personalisation. If deactivated ()<sup>1</sup>, illuminates and a message is shown in the digital instrument panel display.

Depending on version, the system is automatically activated when the ignition is switched on next time.

The feature uses various inputs (e.g. camera sensor, radar sensor) to calculate the probability of a frontal collision.

### Functionality

Depending on the vehicle configuration and the detected objects, there are several operational speed ranges.

On vehicles equipped only with front camera, the active emergency braking operates from 5 km/h to 85 km/h when a vehicle is detected.

On vehicles equipped with radar sensor and front camera, the active emergency braking operates from 5 km/h to 85 km/h when a stationary vehicle is detected or up to 140 km/h if a moving vehicle or from 5 km/h to 82 km/h when a pedestrian or cyclist is detected.

Active emergency braking only works when:

- ❑ the brake system is operational
- ❑ Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control System are activated
- ❑ the seat belts of the front seats and depending on version of the rear seats are fastened
- ❑ constant speed on unwinding roads

The system includes:

- ❑ brake preparation system
- ❑ automatic braking
- ❑ smart brake assist
- ❑ front pedestrian protection

### Forward Collision Alert

The forward collision alert warns the driver if there is a risk of collision with the vehicle ahead, with a cyclist or a pedestrian.

### Alerting the driver

The driver is warned by following alerts:

❑ **Level 1:** a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel, when the distance to the vehicle ahead gets too small

❑ **Level 2:** a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel and a warning chime sounds, when a collision is imminent and immediate driver's action is required

❑ **Level 3:** depending on version, the vehicle may produce a short brake jerk to confirm the risk of collision. The immediate driver's action is required

**WARNING** When approaching a vehicle ahead too rapidly, a level 2 alert may be displayed without a level 1 alert before.

**WARNING** Level 1 alerts depend on the alert sensitivity set. This alert type is only displayed in case of moving vehicles. At lower speed it is disabled.

### Selecting the alert sensitivity

**NOTE** If the alert sensitivity setting with the longest distance is set, the system warns earlier. This increases the safety, but increases the amount of alerts if the legal safety distance is not kept. To reduce the number of alerts, select a shorter alert sensitivity setting.

**NOTE** Three alert sensitivities can be selected in the driver assistance systems menu in the vehicle personalisation menu ("Settings" > "Vehicle" > "Vehicle access") in the Connect system.

**NOTE** The chosen setting will be memorised when the ignition has been switched off. The alert sensitivity will vary based on selected alert setting.

### Brake preparation system



When approaching a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian so quickly that a collision is likely, the brake preparation system slightly pressurises the brakes. This reduces the response time, when braking is requested.

The pressurisation of the brakes may produce a noise in the brake system.

### Automatic braking



Just before the imminent collision, this function automatically applies braking to reduce the impact speed of the collision or prohibit a crash.

If active emergency braking is applied,  flashes in the digital instrument panel. If active emergency braking is finished,  flashes for a few seconds. During this time, active emergency braking cannot be applied if there is a risk of a further collision.

Emergency automatic braking is designed to react on vehicles or pedestrians ahead. If the vehicle is equipped with camera and radar, it also reacts on cyclists ahead.

Depending on version, below a speed of 30 km/h or 50 km/h, automatic braking may slow down the vehicle to a complete stop. If the speed exceeds this limit, automatic braking reduces the speed. However, the driver must apply the brake to come to a complete stop.

If the vehicle comes to a complete stop, automatic braking is maintained for a certain time. Keep the brake pedal depressed to prevent the vehicle from starting off again.

Cruise control will be deactivated when an emergency automatic braking occurs.

### Smart brake assist

If the driver brakes, but not sufficiently to avoid a collision, this system will supplement the braking. This assistance will only be provided if the driver presses the brake pedal.

Smart brake assist will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released.

In some cases, the driver may wish to override the automatic braking provided by the active emergency braking system. Firmly apply the accelerator pedal or firmly turn the steering wheel to override the automatic braking if the situation and the surroundings permit.



ABC

### System limitations

The system performance may be degraded or not available in the following cases:

- ❑ sensor covered with snow, ice, slush, mud or dirt
  - ❑ windscreen damaged or smeared, with blurred view or covered with foreign items, e.g. stickers
  - ❑ damaged front bumper (or deformed in the past) or covered with foreign items, e.g. stickers
  - ❑ radar unit is out of its regular position resulting from an impact of the front bumper
  - ❑ front camera out of its regular position or missing cover
  - ❑ automatic braking not available, e.g. brake discs cooling going on
  - ❑ brake pedal continuously used for a long time, e.g. on a long downhill road
  - ❑ winding or hilly roads
  - ❑ system initialization process after battery disconnection
  - ❑ sun or lights shining into the front camera lens
  - ❑ adverse environmental conditions, e.g. rain, fog, or snow
  - ❑ vehicle ahead creating road spray
- After an impact or when damages are visible have the vehicle checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The system performance may be affected by:

- ❑ Electronic Stability Control and Traction Control in progress
- ❑ vehicle battery voltage out of range
- ❑ wet road reflecting lights
- ❑ close vehicles ahead
- ❑ tractors, muddy vehicles or vehicles with a trailer
- ❑ winding or hilly roads
- ❑ poor lighting conditions
- ❑ sudden lighting changes
- ❑ vehicle modifications, e.g. tyres
- ❑ vehicle overloaded

The driver must not overload neither the load compartment nor the roof of the vehicle.

If a sensor is covered, a message is displayed indicating that the sensors have to be cleaned.


If the system is temporarily affected and no driver action is required, no message is displayed.


We recommend to deactivate the system in the vehicle personalisation in the following cases:

- ❑ when towing a trailer or caravan
- ❑ when carrying long objects on roof bars or a roof rack
- ❑ when the vehicle is being towed

- ❑ performing any maintenance (e.g. changing a wheel, working underhood...)
- ❑ when the vehicle is fitted with snow chains
- ❑ when a spare wheel is fitted that is smaller than the other wheels
- ❑ before using an automatic car wash
- ❑ before placing the vehicle on a rolling road in an Alfa Romeo Dealership
- ❑ windscreen damaged or smeared, with blurred view or covered with foreign items, e.g. stickers,
- ❑ damaged front bumper (or deformed in the past) or covered with foreign items, e.g. stickers
- ❑ if the radar unit is out of its regular position resulting from an impact of the front bumper
- ❑ if the brake lights are not working


### Fault



If the system has been deactivated,  illuminates in the digital instrument panel.

If the system has a fault,  illuminates in the digital instrument panel, a message is displayed and an audible signal is given. Consult a workshop. If no message is displayed, stop the vehicle and check whether sensors or front camera are covered.

If the system does not work properly or is not available, e.g. during the

initialisation,  illuminates in the digital instrument panel.

 may also illuminate if the infotainment system has an issue.

If  and  illuminate in the digital instrument panel after the engine has been switched off and then restarted, consult an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Automatic deactivation

Active emergency braking is automatically deactivated in the following cases:

- ☐ a spare wheel with smaller diameter is detected
- ☐ a fault with the brake pedal switch or with the left or right brake light is detected
- ☐ a fault in the active emergency braking system, in the electronic or in the brake system is detected
- ☐ a severe crash, e.g., with airbag deployment was detected

### FRONT PEDESTRIAN PROTECTION

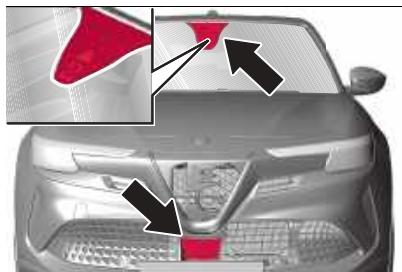
(where provided)



Front pedestrian protection may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with pedestrians when driving forward.

The system uses the front camera in the windscreen and depending on the vehicle configuration a radar unit in the front

bumper to detect a pedestrian directly ahead in the path (fig. 144).



144

9660024

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

Front pedestrian protection can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 5 km/h and 82 km/h. Additionally, it can automatically brake the vehicle.

During nighttime driving, system performance is limited.

The system can only be deactivated by deactivating the active emergency braking in the vehicle personalisation. When ignition is switched on next time, system is activated.



### Front pedestrian alert

When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display. A warning chime is provided.

Cruise control or adaptive cruise control may be disengaged when the front pedestrian alert occurs.

### System limitations

In the following cases, front pedestrian protection may not detect a pedestrian ahead or sensor performance is limited:

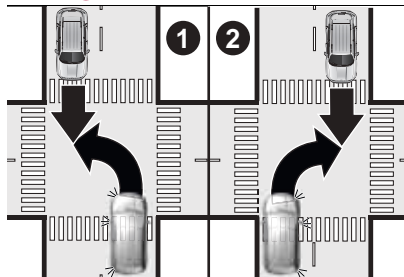
- ☐ driving on winding or hilly roads
- ☐ driving in the dark
- ☐ weather limits visibility, such as fog, rain, or snow
- ☐ the sensor in the windscreen or the radar unit behind the front bumper is blocked by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt or by foreign objects, e.g. stickers
- ☐ windscreen damaged or smeared, with blurred view or covered with foreign items, e.g. stickers
- ☐ damaged front bumper (or deformed in the past) or covered with foreign items, e.g. stickers



ABC



## Crossing the road with another vehicle



I 45

F6S0235

1: Left-hand drive – 2: Right-hand drive

The system may operate when the vehicle is turning and detects another vehicle, on the adjacent lane, approaching from the opposite direction if:

- ☐ the corresponding turn signal indicator is activated
- ☐ then the vehicle is about to cross the path of another vehicle.
- ☐ the speeds of the own vehicle is between 8 and 23 km/h
- ☐ a collision on the side of the other vehicle is probable

### BLIND SPOT ALERT

(where provided)

Blind Spot Alert helps to avoid crashes due to lane changes when an object is detected within a specified blind spot zone.

The system displays a visual alert in each exterior mirror, when detecting objects that may not be visible in the interior and exterior mirrors.

Blind Spot Alert uses some of the advanced parking assist sensors which are located in the front and rear bumper on both sides of the vehicle.



98)

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

### Activation

The system can be activated via the vehicle settings menu in the Connect system.

**WARNING** The system is automatically deactivated when towing with a towing device approved by the Manufacturer.

### Functionality

When the system detects a vehicle in the side blind zone while driving forwards, an LED will illuminate in the relevant exterior mirror fig. 146:

- ☐ fixed, immediately when another vehicle is in the blind spot or is approaching in an adjacent lane
- ☐ flashing, after about 1 second when the direction indicator is used



I 46

9660025

### Operation conditions

The following conditions must be fulfilled for proper operation:

- ☐ all vehicles are moving in the same direction and in adjacent lanes
- ☐ depending on the configuration of the vehicle, the speed of your vehicle is between 12 or 33 and 140 km/h
- ☐ passing a vehicle with a speed difference of less than 12 km/h
- ☐ another vehicle is passing with a speed difference of less than 30 km/h
- ☐ the traffic flow is normal
- ☐ driving on a straight or slightly curved road
- ☐ the vehicle is not pulling a trailer
- ☐ the sensors are not covered by mud, ice or snow
- ☐ the warning zones in the door mirrors or the detection zones on front and rear bumper are not covered with adhesive labels or other objects

No alert will be given in the following situations:

- ❑ in the presence of non-moving objects, e.g. parked vehicles, barriers, street lamps, road signs
- ❑ in very dense traffic, when moving vehicles might be confused with a stationary object
- ❑ with vehicles moving in the opposite direction
- ❑ driving on a winding road or a sharp corner
- ❑ when passing or being passed by a very long vehicle, e.g. lorry, coach, which is at the same time detected at the rear in the blind spot angle and present in the driver's forward field of vision
- ❑ when passing too quickly

### Deactivation


The system can be deactivated via the vehicle settings menu in the Connect system.

The state of the system is memorised when switching off the ignition.

The system is automatically deactivated when towing an electrically connected trailer.

Due to adverse weather conditions, such as heavy rain, false detections may occur.

### Fault

In the event of a fault,  illuminates in the digital instrument panel, accompanied a display message. Contact

an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

### DRIVER ALERT

(where provided)

The driver alert system monitors the driving time and the vigilance of the driver. Monitoring the vigilance of the driver is based on the trajectory variations of the vehicle compared to the lane markings.

The system cannot replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver. Taking a break is recommended as soon as feeling tired or at least every 2 hours. Do not drive when feeling tired.

WARNING For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.


### Activation / deactivation

This system can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

If deactivated, the system is automatically on when ignition is switched on.

NOTE Depending on version, the system is automatically reactivated at the next vehicle start.

### Driving time alert

The driver gets notified by a pop-up reminder symbol  in the digital instrument panel display simultaneously with an acoustic alert if the driver has not taken a break after 2 hours of driving at a speed above 65 km/h.

The alert is repeated hourly until the vehicle is stopped, no matter how vehicle speed evolves.

The counting of driving time alert is reset when the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes.

### Driver Attention Alert

(for versions/markets where provided)

The system monitors the driver's level of vigilance at speeds above 65 km/h. A camera at the top of the windscreen detects variations in trajectory compared to the lane markings.

The system may perform a learning procedure for up to 30 minutes after the start of the monitoring. During this period, the driver's individual driving behaviour is analysed and no alert is given.

If the trajectory of the vehicle suggests a certain level of drowsiness or inattention by the driver, the system triggers the first level of alert. The driver is notified by a message and an audible signal is given.



After three first level alerts, the system triggers a new alert with a message, accompanied by a more pronounced audible signal.

In certain driving conditions such as poor road surface or strong winds etc., the system may give alerts independent of the driver's level of vigilance.



The driver drowsiness detection is reinitialised in the following situations:

- ❑ the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes
- ❑ the speed remains below 65 km/h for a few minutes
- ❑ the driver's seat belt has been unfastened and the driver's door has been opened

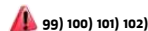
### System limitations

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly or even not operate at all:

- ❑ poor visibility caused by inadequate lighting of the roadway, falling snow, heavy rain, dense fog etc.
- ❑ dazzle caused by headlamps of oncoming vehicles, low sun, reflections on damp roads, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light etc.
- ❑ no lane markings detected or multiple lane markings due to roadworks
- ❑ close vehicles ahead


- ❑ winding roads or narrow roads
- ❑ Advanced Lane Keeping Assist is active
- ❑ covered camera by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windscreen damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers,  may appear in the digital instrument panel, accompanied by a message
- ❑ in the event of a system fault,  may appear in the digital instrument panel, accompanied by a message and a warning chime

### TYRE UNDERINFLATION DETECTION SYSTEM



The Tyre Underinflation Detection System continually checks the rotation speed of all four wheels and warns on low tyre pressure condition once vehicle is driving.

This is achieved by comparing tyre rolling circumference with reference values and further signals.

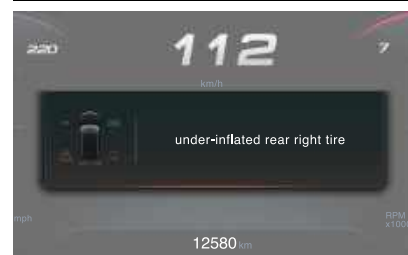
If a tyre loses pressure the control indicator  illuminates and a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display, fig. 147.

In this case reduce speed, avoid sharp cornering and strong braking. Stop at next safe opportunity and check tyre pressure.

After adjusting tyre pressure initialise system to extinguish the control indicator and restart system.

If the failure continues to be displayed, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. The system is inoperable when the ABS or Electronic Stability Control has a malfunction or a temporary spare wheel is used.

Once the tyre has been refitted, check the tyre pressure with cold tyres and initialise the system.



147

9660419

### System initialisation

After tyre pressure correction or wheel change, the system must be initialised to learn new circumference reference values:

- ❑ always ensure that all four tyres have correct tyre pressure
- ❑ apply the electric parking brake
- ❑ initialise the system via the Connect system ("Settings" > "Vehicle" > "Safety")

❑ reset is confirmed by pop-up indication

After initialisation system automatically calibrates to new tyre pressures during driving. After longer drive the system will adopt and monitor new pressures.

The Tyre Underinflation Detection signals the driver a possible insufficient pressure if this falls below the warning limit for any reason.

Always check tyre pressure with cold tyres.

The system will not warn instantaneously on a tyre blow out or a rapid deflation.

This is due to requires calculation time.

System has to be reinitialised when:

❑ tyre pressure has been changed

❑ load condition has been changed

❑ wheels have been swapped or exchanged

❑ tyre pressure is affected by temperature decrease

❑ when the space-saver wheel is fitted

In these cases the system can require a Reset.

If the signals persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



## IMPORTANT

**88)** *The system is an aid for car driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.*

**89)** *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

**90)** *The capability of the system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

**91)** *If the driver presses the accelerator pedal fully or steers abruptly during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).*

**92)** *The system may also react on animals. However, animals smaller than 0.5 m or objects on the road may not be detected. After a sudden lane change, the system needs a certain time to detect the next preceding vehicle. The driver must always be ready to take action and apply the brakes and steer to avoid collisions.*

**93)** *If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect*

its presence and activate. In this case the system must be deactivated through the settings of the Connect system.

**94)** *The radar (if installed) is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.*

**95)** *This system is not intended to replace the driver's responsibility for driving the vehicle and looking ahead. It warns the driver if the vehicle is at risk of a collision with the preceding vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist. Just before the imminent collision, it reduces the vehicle's speed to avoid a collision or to limit its severity.*

**96)** *The usage of a license plate support on the front bumper may affect the proper radar unit functionality. When using a license plate support, follow the markings and indications on the front bumper.*

**97)** *Front pedestrian braking does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. The system may not detect pedestrians, including children, when the pedestrian is not directly ahead, not fully visible, not standing upright, or when part of a group.*

**98)** *Blind Spot Alert is only a driving assistance and must not replace the driver vigilance and responsibility. It's only a lane changing aid and does not replace driver vision. Blind Spot Alert does not detect: vehicles outside the side blind zones which may be rapidly approaching; pedestrians or animals; non-moving objects, e.g. stationary vehicles, street lights, road signs, etc. Failure to use proper care when*



ABC

changing lanes may result in damage to the vehicle, injury, or death. Always check the outside and rearview mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signal before changing lanes.

**99)** The presence of the Tyre Underinflation Detection System does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct maintenance. The system is not used to signal a possible tyre failure.

**100)** Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

**101)** The Tyre Underinflation Detection System cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (for example when a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

**102)** Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case check the tyre inflation pressure with the tyres cold and, if necessary top up the inflation pressure.



### WARNING

**42)** Do not rely on the system to brake the vehicle. Active emergency braking will not brake automatically outside of its operating speed range.

**43)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**44)** The section of the bumper in front the sensor must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**45)** System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other cars transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the car.

**46)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

**47)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor (if installed), and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.

**48)** Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor (if installed) or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**49)** When towing a trailer (with modules installed after purchasing the car), a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a car carrier (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the Connect system.

**50)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

**51)** Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the radar

sensor (if installed) (trim covering the radar sensor in the central part of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the radar sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor (if installed) has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor (if installed) realigned or replaced.

## PEDESTRIAN SAFETY ALERT

The sound of the pedestrian safety alert is generated to indicate the vehicle presence to pedestrians. It is active up to 30 km/h.



This system alerts pedestrians that the vehicle is approaching, when driving in all-electric.

The pedestrian horn operates once the vehicle is moving and at speeds of up to 30 km/h (19 mph), in forward or reverse gear.

This function cannot be deactivated.



## IMPORTANT

**103)** *The pedestrian acoustic warning system is a driving aid and was not designed to avoid collisions. The driver must never reduce their level of attention while driving. Driving is always the responsibility of the driver, who must take into consideration the traffic conditions to drive in complete safety. The driver is always required to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and from any persons and/or animals located near the car. Failure to observe what is described could cause a collision or serious injuries to persons and/or animals located near the car.*

## OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the car comprise the following protection systems:

- ☐ seat belts
- ☐ Seat Belt Reminder
- ☐ head restraints
- ☐ child restraint systems
- ☐ front airbags and side bags

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment, see the "Head restraints" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section.

## SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

The seat belts are locked during heavy acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle, holding the occupants in the seat position. Therefore the risk of injury is considerably reduced.

The retractor may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Seat belts are designed to be used by only one person at a time.

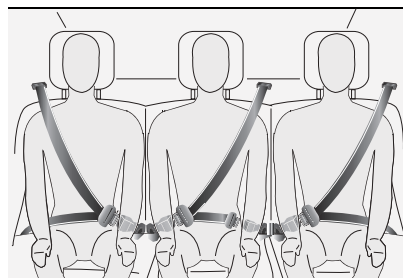
Periodically check all parts of the belt system for damage, soiling and proper functionality.

Have damaged components replaced. After an accident, have the seat belts and triggered belt pretensioners replaced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.


**WARNING** Make sure that the belts are not damaged by shoes or sharp-edged objects or trapped. Prevent dirt from getting into the belt retractors.

**WARNING** Use the belt buckle intended for the respective seat belt when fastening in order to ensure proper functionality.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 148



## SEAT BELT REMINDER

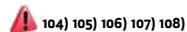
Each seat is equipped with a seat belt reminder, indicated by a control indicator  for the respective seat in the roof console.

## BELT FORCE LIMITERS

Stress on the body is reduced by the gradual release of the belt during a collision.




ABC

**BELT PRETENSIONER**

The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

In the event of a head-on, rear-end or side-on collision of a certain severity, the front seat belts and the outer rear seat belts are tightened.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

Deployment of the belt pretensioners is indicated by continuous illumination of control indicator .

Triggered belt pretensioners must be replaced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Belt pretensioners can only be triggered once.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes

to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

**WARNING** To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

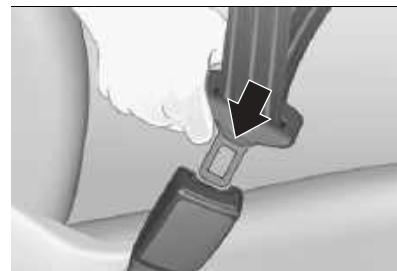
**WARNING** Do not affix or install accessories or other objects that may interfere with the operation of the belt pretensioners. Do not make any modifications to belt pretensioner components as this will invalidate the operating permit of your vehicle.

**THREE-POINT SEAT BELT****Fasten**

149

J1000566

Withdraw the belt from the retractor, guide it untwisted across the body fig. 149 and insert the latch plate into the buckle fig. 150. Make sure the belt fits tightly to the body while driving.



150

J1000567

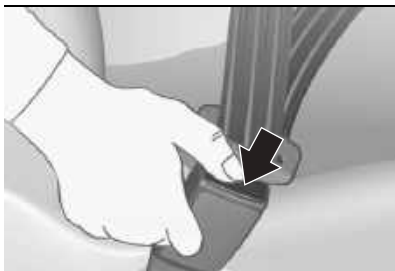
Loose or bulky clothing prevents the belt from fitting snugly. Do not place

objects such as handbags or mobile phones between the belt and your body.



110)

## Unfasten



151

JJ000568

To release belt, press red button fig. 151 on belt buckle.  111)

## GENERAL WARNINGS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the car comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally fig. 152. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips,

clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



152

JoA0149C

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 153. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



153

JoA0150C

## USING SEAT BELTS WHILE PREGNANT

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of

an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 154. While pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel should be easily accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



112)



154

JoA0148C

## SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

☐ always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions



ABC



- ❑ check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard
- ❑ replace the seat belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed
- ❑ prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside
- ❑ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts



### IMPORTANT

**104)** Incorrect handling (e.g. removal or fitting of belts) can trigger the belt pretensioners.

**105)** The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.

**106)** Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**107)** For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

**108)** If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if there are no visible defects, the belt could have lost its resistance properties.

**109)** Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

**110)** The belt must not rest against hard or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing.

**111)** Never press the red button fig. 151 while driving.


**112)** The lap belt must be positioned as low as possible across the pelvis to prevent pressure on the abdomen.



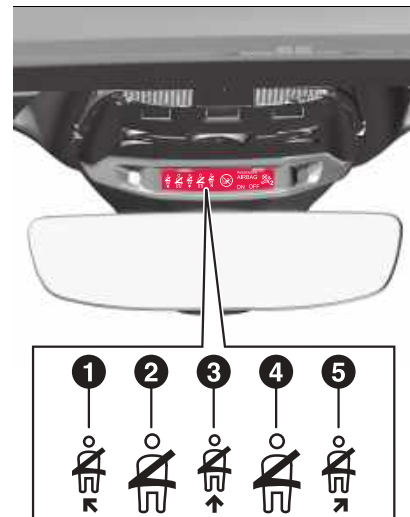
### WARNING

**52)** Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.

## SEAT BELT REMINDER

 113) 114) 115) 116)

- (1) Rear left seat belt warning lamp
- (2) Front left seat belt warning lamp
- (3) Rear centre seat belt warning lamp
- (4) Front right seat belt warning lamp
- (5) Rear right seat belt warning lamp



155

9660192

### NOT FASTENED / UNFASTENED WARNING LAMP

It comes on in red on both the digital instrument panel and on the seat belts warning lamps display as soon as the

system detects that a seat belt is not fastened or has been unfastened.

### FRONT SEAT BELT NOT FASTENED ALERT

When the ignition is switched on, if the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt, the corresponding warning lamp (2 or 4) fig. 155 comes on in red.

At a speed greater than 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning lamp flashes red, accompanied by an audible signal for around 2 minutes. After this time has elapsed, the warning lamp remains on fixed in red until the seat belt is fastened.

### REAR SEAT BELT NOT FASTENED ALERT

When the ignition is switched on, if one of the rear passengers has not fastened their seat belt, the corresponding warning lamp (1, 3 or 5) fig. 155 comes on in red for 1 minute.

### SEAT BELT UNFASTENED ALERT

After the ignition is switched on, if the driver or a passenger unfastens their seat belt, the corresponding warning lamp (1, 2, 3, 4 or 5) fig. 155 comes on in red.

At a speed greater than 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning lamp flashes, accompanied by an audible signal for around 2 minutes. After this time has elapsed, the warning

lamp remains on until the seat belt has been fastened again.

### SEAT BELT FASTENED

With the ignition on, if the driver or a passenger fastens their seat belt, the corresponding warning lamp (1, 2, 3, 4 or 5) fig. 155 comes on in green on the display.

### SEAT UNOCCUPIED

With the ignition on, if one of the front or rear passenger seats is detected as being unoccupied, the corresponding warning lamp (2, 3, 4 or 5) fig. 155 comes on in grey on the display.

When there are no longer any not fastened/unfastened alerts, the green or grey warning lamps remain on for around 30 seconds, then go off.



### IMPORTANT

**113)** The driver must ensure that passengers use the seat belts correctly and that they are all fastened before setting off. Wherever seated in the vehicle, you must always fasten the seat belt, even for short journeys. Do not invert the seat belt buckles, as they will not fulfil their role properly. To ensure the proper functioning of the belt buckles, make sure that there are no foreign bodies present (e.g. a coin) before fastening. Before and after use, ensure that the seat belt is reeled in correctly. After folding or moving a seat or rear bench seat, ensure

that the seat belt is positioned and reeled in correctly.

**114)** The lower part of the strap must be positioned as low as possible over the pelvis. The upper part must be positioned in the hollow of the shoulder. At the front, adjusting the position of the seat belt may require the seat height to be adjusted. In order to be effective, a seat belt must: be tightened as close to the body as possible; be pulled in front of you with a smooth movement, checking that it is not twisted; must only be used to secure one person; not show signs of tearing or fraying; not be changed or modified, in order to avoid affecting its performance.

**115)** Use a suitable child seat if the passenger is less than 12 years old or shorter than 1.5 metres. Never use the same seat belt to secure more than one child. Never carry a child on your lap. For more information on Child seats, refer to the "Child restraints" section.

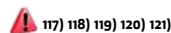
**116)** In accordance with current safety regulations, for all work on your vehicle's seat belts, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership with the skills and equipment needed. Have the seat belts checked regularly by an Alfa Romeo Dealership, particularly if the straps show signs of damage. Clean the seat belt straps with soapy water or a textile cleaning product, sold by an Alfa Dealership.



ABC

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

### CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS



117) 118) 119) 120) 121)

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children. This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 meters and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats, rather than in the front.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed.

Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the vehicle by means

of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchors.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. Depending on the characteristics of the child restraint systems used, you are advised to keep children in rearward-facing child restraint systems for as long as possible (at least until 3-4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

We recommend a child restraint system which is tailored specifically to the vehicle also. For further information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

In case of any interference of the child restraint system with vehicle seat head restraint, adjust or remove the corresponding head restraint.

When a child restraint system is being used, pay attention to the following usage and installation instructions and also those supplied with the child restraint system. Make sure that the front seats do not interfere with the used child restraint system.

Always comply with local or national regulations. In some countries, the use of child restraint systems is forbidden on certain seats.

Only drive with the driver seat correctly adjusted.

Child restraint systems can be fastened with:

- ☐ Three-point seat belt
- ☐ ISOFIX brackets
- ☐ Top-tether

#### Three-point seat belt

Child restraint systems can be fastened by using a three-point seat belt. After fastening the child restraint system the seat belt has to be tightened.

#### ISOFIX brackets

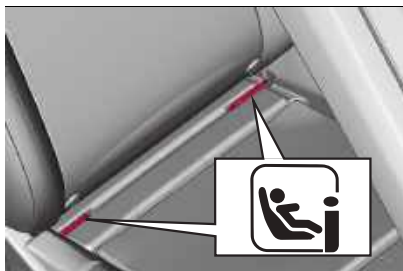


122) 123) 124) 125)

This system prevents the child seat from tipping forwards in the event of a front impact.

This ISOFIX mounting system provides fast, reliable and safe fitting of the child seat in the vehicle.

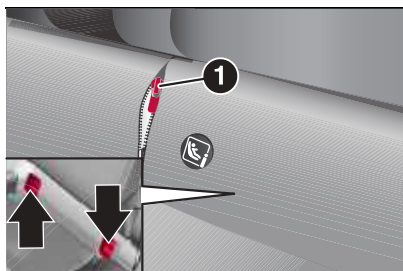
Fasten vehicle-approved ISOFIX child restraint systems to the ISOFIX brackets. Specific vehicle ISOFIX child restraint system positions are marked in the ISOFIX table.



156

9660210

fig. 156 ISOFIX child restraints for the front passenger seat (where provided).



157

9660211

Open the zip (1) fig. 157 on the external rear seats to access to the ISOFIX child restraints for the rear seats.

When fastening ISOFIX child restraint systems on adjustable passenger seats, such as the front passenger seat (if the ISOFIX child restraint system is provided), first incline the backrest as far as necessary backwards in order to

get access to the ISOFIX brackets. After the proper fastening of the ISOFIX child restraint system, incline the backrest forward again.

**WARNING** When fitting an ISOFIX child seat to the left-hand rear seat of the bench seat, before fitting the seat, first move the centre rear seat belt towards the middle of the vehicle, so as to avoid the seat interfering with the operation of the seat belt.

An i-Size child restraint system is an universal Enhanced child restraint system according UN Regulation No.129.

All i-Size child restraint systems can be used on any vehicle seat suitable for i-Size, i-Size table.

Either a Top-tether strap or a support leg must be used in addition to the ISOFIX brackets when installing forward or rearward-facing child restraint system.

fig. 158 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

**WARNING** The fig. 158 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



158

JJ000500



159

9660413

When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 «ISOFIX Universal» or ECE R129 «i-Size Universal» type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 159).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this car (see list of cars provided with the child restraint system).



ABC

## i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- ❑ the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months
- ❑ child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision
- ❑ the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system
- ❑ efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased
- ❑ compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats

i-Size child seats have two latches that engage on the two rings fig. 157.

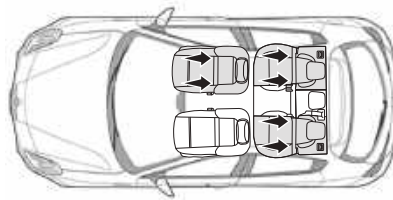
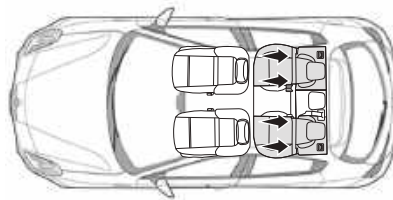
These i-Size child seats also have:

- ❑ either an upper strap that is attached to ring fig. 162 or fig. 163 (depending on country of sale)

❑ or a support leg that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved i-Size seat position

Their role is to prevent the child seat from tipping forward in the event of a collision.

NOTE The seats illustrated below fig. 160 are equipped with ISOFIX-compliant mountings (for versions/markets where provided).




160

9660055

### Top-tether anchors

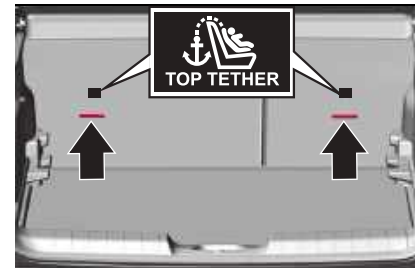
Top-tether anchors fig. 161 (front seat), fig. 162 or fig. 163 (for versions/markets

where provided) (rear seats) are marked with the symbol  for child seat.



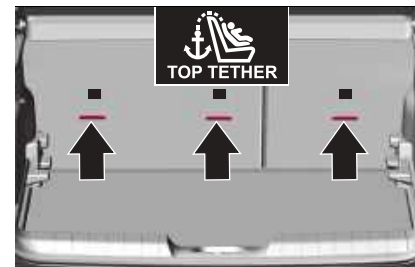
161

F650230



162

9660212



163

9660224

In addition to the ISOFIX brackets, fasten the Top-tether strap to the Top-tether anchors.

ISOFIX child restraint systems of universal category positions are marked in the table by IUF.

To secure the child seat to the TOP TETHER:

- ❑ remove and stow the head restraint before installing the child seat on this seat (refit it once the child seat has been removed)

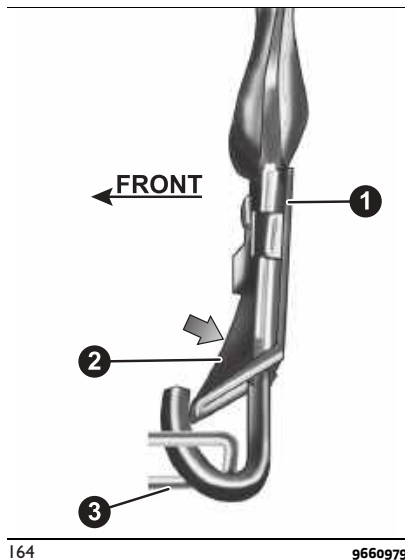
- ❑ pass the strap of the child seat behind the seat backrest, centring it between the openings for the head restraint rods

- ❑ secure the upper strap hook to ring fig. 162 or fig. 163 (depending on country of sale)

- ❑ tighten the upper strap

## INSTALLATION OF THE ATTACHING CLIP

Correct engagement of the child restraint attaching clip (1) fig. 164 is achieved by depressing the retainer spring (2) and then passing through the opening of the anchor fitting (3) as shown in the illustration.




### IMPORTANT

**117)** An incorrectly installed child seat in a vehicle compromises the child's safety in the event of an accident. Strictly observe the fitting instructions provided in the user guide supplied with the child seat.

**118)** SEVERE DANGER When a front passenger airbag is fitted and activated, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint

system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

**119)** There is a symbol on the label on the sun visor that illustrates the need to deactivate the air bag if you are installing a rear-facing child seat. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Airbag" chapter).

**120)** Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the key-operated switch in the glovebox, verifying deactivation by checking whether the OFF  LED has switched on in the panel located on the ceiling. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

**121)** Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

**122)** Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

**123)** Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.

**124)** If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

**125)** Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system



ABC

*is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.*

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are governed by regulation ECE-R44, which divides them into five weight groups, and since 2015, by regulation ECE R-129, where child seats are chosen based on the child's height. The ECE R-129 regulation defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph).

Group	Age	Weight ranges	Height ranges	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	Indicatively 45 - 75 cm	ISO/L1
				ISO/L2
				ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	Indicatively 45 - 85 cm	ISO/R1
				ISO/R2
				ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9 - 18 kg	Indicatively 60 - 105 cm	ISO/R2
				ISO/R3
				ISO/F2
				ISO/F2X
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15 - 25 kg	Indicatively 100 - 135 cm	ISO/F3
				ISO/B2
				ISO/B3
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22 - 36 kg	Indicatively 125-150 cm	ISO/B2
				ISO/B3



ABC



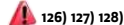
All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

The given restrictions in the table refer to a test body, which is the maximum envelope of all existing child restraint systems.

Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Stellantis cars.

**WARNING** For correct installation on the car, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, the Manufacturer recommends confirming the retailer if the desired child restraint system can be installed in the car by having it done, before buying the seat.

## INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS



126) 127) 128)

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 or R129 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

**WARNING** The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

**WARNING** Following an accident of a certain importance, it is recommended to

replace both the child restraint system and the seat belt to which it was bound.

### Group 0 and 0+

Infants up to 13 kg must be carried with a rearward facing child restraint system of the type shown in fig. 165 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.

The child restraint system is restrained by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in fig. 165 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

0-13 kg



165

JJ000503

### Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 18 kg may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 166.

9-18 kg



166

JJ000504

### Group 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may use the vehicle seat belts directly fig. 167.

In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

15-25 kg



167

JJ000505



ABC

**Group 3**

For children between 22 kg and 36 kg, there are boosters which allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 168 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.

22-36 kg



168

J1000506

**SELECTING THE RIGHT SYSTEM**

The rear seats are the most convenient location to fasten a child restraint system.

Children should travel facing rearwards in the vehicle as long as possible. This makes sure that the child's backbone, which is still very weak, is under less strain in the event of an accident. Do not use forward facing child restraint system when child's weight is below 13 kg and the child is under 15 months old.

Suitable are child restraint systems that comply with valid UNECE regulations.

Check local laws and regulations for mandatory use of child restraint systems.

The following child restraints are recommended for the following weight classes:

- ❑ **Group 0, 0+:** Peg Perego Primo Viaggio i-Size. To be installed in the opposite direction to the direction of travel with the mandatory use of the i-Size sub-base
- ❑ **Group I:** Peg Perego FF105. To be installed on the vehicle absolutely together with the Peg Perego Base i-Size sub-base
- ❑ **Group II, III:** Britax Römer KidFix i-Size. To be installed with ISOFIX. It is recommended use of SecureGuard for optimal lap belt routing
- ❑ **Group III booster child seat:** Peg Perego 2-3 Shuttle booster. For children from 22 Kg to 36 Kg

Ensure that the child restraint system to be installed is compatible with the vehicle type.

Child seat at the front: Adjust the front passenger seat to the highest and fully back longitudinal position with the backrest straightened.

Child seat at the rear: Move the vehicle's front seat forward and straighten the backrest so that the legs of the child in the "forward facing" or the "rearward

facing" child seat do not touch the vehicle's front seat.

In case of any interference of Child restraint system with vehicle seat head rest, adjust or remove the corresponding vehicle seat Head rest.

Please follow child restraint manufacturers instructions to install corresponding child restraints in vehicle.

For semi-universal or vehicle specific child restraint system (ISOFIX or belted child restraint system), see the vehicle list provided in the user manual of the child restraint system.

Ensure that the mounting location of the child restraint system within the vehicle is correct, see following table.

Allow children to enter and exit the vehicle only on the side facing away from the traffic.

When the child restraint system is not in use, secure the seat with a seat belt or remove it from the vehicle.

**WARNING** Do not affix anything on the child restraint systems and do not cover them with any other materials. A child restraint system which has been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced.

## CHILD SEAT AT THE REAR

### Forward-facing or rearward-facing



169

JJ000644

- ❑ Move the vehicle's front seat forward and straighten the backrest so that the legs of the child in the forward-facing or rearward-facing child seat itself do not touch the vehicle's front seat.
- ❑ Check that the backrest of the forward-facing child seat is as close as possible to the backrest of the vehicle's rear seat, and ideally in contact with it.

### Centre rear seat

**WARNING** A child seat with a support leg must never be installed on the centre rear passenger seat.

## CHILD SEAT AT THE FRONT



170

JJ000645

Adjust the front passenger seat to the highest and fully back longitudinal position, with the backrest straightened.

### Forward facing



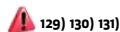
171

JJ000646

**WARNING** You must leave the front passenger airbag active.

### Rearward facing

(for versions/markets where provided)



129) 130) 131)



172

JJ000647



### IMPORTANT

**126)** Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.

**127)** When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the car. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

**128)** After installing a child restraint system in the car, do not move the seat forwards or back as it could loosen the attachments. Remove the child restraint system to adjust the seat position. Install the child restraint system again once the seat has been adjusted.



ABC

**129)** To ensure the safety of the child, the front passenger airbag **MUST** be deactivated (for versions/markets where provided) when a "rearward facing" child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the child risks being seriously injured or killed in the event of deployment of the airbag.

**130)** Vehicles not equipped with a deactivation/reactivation control Installing a "rearward facing" child seat on the front passenger seat is strictly prohibited - risk of death or serious injury in the event of airbag deployment!

**131)** Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## INSTALLING UNIVERSAL, ISOFIX AND i-SIZE CHILD SEATS

In compliance with European regulations, this table indicates the options for installing child seats secured using the seat belt and universally approved (a) as well as the largest ISOFIX and i-Size child seats for the seat positions fitted with ISOFIX anchorage points in the vehicle.

	Seat number					
	Front seats (d)					
Left-hand drive	1		2		3	
Right-hand drive	3		2		1	
Front passenger airbag		Deactivated "OFF" (c)	Activated "ON" (d)	Deactivated "OFF" (c)	Activated "ON" (d)	
Position compatible with a universal (a) child seat Rearward facing	no	not applicable	not applicable	yes	no	
Position compatible with a universal (a) child seat Forward facing	no	not applicable	not applicable	no	yes (x)	
Position compatible with an i-Size child seat Rearward facing	no	not applicable	not applicable	yes (t)	no	
Position compatible with an i-Size child seat Forward facing	no	not applicable	not applicable	no	yes (x) (t)	
Position equipped with a TOP TETHER hook	no	not applicable		yes (t)		
"Carrycot" type child seat (L1 L2)	no	not applicable		no		



ABC

	Seat number					
	Front seats (d)					
Left-hand drive	1		2		3	
Right-hand drive	3		2		1	
Front passenger airbag		Deactivated "OFF" (c)		Activated "ON" (d)	Deactivated "OFF" (c)	Activated "ON" (d)

"Rearward facing" ISOFIX  
child seat  
(R1|R2|R3)

no

not applicable

not applicable

R3 (g) (h, t)

no

"Forward facing" ISOFIX  
child seat  
(F2|F2X|F3)

no

not applicable

not applicable

no

F3 (x) (h, t)

"Booster" child seat  
(B2/B3)

no

not applicable

not applicable

no

B3 (x)

	Seat number					
	Rear seats (b) row 2			Rear seats (d) row 3		
Left-hand drive	4	5	6	7	8	9
Right-hand drive	4	5	6	7	8	9

Position compatible with a universal (a)  
child seat  
Rearward facing

yes

no

yes

not applicable

not applicable

not applicable

Position compatible with a universal (a)  
child seat  
Forward facing

yes

no

yes

not applicable

not applicable

not applicable

	Seat number						
	Rear seats (b) row 2				Rear seats (d) row 3		
Left-hand drive	4	5	6		7	8	9
Right-hand drive	4	5	6		7	8	9

Position compatible with an i-Size child seat Rearward facing	yes	no	yes	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
Position compatible with an i-Size child seat Forward facing	yes	no	yes	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
Position equipped with a TOP TETHER hook	yes	no	yes	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
"Carrycot" type child seat (L1 L2)	no	no	no	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
"Rearward facing" ISOFIX child seat (R1 R2 R3)	R3 (h, j)	no (q)	R3 (h, j)	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
"Forward facing" ISOFIX child seat (F2 F2X F3)	F3 (h, j)	no (q)	F3 (h, j)	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
"Booster" child seat (B2/B3)	B3 (h)	no (q)	B3 (h)	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable



ABC



## Rules:

- ❑ A position that is i-Size compatible is also compatible for R1, R2 and F2X, F2, B2.
- ❑ A position that is R3 compatible is also compatible for R1 and R2.
- ❑ A position that is R2 compatible is also compatible for R1.
- ❑ A position that is F3 compatible is also compatible for F2X and F2.
- ❑ A position that is B3 compatible is also compatible for B2.

(a) Universal child seat: child seat that can be installed in all vehicles using the seat belt.

(b) Depending on version, refer to the legislation in force in your country before installing a child in this seat position.

(c) To install a "rearward facing" child seat at this seat position, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated ("OFF") (for versions/markets where provided).

(d) Only a "forward facing" child seat is authorised at this seat position with the front passenger airbag activated ("ON") (for versions/markets where provided).

(g) = the vehicle seat must be adjusted in the rearmost longitudinal position.

(q) = seats not fitted with ISOFIX compliant mountings

- (x) = with forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.  
(t) = only valid for seats equipped with ISOFIX anchorages  
(h) = it may be necessary to remove the head rest to correctly install the child restraint system  
(j) = it may be necessary to move front seats to correctly install child restraint system




ABC

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED FOR YOUR CAR

In the markets for which they are available, Lineaccessori MOPAR® offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

**WARNING** The Manufacturer recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 13 kg from 40 cm to 80 cm	 	<p><b>Peg Perego Primo Viaggio i-Size</b> MOPAR order code: 50290501</p> <p>+</p> <p><b>Peg Perego Base i-Size</b> MOPAR order code: 50290505</p>	<p>i-Size universal child restraint system. It is installed in the opposite direction to the direction of travel with the mandatory use of the i-Size sub-base (can be purchased together with the child restraint system or separately) and the ISOFIX anchorages of the car.</p>

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+/1: from 9 to 18 kg, from 67 cm to 105 cm	 + 	<b>Peg Perego Viaggio FF105</b> MOPAR order code: 50290502  <b>Peg Perego Base i-Size</b> MOPAR order code: 50290505	<p>i-Size approved child restraint system. It must be installed on the car absolutely together with the Peg Perego Base i-Size sub-base (to be purchased separately or together with the Peg Perego Primo Viaggio.</p>
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg, from 95 cm to 135 cm		<b>Britax Römer Kidfix i-Size</b> MOPAR order code: 71809272	<p>It can only be fitted facing forwards. The manufacturer recommends installing it using the ISOFIX anchorage points of the car in addition to the seatbelt that restrains the child. Bought in Stellantis &amp; You, Sales and Services. It is recommended use of SecureGuard for optimal lap belt routing. Advisable, it should be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>



ABC

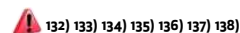
Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg from 136 cm to 150 cm		<b>Britax Römer Kidfix i-Size</b> MOPAR order code: 71809272	It can only be fitted facing forwards. The manufacturer recommends installing it using the ISOFIX anchorage points of the car in addition to the seatbelt that restrains the child. We recommend using the child seat with the backrest. If the backrest is removed for child over 138 cm, the secure guard must also be removed. Advisable, it should be fitted on the rear outer seats.

## MAIN WARNINGS TO CARRY CHILDREN SAFELY

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ The rear head restraint can be removed if needed to install a child restraint system.  
The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest.
- ❑ If the passenger's front airbag is deactivated always check the dedicated warning light on the trim located on the dashboard to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the car along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.

- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the event of a collision
- ❑ If the car has been involved in a road accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one. In addition, and depending on the type of child restraint system installed, replace the ISOFIX anchors or the seat belt with which the child restraint system was connected.

## AIR BAG



The airbag system consists of a number of individual systems.

When triggered, the airbags inflate within milliseconds. They also deflate so quickly that it is often unnoticeable during the collision.

**WARNING** The airbag systems and belt pretensioner control electronics are located in the centre console area. Do not put any magnetic objects in this area.

**WARNING** Do not affix any objects onto the airbag covers and do not cover them with other materials. Have damaged covers replaced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** Each airbag is triggered only once. Have deployed airbags replaced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Furthermore, it may be necessary to have the steering wheel, the instrument panel, parts of the panelling, the door seals, handles and the seats replaced.

**WARNING** Do not make any modifications to the airbag system as this will invalidate the vehicle operating permit.



ABC



## IMPORTANT

**132)** The airbag system deploys in an explosive manner, repairs must be performed by skilled personnel only.

**133)** Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar trim, front sensors, side impact sensors or airbag wiring.

**134)** Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions.

**135)** Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

**136)** The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel. Being too close to the

steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.

**137)** When there is an active passenger airbag, **DO NOT** install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.

**138)** The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed if the car is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody area, such as for example violent shocks against steps, pavements or low obstacles, the car falling in big holes or dips in the road.

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON FRONT PASSENGER SEAT WITH AIRBAG SYSTEMS

Warning according to ECE R94.03 and ADR 04/06:

EN: NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

DE: Nach hinten gerichtete Kindersitze NIEMALS auf einem Sitz verwenden, der durch einen davor befindlichen AKTIVEN AIRBAG geschützt ist, da dies den TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN DES KINDES zur Folge haben kann.

FR: NE JAMAIS utiliser un siège d'enfant orienté vers l'arrière sur un siège protégé par un COUSSIN GONFLABLE ACTIF placé devant lui, sous peine d'infliger des BLESSURES GRAVES, voire MORTELLES à l'ENFANT.

ES: NUNCA utilice un sistema de retención infantil orientado hacia atrás en un asiento protegido por un AIRBAG FRONTAL ACTIVO. Peligro de MUERTE o LESIONES GRAVES para el NIÑO.

RU: ЗАПРЕЩАЕТСЯ устанавливать детское удерживающее устройство лицом назад на сиденье автомобиля, оборудованном фронтальной подушкой безопасности, если ПОДУШКА НЕ ОТКЛЮЧЕНА! Это может привести к СМЕРТИ или СЕРЬЕЗНЫМ ТРАВМАМ РЕБЕНКА.

NL: Gebruik NOOIT een achterwaarts gericht kinderzitje op een stoel met een ACTIEVE AIRBAG ervoor, om DODELIJK of ERNSTIG LETSEL van het KIND te voorkomen.

DA: Brug ALDRIG en bagudvendt autostol på et forsæde med AKTIV AIRBAG, BARNET kan komme i LIVSFARE eller komme ALVORLIGT TIL SKADE.

SV: Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas med en framförvarande AKTIV AIRBAG. DÖDSFALL eller ALLVARLIGA SKADOR kan drabba BARNET.

FI: ÄLÄ KOSKAAN sijoita taaksepäin suunnattua lasten turvaistuinta istuimelle, jonka edessä on AKTIIVINEN TURVATYYNY, LAPSI VOI KUOLLA tai VAMMAUTUA VAKAVASTI.

NO: Bakovervendt barnesikringsutstyr må ALDRI brukes på et sete med AKTIV KOLLISJONSPUTE foran, da det kan føre til at BARNET utsettes for LIVSFARE og fare for ALVORLIGE SKADER.

PT: NUNCA use um sistema de retenção para crianças voltado para trás num banco protegido com um AIRBAG ACTIVO na frente do mesmo, poderá ocorrer a PERDA DE VIDA ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

IT: Non usare mai un sistema di sicurezza per bambini rivolto all'indietro su un sedile protetto da AIRBAG ATTIVO di fronte ad esso: pericolo di MORTE o LESIONI GRAVI per il BAMBINO!

EL: ΠΟΤΕ μη χρησιμοποιείτε παιδικό κάθισμα ασφαλείας με φορά προς τα πίσω σε κάθισμα που προστατεύεται από μετωπικό ΕΝΕΡΓΟ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟ, διότι το παιδί μπορεί να υποστεί ΘΑΝΑΣΙΜΟ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟ.





PL: NIE WOLNO montować fotelika dziecięcego zwróconego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na fotelu, przed którym znajduje się WŁĄCZONA PODUSZKA POWIETRZNA. Niezastosowanie się do tego zalecenia może być przyczyną ŚMIERCI lub POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ u DZIECKA.

TR: Arkaya bakan bir çocuk emniyet sistemini KESİNLİKLE önünde bir AKTİF HAVA YASTIĞI ile korunmakta olan bir koltukta kullanmayınız. ÇOCUK ÖLEBİLİR veya AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANABİLİR.

UK: НІКОЛИ не використовуйте систему безпеки для дітей, що встановлюється обличчям назад, на сидінні з УВІМКНЕНОЮ ПОДУШКОЮ БЕЗПЕКИ, інакше це може призвести до СМЕРТІ чи СЕРІОЗНОГО ТРАВМУВАННЯ ДИТИНИ.

HU: SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző biztonsági gyermekülést előlről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁKKAL védett ülésen, mert a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy KOMOLY SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

HR: NIKADA nemojte koristiti sustav zadržavanja za djecu okrenut prema natrag na sjedalu s AKTIVNIM ZRAČNIM JASTUKOM ispred njega, to bi moglo dovesti do SMRTI ili OZBILJNJIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

SL: NIKOLI ne nameščajte otroškega varnostnega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri vožnje, na sedež z AKTIVNO ČELNO ZRAČNO BLAZINO, saj pri tem obstaja nevarnost RESNIH ali SMRTNIH POŠKODB za OTROKA.

SR: NIKADA ne koristiti bezbednosni sistem za decu u kome su deca okrenuta unazad na sedištu sa AKTIVNIM VAZDUŠNIM JASTUKOM ispred sedišta zato što DETE može da NASTRADA ili da se TEŠKO POVREDI.

MK: НИКОГАШ не користете детско седиште свртено наназад на седиште заштитено со АКТИВНО ВОЗДУШНО ПЕРНИЧЕ пред него, затоа што детето може ДА ЗАГИНЕ или да биде ТЕШКО ПОВРЕДЕНО.

BG: НИКОГА не използвайте детска седалка, гледаща назад, върху седалка, която е защитена чрез АКТИВНА ВЪЗДУШНА ВЪЗГЛАВНИЦА пред нея - може да се стигне до СМЪРТ или СЕРИОЗНО НАРАНЯВАНЕ на ДЕТЕТО.

RO: Nu utilizați NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil îndreptat spre partea din spate a mașinii pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV în fața sa; acest lucru poate duce la DECESUL sau VĂTĂMAREA GRAVĂ a COPILULUI.

CS: NIKDY nepoužívejte dětský zádržný systém instalovaný proti směru jízdy na sedadle, které je chráněno před sedadlem AKTIVNÍM AIRBAGEM. Mohlo by dojít k VÁŽNÉMU PORANĚNÍ nebo ÚMRTÍ DÍTĚTE.

SK: NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku otočenú vzad na sedadle chránenom AKTÍVNÝM AIRBAGOM, pretože môže dôjsť k SMRTI alebo VÁŽNYM ZRANENIAM DIEŤAŤA.

LT: JOKIU BŪDU nemontuokite atgal atgręžtos vaiko tvirtinimo sistemas sėdynėje, prieš kurią įrengta AKTYVI ORO PAGALVĖ, nes VAIKAS GALI ŽŪTI arba RIMTAI SUSIŽALOTI.

LV: NEKĀDĀ GADĪJUMĀ neizmantojiet uz aizmuguri vērstu bērnu sēdekli sēdvietā, kas tiek aizsargāta ar tās priekšā uzstādītu AKTĪVU DROŠĪBAS SPILVENU, jo pretējā gadījumā BĒRNS var gūt SMAGAS TRAUMAS vai IET BOJĀ.

ET: ĀRGE kasutage tahapoole suunatud lapseturvaistet istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVSE TURVAPADJAGA kaitstud iste, sest see võib põhjustada LAPSE SURMA või TÕSISE VIGASTUSE.

MT: QATT tuża tražzin għat-tfal li jħares lejn in-naħa ta' wara fuq sit protett b'AIRBAG ATTIV quddiemu; dan jista' jikkawża l-MEWT jew ĠRIEHI SERJI lit-TFAL.

GA: Ná húsáid srian sábháilteachta linbh cúil RIAMH ar shuíochán a bhfuil mála aeir ag feidhmiú os a chomhair. Tá baol BÁIS nó GORTÚ DONA don PHÁISTE ag baint leis.

175

JJ000321



ABC

Beyond the warning required by ECE R94.02, for safety reasons a forward-facing child restraint system must only be used subject to the instructions and restrictions in the table "Child restraint installation locations".

The airbag labels are located on the mirror side fig. 176 and aesthetic side fig. 177 of the front passenger sun visor.



176

9650431



177

9650432

## FRONT AIRBAG SYSTEM

The front driver/passenger airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of frontal impacts of medium/high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

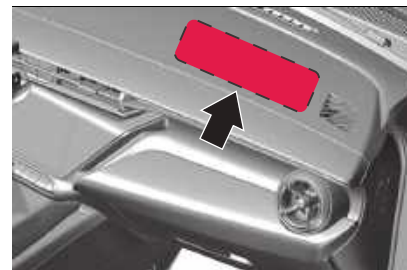
The front airbag system consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 178 and one in the dashboard on the front passenger side fig. 179. These can be identified by the word **AIRBAG**.

**WARNING** Do not use particularly aggressive products to clean the steering wheel airbag cover.



178

9660008



179

9660029

The front airbag system is triggered in the event of a front-end impact of a certain severity. The ignition must be switched on.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

The driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement for, but are complementary to, the seat belts, which should always be worn as required by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of impact, anyone not wearing a seat belt is projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag while it is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

The front airbags may not activate in the case of a frontal impact against highly deformable objects not involving the

front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail) or in the case of the vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and head of the front seat occupants considerably.



139)

### SIDE AIRBAG SYSTEM

The side airbag system consists of an airbag in each front seat backrest. This can be identified by the word **AIRBAG** fig. 180.

The side airbag system is triggered in the event of a side impact of a certain severity. The ignition must be switched on.

The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and pelvis in the event of a side-on collision considerably.

**WARNING** Only use protective seat covers that have been approved for

the vehicle. Be careful not to cover the airbags.



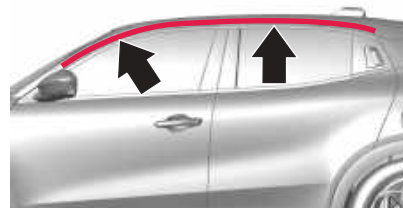
180

9660081

### CURTAIN AIRBAG SYSTEM

The curtain airbag system consists of an airbag in the roof frame on each side. This can be identified by the word **AIRBAG** on the roof pillars fig. 181.

The curtain airbag system is triggered in the event of a side-on impact of a certain severity. The ignition must be switched on.



181

9660100

The inflated airbags cushion the impact, thereby reducing the risk of injury to the head in the event of a side-on impact considerably.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.



140) 141) 142) 143) 144) 145) 146) 147) 148) 149)

### Warnings

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations). The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the car (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire.



ABC

The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership. If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

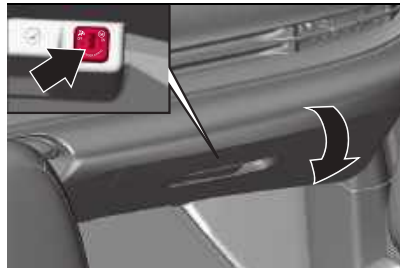
Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.

### AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

(for versions/markets where provided)

The front passenger airbag system must be deactivated for child restraint system on the passenger seat according to the instructions in the table "Child restraint installation locations".

The side airbag and curtain airbag systems, the belt pretensioners and all driver airbag systems will remain active.



182

9660035

For vehicles on which it is fitted, the front passenger airbag system can be deactivated via a key-operated switch in the glovebox fig. 182.

Use the ignition key to choose the position:

**OFF** : front passenger airbag is deactivated and will not inflate in the event of a collision, control indicator illuminates continuously in the centre console.

**ON** : front passenger airbag is active.

**WARNING** After turning the key-operated switch to position OFF , keep on turning towards this position until key is removed.



If the control indicator fig. 183 illuminates for approx. 60 seconds after the ignition is switched on, the front

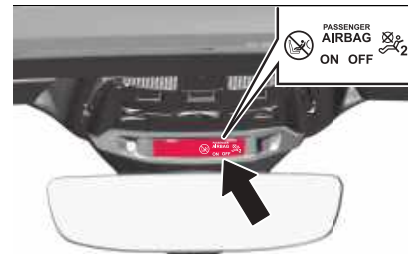
passenger airbag system will inflate in the event of a collision.

If the control indicator illuminates after the ignition is switched on, the front passenger airbag system is deactivated. It stays on while the airbag is deactivated.

If both control indicators are illuminated at the same time, there is a system failure. The status of the system is not discernible, therefore no person is allowed to occupy the front passenger seat. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately.

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately if neither of the two control indicators are illuminated.

Change status only when the vehicle is stopped with the ignition off. Status remains until the next change.




183

9660193

## AIRBAG AND BELT TENSIONERS FAULT LAMP



151)

If the lamp  illuminates whilst driving, there is a fault in the airbag system. Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The airbags and belt pretensioners may fail to trigger in the event of an accident.




### IMPORTANT

**139)** Optimum protection is only provided when the seat is in the proper position. Fasten the seat belt correctly and engage securely. Only then is the airbag able to protect.

**140)** The hooks on the handles in the roof frame are only suitable for hanging up light articles of clothing, without coat hangers. Do not keep any items in these clothes

**141)** Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, on the windows or in the window bag area to prevent injury during deployment.

**142)** Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

**143)** If the  warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing,

contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system immediately checked.

**144)** On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

**145)** Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.

**146)** If the car has been stolen or in the case of attempt to steal it, if it has been subjected to vandalism or floods, have the airbag system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**147)** If the ignition device is at ENGINE, even if the engine is switched off, airbags may be deployed when the car is stationary and hit by another car. Therefore, even if the vehicle is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the ignition device is set to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

**148)** The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

**149)** The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.

**150)** Deactivate passenger airbag (for versions/markets where provided) only in combination with the use of a child restraint system, subject to the instructions and restrictions in the table "Child restraint installation locations". Otherwise, there is a risk of fatal injury for a person occupying a seat with a deactivated front passenger airbag.

**151)** Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of the airbag failure lamp and by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.



ABC

*Blank page*



*We have now reached the "heart" of the car: let's see how to  
use the car to its full potential.*

*We'll look at how to drive safely in any situation, making it a  
welcome companion with our comfort and wallets in mind.*

## STARTING AND DRIVING

START AND OPERATING .....	141
PARKING .....	143
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE .....	144
ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION .....	145
ELECTRIC DRIVE UNIT .....	149
Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM (Driving Mode selection) .....	151
COASTING .....	153
STOP-START SYSTEM .....	153
ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS) RECOMMENDATIONS .....	154
SHORTCUTS FOR ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS .....	155
SPEED LIMITER .....	156
CRUISE CONTROL .....	158
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL .....	160
LANE DEPARTURE WARNING .....	167
LANE KEEPING ASSIST .....	168
ADVANCED LANE KEEP ASSIST .....	170
SPEED LIMIT RECOGNITION .....	173
HIGHWAY DRIVER ASSIST (LEVEL 2 AUTONOMOUS DRIVING) .....	178
PANORAMIC CAMERA .....	179
CLOSE OBSTACLE DETECTION .....	181
ADVANCED PARKING ASSIST .....	185
E-AUTO MODE .....	189
CHARGING .....	190
POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED .....	193
PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC) .....	199
CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM WALLBOX CHARGING STATION .....	201



CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION  
(AC/DC) .....202

CHARGING FUNCTIONS ..... 204

FUEL .....205

DRIVING HINTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 206

TRAILER HITCH .....211

## START AND OPERATING

⚠ 152) 153) 154) 155) 156)

⚠ 53) 54)

### NEW VEHICLE RUNNING-IN

Do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first few journeys.

During the first drive, smoke may occur because of wax and oil evaporating off the exhaust system. Park the vehicle in the open for a while after the first drive and avoid inhaling the fumes.

During the running-in period, fuel and engine oil consumption may be higher.

Additionally, the cleaning process of the exhaust filter may take place more often.

⚠ 55)

### STOP START ENGINE BUTTON

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ operate brake pedal
- ❑ do not operate accelerator pedal
- ❑ press the STOP START ENGINE button fig. 184
- ❑ release button after starting procedure begins
- ❑ before restarting or to switch off the engine when vehicle is stationary, press the STOP START ENGINE button once more briefly

To start the engine during an Autostop (with Adaptive Cruise Control) the engine

can be started by releasing the brake pedal.



### Operation in case of failure

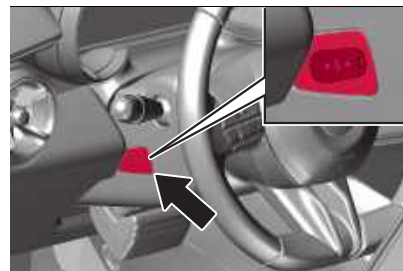
If either the electronic key fails or the battery of the electronic key is weak, a message may be displayed in the digital instrument panel display.

Hold the electronic key at the marking on the steering column cover as shown in the illustration fig. 185.

Set the selector command to position P, operate the brake pedal and press the STOP START ENGINE button.

This option is intended for emergencies only. Replace the electronic key battery as soon as possible.

For unlocking or locking the doors, see "Doors" chapter in "Knowing your car" section.



### ELETRICA VERSIONS

⚠ 153)

The selector command must be in P or N position.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator
- ❑ press the STOP START ENGINE button. Hold it fully depressed for a couple of seconds.

At the end of the procedure, an acoustic warning will be heard and the message "READY" will appear on the digital instrument panel display to indicate that the electric traction system of the car has started. When the "READY" message appears, the car is ready to go.

### IBRIDA VERSION

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fully depress the brake pedal



ABC

- ❑ start the petrol engine by depressing the brake pedal until the engine is running at a stabilised engine speed
- ❑ with your foot on the brake pedal, select the automatic mode D or the reverse gear R on the selector command
- ❑ release the brake pedal
- ❑ accelerate gradually to automatically release the electric parking brake

The petrol engine may stop after the first start if operating conditions allow (e.g. state of charge of the traction battery, external temperature, efficiency of the catalytic converter, torque demand, selected driving mode, thermal comfort of the passenger compartment).

Then, the vehicle moves off immediately in all-electric (e-Launch function).

### Switching the vehicle off

Regardless of the current gearbox mode, P mode is immediately engaged automatically when the ignition is switched off.

However, in mode N, mode P will be engaged after a delay of 5 seconds (time to enable free-wheeling mode).

NOTE Check that mode P has been engaged and that the electric parking brake was applied automatically; if not, apply it manually.

### EMERGENCY SHUT OFF DURING DRIVING

If the engine needs to be switched off during driving in case of emergency, press the STOP START ENGINE button for 5 seconds.



### COLD START RECOMMENDATIONS

Starting the engine without additional heaters is possible down to  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  for petrol engines.

Required is an engine oil with the correct viscosity, the correct fuel, performed services and a sufficiently charged conventional vehicle battery.

It is necessary to do as follows:

- ❑ run the engine (idle speed) at least 1 min before take-off vehicle
- ❑ in very cold conditions, the enjoyability of use will be reached after a few kilometres

With temperatures below  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  the automatic transmission requires a warming phase of approx. 5 minutes. The selector command must be in position P.

### TURBO ENGINE WARM-UP

Upon start-up, engine available torque may be limited for a short time, especially when the engine temperature is cold. The limitation is to allow the lubrication system to fully protect the engine.

### OVERRUN CUT-OFF

The fuel supply is automatically cut off during overrun, i.e. when the vehicle is driven with a gear engaged but accelerator pedal is released.

Depending on driving conditions, the overrun cut-off may be deactivated.



### IMPORTANT

**152)** It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.

**153)** The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.

**154)** Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.

**155)** Do not leave the vehicle in a poorly ventilated area with electrical operating mode on and heat engine switched off, as the heat engine may start automatically if the residual charge level of the high-voltage battery is insufficient. The exhaust gases generated can cause serious damage to people and animals.

**156)** When leaving the vehicle, you must set the selector command to P. If you unintentionally press the accelerator pedal or when the selector command is in a

position other than P the vehicle can move abruptly, resulting in serious injury or death.

**157)** Switching off the engine during driving may cause loss of power support for brake and steering systems. Assistance systems and airbag systems are disabled. Lighting and brake lights will extinguish. Therefore power down the engine and ignition while driving only when required in case of emergency.



### WARNING

**53)** When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the conventional battery.

**54)** A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

**55)** We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).

## PARKING



158) 159)



56)

Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

- ☐ put the selector command on P before releasing the brake pedal
- ☐ stop the engine and apply the electric parking brake
- ☐ lock the vehicle
- ☐ activate the anti-theft alarm system (where provided)

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

The engine cooling fans may run after the engine has been switched off

WARNING NEVER leave the vehicle before putting the selector command in P.

WARNING In the event of an accident with airbag deployment, the engine is switched off automatically if the vehicle comes to a standstill within a certain time.

In countries with extremely low temperatures it may be necessary to park the vehicle without applied electric parking brake. Make sure to park the vehicle on a level surface.



### IMPORTANT

**158)** Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface. Always apply the parking brake. If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, set the selector command to position P. If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, set the PRND command to position P. Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. Close the windows. Switch off the engine. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch or switch off ignition on vehicles with STOP START ENGINE button. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock is felt to engage.

**159)** Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.



### WARNING

**56)** After running at high engine speeds or with high engine loads, operate the engine briefly at a low load or run in neutral for approx. 30 seconds before switching off, in order to protect the turbocharger.



ABC

## ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE



186

JJ000634

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- ☐ manually, by pulling the switch (P) (1) fig. 187 on the central tunnel
- ☐ automatically, when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off (Automatic Parking Brake)



187

9660091

## APPLYING WHEN VEHICLE IS STATIONARY



The electric parking brake can always be activated, even if the ignition is off.

Do not operate electric parking brake system too often without engine running as this will discharge the conventional battery.

### RELEASING

Switch on ignition. Keep foot brake pedal depressed and then push switch (P).

### DRIVE AWAY FUNCTION

Engaging R, D, M (ibrida version) or B (elettrica versions) and then depressing the accelerator pedal releases the electric parking brake automatically. This is only possible if the Automatic Parking Brake is activated.

It is not possible when switch (P) is pulled at the same time.

### BRAKING WHEN VEHICLE IS MOVING

When the vehicle is moving and the switch (P) is kept pulled, the electric parking brake system will decelerate the vehicle. As soon as the switch (P) is released, braking will be stopped.

The antilock brake system and the Dynamic Stability Control stabilise the vehicle while the switch (P) is kept pulled. If an error of the electric parking brake occurs, a warning message is

displayed in the digital instrument panel display. If the antilock brake system and the Dynamic Stability Control fail, the indicator illuminates in the digital instrument panel display. In this case, stability during deceleration of the vehicle can only be maintained with repeated short pulls of the switch until the vehicle is immobilised.

## AUTOMATIC PARKING BRAKE

Automatic Parking Brake includes automatic application and automatic release of the electric parking brake.

### Automatic application

- ☐ the electric parking brake is automatically applied when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off
- ☐ (P) illuminates in the digital instrument panel and a display message pops up to confirm the application.

### Automatic release

WARNING the automatic release of the electric parking brake is inhibited as long as the driver's door is open

- ☐ parking brake releases automatically on driving off
- ☐ (P) extinguishes in the digital instrument panel and a display message pops up to confirm the release.

## Deactivation of Automatic Parking Brake

This procedure will deactivate the Automatic Parking Brake as well as the automatic selection of P mode.

In certain situations such as following, it is necessary to deactivate the Automatic Parking Brake and the automatic selection of P mode:

- ❑ while being towed
- ❑ on a rolling road
- ❑ in an automatic car wash
- ❑ while being transported by rail or sea freight

For the deactivation, the vehicle must be stationary and the engine must be switched on.

- ❑ Depress the brake pedal and select N.
- ❑ Within 5 seconds, depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ❑ Switch off ignition and move the selector forwards or backwards.
- ❑ Release the brake pedal and switch on ignition.
- ❑ Depress and hold the brake pedal and push the switch (P).
- ❑ Release the brake pedal and switch off ignition.

The deactivation will be confirmed by a message and will be cancelled after 15 minutes. To previously return to normal

operation, depress the brake pedal and start the engine.

### FAULT

Failure mode of electric parking brake is indicated by a lamp (P) and by a message displayed in the digital instrument panel display.

The lamp (P) flashes: electric parking brake is not fully applied or released. When continuously flashing, release electric parking brake and retry applying.



### IMPORTANT

**160)** Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface. Always apply the parking brake. If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, set the selector command to position P. If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, set the selector command to position P. Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. Close the windows. Switch off the engine. Remove the ignition key from the ignition switch or switch off ignition on vehicles with STOP START ENGINE button. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock is felt to engage.

**161)** Pull switch (P) for a minimum of 1 second until control indicator (P) illuminates constantly and electric parking brake is applied. The electric parking brake operates automatically with adequate

force. Before leaving the vehicle, check the electric parking brake status.

## ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION


(ibrida versions)

6-speed electrified dual-clutch automatic gearbox with push selector for hybrid vehicles.

It also offers a manual mode with gear changes via control paddles located behind the steering wheel.

It includes the 48 V electric motor, which improves the performance of the petrol engine, reduces fuel consumption and drives in all-electric.

### GEAR SELECTION

 162) 163) 164)

 57)

Move the selector or press the respective buttons, fig. 188.

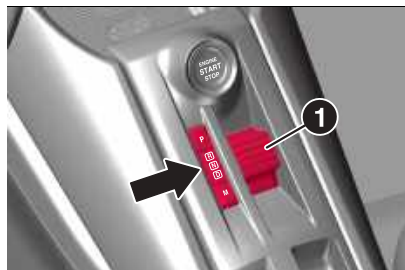
- ❑ **P (Auto Park)**. Press this button to switch to Parking mode. Wheels are locked, engage only when the vehicle is stationary, engaged automatically when driver's door is opened or engine is switched off
- ❑ **R (reverse gear)**, engage only when the vehicle is stationary



ABC

- ❑ **N (neutral).** To free-wheel and move the vehicle, with the ignition off
- ❑ **D (driving in automatic mode).** The gearbox manages gear changes according to the style of driving, the road profile and the vehicle load. The gearbox also manages braking when the accelerator pedal is released
- ❑ **M (driving in manual mode).** Press this button to switch to manual mode. The driver changes gear using the steering mounted controls

The mode or selected gear is shown in the digital instrument panel display (1) fig. 189.



188

9660026



In mode (N), with your foot on the brake pedal, push without passing the point of resistance (1) fig. 188:

- ❑ forwards, mode R is selected
- ❑ backwards, mode D is selected

**Release the selector fully after each push; it will then return to its initial position.**

In **automatic mode**, the driving programme is indicated by (D).

In **manual mode**, (M) and the number of the selected gear is indicated.

In **all-electric driving**, the gear engaged is not indicated.

The state of the gearbox remains displayed on the digital instrument panel display for a few seconds after switching off the ignition.

## Park position (P)

This mode locks the front wheels. (P) is automatically engaged when ignition is switched off.

The vehicle automatically shifts into (P) if

- ❑ the vehicle is stopped
- ❑ the driver's door is opened while the vehicle's speed is below 2 km/h

The vehicle will not shift into (P) if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into (P).

To shift into (P), press button (P). The LED on the button turns on.

To shift out of (P): Depress the brake pedal and select the desired mode.

## Reverse gear (R)

To shift into and out of (R), the vehicle must be at standstill and the brake pedal has to be depressed.

With the reverse gear engaged, the LED on the button turns on.



58)

## Neutral (N)

In this mode, the propulsion system does not transfer torque to the wheels. To restart the propulsion system when the vehicle is already moving, use (D) only.

With the neutral engaged, the LED on the button turns on.

When (N) is selected and ignition is switched off, (P) is engaged after a short time

### Automatic mode (D)

With the (D) engaged, the LED on the button turns on.

**WARNING** In slippery conditions, operate the vehicle in (D) for enhanced riding and handling performance.

### Manual mode (M)

With the (M) engaged, the LED on the button turns on.

In this mode, it is possible to change gears manually using the steering-mounted control paddles.

## MANUAL MODE

### Steering-mounted control paddles

In mode (M) or (D), the steering-mounted control paddles can be used to change gear manually.

They cannot be used to select neutral or to engage or disengage reverse gear.

Manual mode (M) can be activated pushing the button (D) in each driving situation and speed.

The selected gear is indicated in the digital instrument panel display.

If a higher gear is selected when vehicle speed is too low, or a lower gear when vehicle speed is too high, the shift is not executed. This can cause a message in the digital instrument panel display.

In manual mode, no automatic shifting to a higher gear takes place at high engine revolutions.

Press button (M) fig. 188.

Pull steering wheel paddles to select gears manually fig. 190.

Pull right paddle + to shift to a higher gear. Pull left paddle – to shift to a lower gear.

Multiple pulls allow gears to be skipped.



### Gear shift indication

The symbol ▲ or ▼ with a number beside it is indicated when gearshifting is recommended for fuel saving reasons. Shift indication.

## ELECTRIC MOTOR

The electric motor included in the automatic gearbox, which is used for the first start, provides 12 V power supply via the DC/DC converter and provides electric assistance to the petrol engine.

The electric motor has the following features:

- provide an additional torque to the gearbox

- recover the kinetic energy of the deceleration phases, converting it into electrical energy, which can be used for traction or for the power supply of electrical accessories installed on the vehicle

- recharge the 48 V traction battery when the state of charge is too low

- provide all-electric driving only

These features are achieved through the following functions set of automatic operating mode:

- e-Boost

- e-Creeping

- e-Launch

- e-Queueing

- e-Parking

A manual operating mode is also available to activate/deactivate the restart of the petrol engine while driving: the e-Auto mode.

**WARNING** When mode P or N is selected on the automatic gearbox, the noise level in the engine compartment may increase due to the start of the charging phase of the traction battery: this is normal and does not represent a malfunction.



ABC



## OPERATION

Only appropriate mode change instructions are validated. With the engine running, if it is necessary to depress the brake pedal to change modes, an alert message will be displayed on the digital instrument panel display.

**WARNING** With the engine running and the brakes released, if (R), (D) or (M) is selected, the vehicle moves off, even without pressing the accelerator pedal. Never depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time: risk of damage to the gearbox!

**WARNING** At speeds below 2 km/h, opening the driver's door will engage mode - risk of sudden braking!

**WARNING** In the event of battery failure, it is essential to place the chock(s) supplied with the tool kit against one of the wheels to immobilise the vehicle.

**NOTE** If you open the driver's door while mode is engaged, an audible signal will sound and mode will be engaged. The audible signal stops when the driver's door is closed.

## SPECIAL ASPECTS OF AUTOMATIC MODE

These functions respond to common driving situations where the electric motor is available to provide additional power or zero-emission driving.

**NOTE** These functions are only available if the traction battery is sufficiently charged. These five functions cannot be deactivated.

### e-Launch

With the petrol engine off, this function allows the vehicle to run in electric mode without affecting performance.

By depressing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle starts to drive as soon as the mode D or R of the automatic gearbox is selected.

### e-Creeping

With the petrol engine off, by releasing the brake pedal, this function allows the vehicle to be moved forward or backward in electric mode without having to depress the accelerator pedal, as soon as the mode D or R of the automatic gearbox is selected.

### e-Queueing

This function makes it possible to follow a queue of vehicles with several stops followed by restarts of the vehicle, using the e-Creeping, e-Launch and electric driving modes.

### e-Parking

This function allows parking manoeuvres to be carried out at reduced speed with the help of the electric motor when the mode D or R of the automatic gearbox is selected.

## e-Boost

This function allows simultaneous operation of the petrol engine and the electric motor, combined with the automatic gearbox.

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal ("kick-down" function), when the traction battery is fully charged, it is possible to exceed the torque of the petrol engine alone, thanks to the additional torque provided by the electric motor.

**NOTE** Repeated use of the brake pedal causes the restart of petrol engine to provide braking assistance.

## Special aspects of manual mode

The gearbox only changes from one gear to another if the vehicle speed and engine speed conditions permit.

The petrol engine can also be switched off in manual mode when stopped in traffic or when the accelerator pedal is released. The all-electric potential of the driving mode used (Normal or Eco) is also retained.

**NOTE** Using the steering wheel paddles also causes the restarting of petrol engine. If high traction is required, the driver can deactivate the e-Auto mode using the touch screen menu.



## IMPORTANT

**162)** Never use P mode instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

**163)** If the P position is not engaged, the car could move and injure people. Before leaving the car, make sure that the selector command is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

**164)** Do not shift the automatic transmission to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.



## WARNING

**57)** If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake **BEFORE** placing the automatic transmission in P.

**58)** Shifting into R while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the electric drive unit. Only shift into R after the vehicle has been stopped.

## ELECTRIC DRIVE UNIT

(elettrica versions)



### OPERATION

The drive selector is a pulse selector fig. 191 with a regenerative braking function.

The drive selector provides traction control based on the driving style, the road profile and the vehicle load.

With regenerative braking activated, it also manages engine braking when the accelerator pedal is released.

□ **P**: park. Button for parking the vehicle: the front wheels are locked (the button lights up to indicate that it is activated).

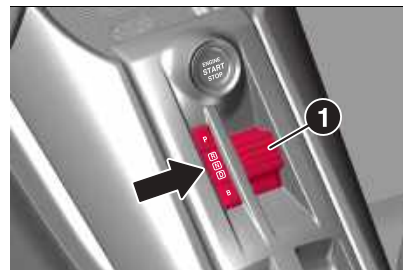
□ **R**: reverse. To engage reverse gear, with your foot on the brake pedal.

□ **N**: neutral. To move the vehicle with the ignition off and so allow it to free-wheel.

□ **D**: drive (automatic forward gear)

□ **B**: brake (regenerative braking).

Regenerative braking (the button lights up to indicate its activation).



191

9660093

### Information displayed on the digital instrument panel

The mode is shown in the digital instrument panel (1) fig. 192.

The state of the Electric Driving Unit remains displayed on the digital instrument panel display for a few seconds after switching off the ignition:

□ **P**: Park

□ **R**: Reverse

□ **N**: Neutral

□ **D**: Drive (automatic forward gear)

□ **B**: Brake (regenerative braking activated)



ABC



In mode N, with your foot on the brake pedal, push the selector (1) fig. 191 without passing the point of resistance:

- forwards, mode R is selected
- backwards, mode D is selected

**Release the selector fully after each push; it will then return to its initial position.**

### Special cases

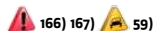
To avoid mode N (quick change from D to R and back again):

- in mode R, push backwards past the point of resistance, mode D is selected
- in mode D, push forwards past the point of resistance, mode R is selected
- to return to mode N, push without passing the point of resistance

### Park mode (P)

This mode locks the front wheels. It is the recommended mode when starting the

propulsion system because the vehicle cannot move easily.



The electric drive unit automatically shifts to P if

- the vehicle is stopped
- the driver's door is opened while the vehicle's speed is below 2 km/h

The vehicle will not shift into P if it is moving too fast. Stop the vehicle and shift into P.

To shift into P, press button P. The LED on the button turns on.

To shift out of P: depress the brake pedal and select the desired mode.

### Reverse gear (R)

To shift into and out of R, the vehicle must be at standstill and the brake pedal has to be depressed.

With the reverse gear engaged, the LED on the button turns on.



### Neutral (N)

In this mode, the propulsion system does not transfer torque to the wheels. To restart the propulsion system when the vehicle is already moving, use D only.

With the neutral engaged, the LED on the button turns on.



### Drive mode (D)

With the D engaged, the LED on the button turns on.



**WARNING** In slippery conditions, operate the vehicle in D for enhanced riding and handling performance.

### Regenerative braking mode (B)

Regenerative braking generates electrical energy resulting from engine braking to charge the high-voltage battery.

Regenerative power may be limited when the high-voltage battery is fully charged.

If B mode is selected, energy is regenerated when the accelerator pedal is lifted. In this mode, vehicle speed is significantly reduced by releasing the accelerator pedal, without operating the brake pedal.

Use B mode when driving down steep hills, in deep snow, in mud or in stop-and-go traffic.



B mode can only be activated if D is selected. Press button B. The LED on the button turns on.

From mode D/B, move the push selector (1) fig. 191 backwards to activate/deactivate the function.

To deactivate B, press button B.



62)

### Deactivating the automatic operation of P mode for electric vehicles

The procedure for the deactivation of the automatic operation of P mode also deactivates the automatic operation of the electric parking brake.

For this procedure, refer to the description of the automatic parking brake.



### IMPORTANT

**165)** Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always remove the ignition key when leaving the vehicle and take it out with you.

**166)** Never use P mode instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

**167)** Do not leave the vehicle when the propulsion system is running, the vehicle may move suddenly. You or others can be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even if you are on even ground, make sure the electric parking brake is applied and P is selected.

**168)** Do not shift the Electric Drive Unit to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the

road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.

**169)** In the case of extreme temperatures or if the high-voltage battery is almost fully charged, the brake force of the regenerative braking may be temporarily reduced. If the braking force is not sufficient, the driver has to be prepared to use the brake pedal.

**170)** While using regenerative braking, the brake lights do not illuminate. If the succeeding traffic is to be warned, depress the brake pedal.



### WARNING

**59)** If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake **BEFORE** placing the Electric Drive Unit in P.

**60)** Shifting into R while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the electric drive unit. Only shift into R after the vehicle has been stopped.

**61)** If the vehicle seems to accelerate slowly or not respond when you try to go faster, do not continue your journey. The electric drive unit could be damaged. Consult an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

**62)** Spinning the tyres or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the electric drive unit. If you are stuck, do not spin the tyres. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes to hold the vehicle in place.

## Alfa DNA™ SYSTEM (Driving Mode selection)



171)

Each drive mode corresponds to a different vehicle setting independently from from Brake Mode selection (elettrica versions) or Manual Mode (ibrida versions).

To select the respective drive mode, use the toggle switch (1) fig. 193: push the button ▼ for selecting the requested mode and wait 2 seconds after release for confirmation.

The list of the drive modes is shown on the digital instrument panel display:

□ **d** = "**Dynamic**": maximum sporty driving experience with enhanced performance

□ **n** = "**Natural**": optimized for an everyday use and balanced performances

□ **a** = "**Advanced Efficiency**": maximum energy efficiency and smooth driving



ABC



193

9660092

### NOTE For elettrica versions

When starting the vehicle, no mode can be selected until the READY indicator lamp is displayed. When the message disappears, the selected mode is activated and remains indicated on the digital instrument panel display (except "Natural" mode).

In "B mode" (regenerative braking) maximizing regenerative braking performance is reduced.

### "NATURAL" MODE

Whenever the car is switched on, the "Natural" driving mode is selected by default. This mode is optimized for everyday use and balanced performance.

Pedal map: Normal mode

Steering: Normal mode

**ibrida versions:** automatic activation of the electric motor for optimized performance and energy efficiency.

**elettrica 156hp versions:** power output is limited to optimize the electric range. To achieve maximum torque and power, depress the accelerator pedal fully.

### elettrica 280hp versions:

electric motor power output up to 170 kW for sporty driving, achieved through sporty calibration of the steering and ESC system, along with an intermediate calibration of the accelerator pedal.

### "DYNAMIC" MODE

This mode is optimized for enhanced performance and driving experience.

Pedal map: Sport mode

Steering: Sport mode

**ibrida version:** aimed at achieving a more dynamic driving experience through adjustments in power steering, accelerator response, gear changes, and displaying the vehicle's dynamic settings on the digital instrument panel (depending on version). Selecting the Dynamic mode deactivates the Stop-Start/e-Auto mode functions.

**elettrica 156hp versions:** designed to deliver a more dynamic driving experience by adjusting power steering and accelerator response.

**elettrica 280hp versions:** engineered for top performance (up to 207 kW) to provide a highly sporty driving experience, achieved through sporty

calibration of steering and ESC systems, along with an aggressive calibration of the accelerator pedal. Energy recovery during braking is optimized for improved performance.

### "ADVANCED EFFICIENCY" MODE

This mode reduces energy consumption while balancing performance.

Pedal map: Normal mode

Steering: Normal mode

**ibrida version:** reduce energy consumption by adjusting the performance of the heating and air conditioning systems without deactivating them.

**elettrica 156hp versions:** optimize energy consumption by adjusting the output of the heating and air conditioning systems (without deactivation) and limiting motor torque and power.

**elettrica 280hp versions:** electric engine output power limited to 140kW, with a maximum speed of up to 150 km/h.

### Recommendations

The vehicle is designed principally to drive on tarmac roads, but it may occasionally drive on other less passable terrain.

However, it does not permit off-road driving:

☐ driving on terrain that can damage the underbody or tear off elements (e.g. fuel

pipe, fuel cooler) by obstacles or stones in particular

- ❑ driving on terrain with steep gradients and poor grip
- ❑ crossing a waterway



### IMPORTANT

**171)** Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

## COASTING

(ibrida version)

With the selector command in mode D, except in Dynamic mode, fully releasing the accelerator pedal allows free-wheeling which can save fuel. A drop in engine speed is normal (rev counter at idle, drop in engine noise).

## STOP-START SYSTEM

(where provided)

The Stop-Start system helps to save fuel and to reduce the exhaust emissions. When conditions allow, it switches off the engine as soon as the vehicle is at a low speed or at a standstill, e.g. at a traffic light or in a traffic jam.

### ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The Stop-Start system is available as soon as the engine is started, the vehicle starts-off and the conditions as stated below in this section are fulfilled.

The deactivation and reactivation of the Stop-Start system can be done through the Connect system.


### AUTOSTOP

If the vehicle is at a standstill with depressed brake pedal, Autostop is activated automatically.

The engine will be switched off while the ignition stays on.

The Stop-Start system will be disabled on steep inclines.

### Indication

An Autostop is indicated by control indicator  fig. 194.

During an Autostop, the brake performance will be maintained.

NOTE The heating and air conditioning systems only operate when the engine

is running. Temporarily deactivate the corresponding system to maintain a comfortable temperature in the passenger compartment. For more information, refer to the corresponding section.



194

J000184

### Conditions for an Autostop

The Stop-Start system checks if each of the following conditions is fulfilled.

- ❑ The Stop-Start system is not manually deactivated.
- ❑ The driver's door is closed or the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- ❑ The conventional battery is sufficiently charged and in good condition.
- ❑ The engine is warmed up.
- ❑ The engine coolant temperature is not too high.
- ❑ The engine exhaust temperature is not too high, e.g. after driving with high engine load.
- ❑ The ambient temperature is not too low or too high.



ABC

- ❑ The climate control system allows an Autostop.
- ❑ The brake vacuum is sufficient.
- ❑ The self-cleaning function of the exhaust filter is not active.
- ❑ The vehicle was driven at least at walking speed since the last Autostop. Autostop will be inhibited if these conditions are not met. In addition, Autostop may be inhibited:
- ❑ by certain settings of the climate control system
- ❑ immediately after higher speed driving
- ❑ in the case of new vehicle running-in
- ❑ by active demisting
- ❑ in the case of steep ascending or descending slopes

**WARNING** The Autostop may be inhibited for several hours after a conventional battery replacement or reconnection.

### CONVENTIONAL BATTERY DISCHARGE PROTECTION

To ensure reliable engine restarts, several conventional battery discharge protection features are implemented as part of the Stop-Start system.

### POWER SAVING MEASURES

During an Autostop, several electrical features such as auxiliary electric heater or rear window heating are disabled or switched to a power saving mode.

The fan speed of the climate control system is reduced to save power.

### RESTART OF THE ENGINE BY THE DRIVER

The engine is restarted in the following cases:

- ❑ brake pedal released while D or M is selected
- ❑ brake pedal released or N selected when selector is moved to select D or M
- ❑ selector is moved to select R

### ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS) RECOMMENDATIONS

 172) 173) 174) 175) 176)  63) 64) 65) 66) 67)



195

9660101

**NOTE** Ensure that the units of speed displayed in the digital instrument panel (mph or km/h) are those for the country you are driving in. If this is not the case, when the vehicle is stationary, set the display to the required units of speed so

that it complies with what is authorised locally. In case of doubt, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**172)** Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) are developed to support the driver and not to replace the driver's attention. The driver accepts full responsibility when driving the vehicle. Driving and manoeuvring aids cannot, in any circumstances, replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver. The driver must comply with the Highway Code, must remain in control of the vehicle in all circumstances and must be able to retake control of it at all times. The driver must adapt the speed to climatic conditions, traffic and the state of the road. It is the driver's responsibility to constantly monitor traffic conditions, assess the distance and relative speed of other vehicles, and anticipate their manoeuvres before using the direction indicator and changing lanes. These systems do not make it possible to exceed the laws of physics.

**173)** You should hold the steering wheel with both hands, always use the door and interior mirrors, always leave your feet close to the pedals and take a break every 2 hours.

**174)** The driver must always check the surroundings of the vehicle before and during the whole manoeuvre, in particular using the mirrors.

**175)** The usage of a license plate support on the front bumper may affect the proper radar unit functionality. When using a



license plate support, follow the markings and indications on the front bumper

**176)** The use of mats or pedals covers not approved by the Manufacturer may interfere with the operation of the speed limiter or cruise control. To avoid any risk of jamming the pedals ensure that the mat is secured correctly and never fit one mat on top of another.



## WARNING

**63)** The operation of the radar(s), along with any associated functions, may be affected by the accumulation of dirt (e.g. mud, ice), in poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, snow), or if the bumpers are damaged. If the front bumper is to be repainted, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radar(s).

**64)** This camera and its associated functions may be impaired or not work if the windscreen area in front of the camera is dirty, misty, frosty, covered with snow, damaged or masked by a sticker. In humid and cold weather, demist the windscreen regularly. Poor visibility (inadequate street lighting, heavy rain, thick fog, snowfall), dazzle (headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a damp road, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light) can also impair detection performance. In the event of a windscreen replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to recalibrate the camera; otherwise, the operation of the associated driving aids may be disrupted.

**65)** The images from the camera(s) displayed on the touch screen or on the instrument panel may be distorted by the terrain. In the presence of areas in shade, or in conditions of bright sunlight or inadequate lighting, the image may be darkened and with lower contrast. Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

**66)** The operation of the sensors, as well as any associated functions, may be disrupted by noise pollution such as that emitted by noisy vehicles and machinery (e.g. lorries, pneumatic drills), by the accumulation of snow or dead leaves on the road or in the event of damaged bumpers and mirrors. When reverse gear is engaged, an audible signal (long beep) indicates that the sensors may be dirty. A front or rear impact to the vehicle can upset the sensors' settings, which is not always detected by the system: distance measurements may be distorted. The sensors do not systematically detect obstacles that are too low (pavements, studs) or too thin (trees, posts, wire fences). Certain obstacles located in the sensors' blind spots may not be detected or may no longer be detected during the manoeuvre. Certain materials (fabrics) absorb sound waves: pedestrians may not be detected.

**67)** Clean the bumpers and door mirrors and the field of vision of the cameras regularly. When washing your vehicle at high pressure, direct the spray from at least 30 cm away from the radar, sensors and cameras.

## SHORTCUTS FOR ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) can be accessed directly to quickly activate/deactivate them.

By default, driving aids are already stored in the system (e.g. Stop-Start, Lane Keeping Assist)

Other driving aids can be added or deleted from the page.

It is configured in the "ADAS" > "Functions" touch screen application:

- ☐ press the button (1) fig. 196
- ☐ press the button corresponding to the Advanced Driver Assistance System concerned:

- **full symbol** (1) fig. 197: the function is added to the shortcuts

- **empty symbol** (2) fig. 197: the function is deleted from the shortcuts

- ☐ check the modification in the "Shortcuts" tab.



ABC





196

9660154

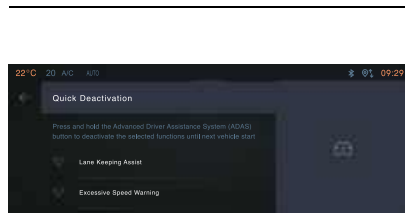


197

9662028

## QUICK DEACTIVATION

Press and hold the Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) button to deactivate the selected functions until next vehicle start, fig. 198.

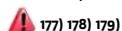


198

9662027

## SPEED LIMITER

(where provided)



**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section.

The Speed limiter prevents the vehicle from exceeding a preset maximum speed.

The maximum speed can be set at speeds above 30 km/h.

The driver can accelerate the vehicle up to the preset speed. Deviations from the limited speed may occur when driving downhill.

The preset speed can be exceeded temporarily by pressing the accelerator pedal firmly.

The status and preset speed limit are displayed in the instrument panel display.

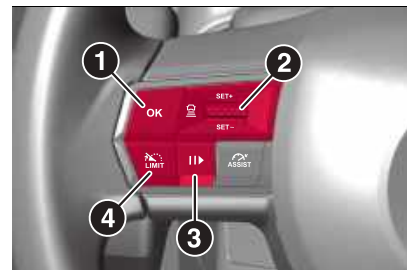
## STEERING-MOUNTED CONTROLS

(1) Activate the speed limiter at the previously saved speed setting. Use the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition

(2) Increase/Decrease the speed setting

(3) Switch on/pause the speed limiter at the previously saved speed setting

(4) Speed limiter ON/OFF



199

9660153

## SWITCHING ON/PAUSING

□ press (4) fig. 199 to select the speed limiter mode; the function is paused (the speed shown on the instrument panel display is grey).

□ if the limit speed setting is suitable (most recent speed setting programmed in the system), press (3) or (1) OK to switch the speed limiter on (the speed is green)

□ pressing (3) again temporarily pauses the function

## ADJUSTING THE SPEED SETTING

To change the speed setting:

- ❑ for steps of  $\pm 1$  km/h (1 mph), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on (2) to increase/decrease
- ❑ for steps of  $\pm 5$  km/h (5 mph), press and hold upwards/downwards on (2) to increase/decrease

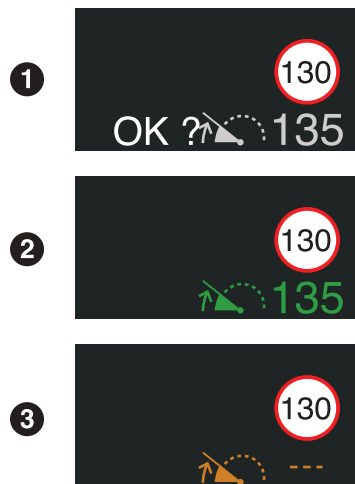
When the function is activated, it is possible to modify the speed limit setting based on the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition function, as shown on the instrument panel:

- ❑ When passing the sign: press (1) OK to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the instrument panel
- ❑ After passing the sign:

- press (1) OK. The message "OK?" fig. 200 is displayed to confirm the request to save
- press (1) OK again to save the suggested speed. The new speed setting value is displayed on the instrument panel



## DISPLAY VISUALIZATION



201

9660400

Depending on the Speed limiter status, different notifications are shown in the instrument panel display, fig. 201:

- (1) Speed selection
- (2) Speed limiter activated
- (3) Speed limited fault

## TEMPORARILY EXCEEDING THE SPEED SETTING

- ❑ fully depress the accelerator pedal. The speed limiter is temporarily



ABC

deactivated and the displayed speed setting flashes

□ release the accelerator pedal to return to below the speed setting

When the vehicle speed returns to the speed setting level, the speed limiter operates again: the speed setting display becomes fixed again.

### OFF

Press (4) fig. 199: the speed limiter information display disappears.

### MALFUNCTION

In the event of a malfunction, dashes are displayed flashing and then fixed (orange) instead of the speed setting. Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**177)** While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral or the selector command to N.

**178)** In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**179)** On a steep descent or in the event of sharp acceleration, the speed limiter will not be able to prevent the vehicle from exceeding the speed setting. If necessary, apply the brakes to control your vehicle's speed.

## CRUISE CONTROL

(where provided)



**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section.

This system automatically maintains the vehicle's speed at the value programmed by the driver (speed setting), without the use of the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control is switched on manually. It requires a minimum vehicle speed of 40 km/h (25 mph).

With an automatic gearbox, mode D or second gear or higher in mode M must be engaged.

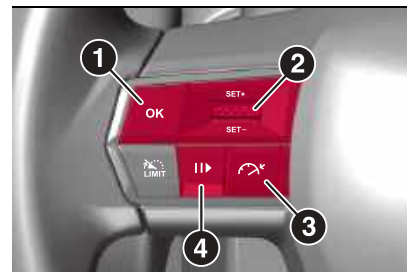
**NOTE** Cruise Control remains active after changing gear on engines fitted with Stop-Start.

**NOTE** Switching off the ignition cancels any speed setting.

### STEERING-MOUNTED CONTROLS

- (1) Activation of Cruise Control in progress. Use the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition
- (2) Increase/Decrease the speed setting (if Cruise Control activated). Activation of Cruise Control in progress (if Cruise Control deactivated)
- (3) Cruise Control ON/OFF

(4) Switch on/pause Cruise Control at the previously saved speed setting



202

9660155

### SWITCHING ON / PAUSING

- Press button (3) fig. 202 to select the Cruise Control mode; the function is paused (grey)
  - press (2) upwards/downwards, or press (1) OK to activate the Cruise Control and save a speed setting as soon as the vehicle speed reaches the desired level (green)
  - pressing button (3) temporarily pauses the function
  - pressing (4) or (1) OK again will reactivate Cruise Control (green)
- Cruise Control operation is also temporarily interrupted (pause):
- by pressing the brake pedal
  - automatically, if the electronic stability control (ESC) system is triggered

- by shifting to neutral or engaging reverse gear
- by using the electric parking brake

**NOTE** You can temporarily exceed the speed setting by pressing the accelerator pedal (the programmed speed flashes). To return to the speed setting, release the accelerator pedal (when the set speed is reached again, the displayed speed stops flashing).

### MODIFYING THE SPEED SETTING

The Cruise Control must be active.

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:

- for steps of +/- 1 km/h (1 mph), make successive short presses upwards/ downwards on (2) to increase/decrease.
- for steps of +/- 5 km/h (5 mph), press and hold upwards/ downwards on (2) to increase/decrease.

**WARNING** Prolonged pressing and holding upwards/ downwards on (2) fig. fig. 202 causes a very rapid change in vehicle speed.

**WARNING** As a precaution, we recommend setting a cruise speed fairly close to the current speed of your vehicle, to avoid any sudden acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle.

When the function is activated, it is possible to change the speed setting using the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition function (where

provided) displayed on the digital instrument panel:

- When passing the sign: press (1) OK to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the digital instrument panel

- After passing the sign:

- press (1) OK. The message "OK?" fig. 203 is displayed to confirm the request to save
- press (1) OK again to save the suggested speed. The new speed setting value is displayed on the digital instrument panel



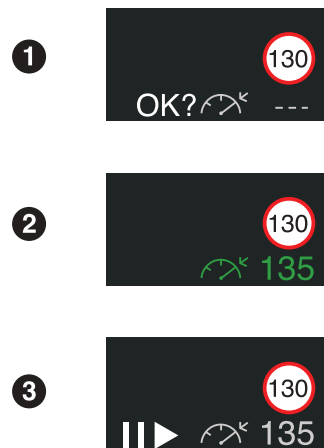
203

9660405

### OFF

Press (4) fig. 202: the Cruise Control information display disappears.

### DISPLAY VISUALIZATION



204

9660401

Depending on the Cruise Control status, different notifications are shown in the digital instrument panel display, fig. 204:

- (1) Speed selection
- (2) Cruise Control activated
- (3) Cruise Control paused / ready to be resumed

### MALFUNCTION

In the event of a malfunction, dashes are displayed flashing and then fixed (orange) instead of the speed setting.



ABC

Have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### IMPORTANT

**180)** *The cruise control function does not guarantee compliance with the maximum authorised speed and the safety distance between vehicles, the driver remains responsible for their driving. In the interest of public safety, only use cruise control if the traffic conditions enable vehicles to drive at a steady speed and maintain an adequate safety distance. Remain vigilant while cruise control is activated. If you press and hold one of the speed setting modification buttons, your vehicle may change speed very abruptly. When descending a steep hill, the cruise control system cannot prevent the vehicle from exceeding the set speed. Brake if necessary to control the vehicle speed. On steep climbs or when towing, the set speed may not be reached or maintained.*

**181)** *Never use the system in the following situations: in an urban area with the risk of pedestrians crossing the road; in heavy traffic; on winding or steep roads; on slippery or flooded roads; in poor weather conditions; in the event of restricted visibility for the driver; driving on a speed circuit; driving on a rolling road; when using a "space-saver" type spare wheel; when using snow chains, non-slip covers or studded tyres.*

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

(where provided)



182) 183) 184) 185) 186) 187) 188) 189) 190) 191) 192)



68) 69) 70) 71) 72) 73) 74) 75)

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section and "System limits" in this chapter.

The Adaptive Cruise Control is an enhancement of the Cruise Control with the additional feature of maintaining a certain following distance to the vehicle ahead.

**NOTE** Primarily designed for driving on main roads and motorways, this system only works with moving vehicles driving in the same direction as your vehicle.

It uses radar and camera sensors to detect the vehicles ahead fig. 205. If no vehicle is detected in the driving path, the Adaptive Cruise Control will behave like a conventional Cruise Control.



205

9660101

The Adaptive Cruise Control automatically decelerates the vehicle when approaching a slower moving vehicle.

It then adjusts the vehicle speed to follow the vehicle ahead at the selected following distance.

The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle ahead, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking with activated brake lights.

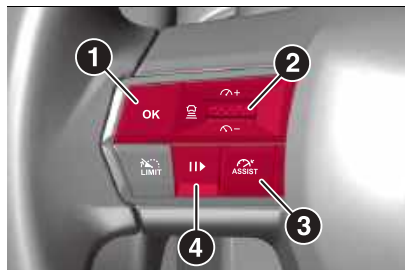
If the vehicle ahead accelerates or changes lane, the Adaptive Cruise Control progressively accelerates the vehicle to return to the stored set speed.

If the driver operates the turn lights to overtake a slower vehicle, the Adaptive Cruise Control allows the vehicle to temporarily approach the vehicle ahead to help passing it. However, the set speed will never be exceeded.

The system can brake the vehicle until a full stop. Depending on variant, the system can automatically accelerate the vehicle after a full stop.

### STEERING-MOUNTED CONTROLS

- (1) fig. 206 Activation of Adaptive Cruise Control in progress. Use the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition
- (2) Increase/Decrease the speed setting (if Adaptive Cruise Control activated). Activation of Cruise Control in progress (if Cruise Control deactivated). Display and configuration of the inter-vehicle distance setting
- (3) Selection of Adaptive Cruise Control alone or Highway Driver Assist (depending on version)/Deselection
- (4) Switch on/pause Adaptive Cruise Control at the previously saved speed setting. Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop



206

9660156

### USE

#### Selecting the system

With the engine running, press successively on (3) fig. 206 until Adaptive Cruise Control mode is displayed on the digital instrument panel.

After a few seconds, Adaptive Cruise Control mode is selected. The Driving aids mini-view is displayed (grey) and Adaptive Cruise Control is ready to be activated.

#### Switching on Adaptive Cruise Control

To activate Adaptive Cruise Control the vehicle speed must be between 30-180 km/h: for vehicles with automatic transmission Adaptive Cruise Control stays active between 0-180 km/h.

System activation, fig. 207, is also subject to the following conditions:

- ☐ driver's door closed
- ☐ driver's seat belt fastened
- ☐ mode D selected on the automatic gearbox
- ☐ electric parking brake released
- ☐ if the vehicle is stationary, brake pedal depressed



207

9660184

The message "OK?" fig. 208 is displayed if all the activation conditions are met.



208

9660403

Press on (1) fig. 206: the current speed becomes the speed setting (minimum 30 km/h or 0 km/h for vehicles with automatic transmission) and Adaptive Cruise Control is immediately activated (green display)

#### Modifying the speed setting

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:



ABC


- ❑ for steps of  $\pm 1$  mph (1 km/h), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on (2) to increase/decrease
- ❑ for steps of  $\pm 5$  mph (5 km/h), press and hold upwards/downwards on (2) to increase/decrease

**WARNING** Prolonged pressing and holding upwards/downwards on 3 causes a rapid change in vehicle speed.

When the function is activated, it is possible to change the speed setting using the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition function displayed on the digital instrument panel:

- ❑ When passing the sign: press OK to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the digital instrument panel.
- ❑ After passing the sign:
  - press OK. The message "OK?" fig. 208 is displayed to confirm the request to save
  - press OK again to save the suggested speed. The new speed setting value is displayed on the digital instrument panel

### Pausing / resumption of Adaptive Cruise Control

Press (4) fig. 206 or depress the brake pedal. The symbol  is displayed if all the activation conditions are met.

Adaptive Cruise Control may also have been paused fig. 209:

- ❑ automatically, if the electronic stability control (ESC) system is triggered
  - ❑ by shifting to neutral or engaging reverse gear
  - ❑ by using the electric parking brake
  - ❑ by unfastening the seat belt
  - ❑ by opening the driver's door
- Press (4) fig. 206 or OK to reactivate Adaptive Cruise Control.



Following braking that has brought the vehicle to a complete stop, if the traffic conditions do not allow the vehicle to begin moving again within 3 seconds of stopping, press (4) fig. 206 or the accelerator pedal to move off.

**NOTE** Adaptive Cruise Control remains active following a gear change.

**WARNING** When Adaptive Cruise Control is paused and the driver tries

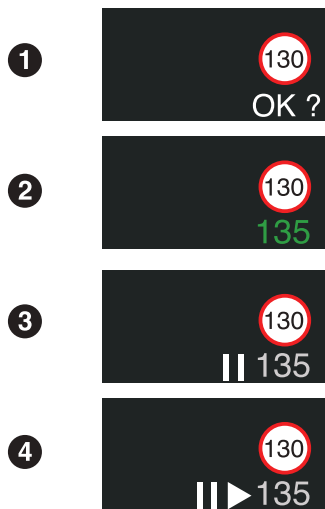
to reactivate it, a specific message is temporarily displayed if reactivation is impossible (required conditions not met).

### Changing the programmed speed setting with the Traffic Sign Recognition function

Press OK to accept the speed suggested by the function on the digital instrument panel, then press again to confirm.

**WARNING** If the selected speed is far from the current vehicle speed, a strong acceleration or deceleration is felt.

## Display visualization



210

9660402

Depending on the Adaptive Cruise Control status, different notifications are shown in the digital instrument panel display, fig. 210:

- (1) Speed selection
- (2) Adaptive Cruise Control activated
- (3) Adaptive Cruise Control paused
- (4) Adaptive Cruise Control ready to be resumed

## Changing the inter-vehicle distance

Press (2) fig. 206 to display distance setting thresholds ("Distant", "Normal" or "Close"), then make successive short presses upwards/downwards to select a threshold.

After a few seconds, the option is accepted and will be memorised when the ignition is switched off.

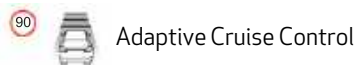
The driver must keep a sufficient safety distance from the vehicle in front.

## Temporarily exceeding the speed setting

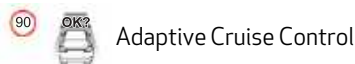
Depress the accelerator pedal. The system is suspended as long as the acceleration is maintained. The speed setting flashes as long as the current speed of the vehicle is higher than the speed setting.

## Deselecting the system

Press successively on (3) until OFF mode is displayed on the digital instrument panel. After a few seconds, Adaptive Cruise Control mode is deselected. The Driving aids mini-view disappears.



selected, but cannot be activated. All the operating conditions have not been met.



selected, awaiting confirmation for

activation. All the operating conditions are met.



paused, but cannot be activated. All the operating conditions have not been met.




paused, awaiting confirmation for reactivation. All the operating conditions are met.





active, vehicle upfront is detected.



suspended, following brief acceleration by the driver.

 (yellow) (with acoustic message) Brake or accelerate, depending on the context.

 (red) (with acoustic message) **Take back control of the vehicle immediately:** the system cannot manage the current driving situation.

 (with acoustic message) The system refuses to activate Adaptive Cruise Control, as the necessary conditions are not fulfilled.



ABC



## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP&GO FUNCTION

For vehicles with automatic transmission/Electric Drive Unit, Adaptive Cruise Control allows to maintain the selected distance behind a braking vehicle until a complete stop is reached.

If the system has stopped your vehicle behind another vehicle, next to the set speed is shown the symbol (A). This symbol notifies, that the vehicle is hold automatically in stop position.



While the vehicle is hold in stop position, the following recommendations should be followed:

- ☐ do not leave the vehicle
- ☐ do not open the load compartment
- ☐ do not engage the reverse gear
- ☐ do not drop off or pick up passengers

Within three seconds, if the target moves away, the vehicle will also moves. If the vehicle stays stopped for more than 5 min OR if the driver's door is opened OR the driver's belt unfastened, then the electric parking brake is applied. After three seconds, accelerate or press button (4) fig. 206 to drive away. Pay attention to the surroundings of the vehicle when driving away.

If the vehicle stays stopped for more than 5 minutes or if the driver's door is opened or the driver's seat belt is unfastened, then the electric parking brake is applied automatically to hold the vehicle. The symbol (P) will illuminate.

To release the electric parking brake, if the electrified dual clutch transmission/Electric Drive Unit are in position D, press the accelerator pedal.



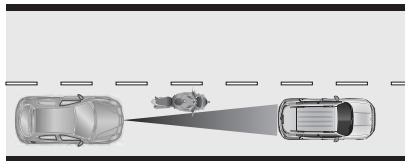
## DRIVER'S ATTENTION

- ☐ Use the Adaptive Cruise Control carefully on bends or mountain roads, as it can lose the vehicle ahead and needs time to detect it again
- ☐ do not use the system on slippery roads as it can create rapid changes in tyre traction (wheel spinning), so that you could lose control of the vehicle
- ☐ do not use the Adaptive Cruise Control during rain, snow or heavy dirt, as the radar sensor can be covered by a water film, dust, ice or snow. This reduce or suppresses completely the visibility. In case of sensor blockage, clean the sensor cover
- ☐ do not use the system when the spare wheel is in use

## SYSTEM LIMITS



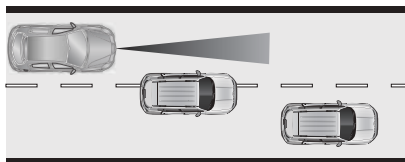
- ☐ After a sudden lane change, the system needs a certain time to detect the next preceding vehicle. So if a new vehicle is detected, the system may accelerate instead of braking.
  - ☐ The Adaptive Cruise Control does ignore the oncoming traffic.
  - ☐ The Adaptive Cruise Control does not consider pedestrians and animals for braking and driving off.
  - ☐ The Adaptive Cruise Control considers stopped vehicles only at low speed.
  - ☐ Do not use the Adaptive Cruise Control when towing a trailer.
  - ☐ Do not use the Adaptive Cruise Control on roads with an incline of more than 10%.
- As the radar's field of detection is quite narrow, it is possible that the system may not detect:
- ☐ vehicles of reduced width, e.g. motorcycles, scooters fig. 211



211

9660073

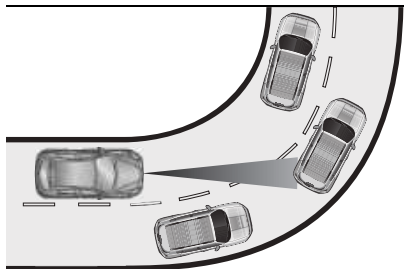
- ❑ vehicles not running in the middle of the lane fig. 212



212

9660074

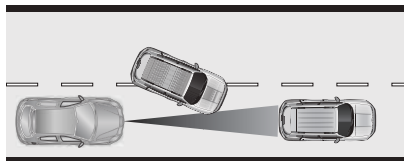
- ❑ vehicles entering a corner
  - ❑ vehicles suddenly pulling out
- Deactivate the system in the following situations:



213

9660075

- ❑ when driving in a tight bend fig. 213
- ❑ when approaching a roundabout
- ❑ when following a vehicle not detected by system, e.g., a motorcycle
- ❑ when the vehicle ahead sharply decelerates
- ❑ when a vehicle cuts in sharply between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead fig. 214



214

9660076

## Hill considerations



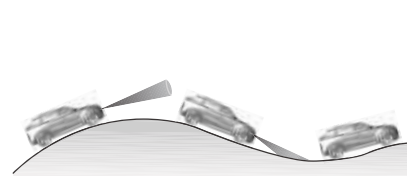
195)

System performance on hills fig. 215 depends on vehicle speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions and the road gradient. It may not detect a vehicle in your path while driving on hills.

On steep hills, you may have to use the accelerator pedal to maintain your vehicle speed.

When going downhill you may have to brake to maintain or reduce your speed.

Note that applying the brake deactivates the system.



215

9660102

## RADAR UNIT

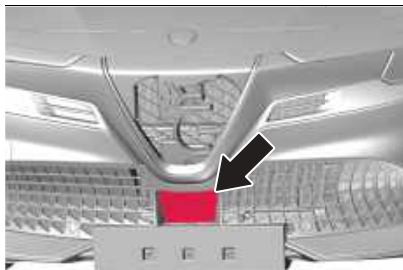


196) 197)

The radar unit is located in the middle of the front bumper (fig. 216).



ABC



216

9660157

### FAULT

In the event of an Adaptive Cruise Control fault, a warning light is illuminated in the digital instrument panel and a warning message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display accompanied by an audible signal.

The speed limit recognition may not operate correctly if traffic signs do not comply with the Vienna Convention on Road Signs and Signals. Have the system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

As a safety measure, do not use the system if the brake lights are faulty. Do not use the system if the front bumper is damaged.



### IMPORTANT

**182)** Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

**183)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**184)** The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

**185)** The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

**186)** The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

**187)** The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

**188)** The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.

**189)** If any of the following malfunctions occurs, do not use the system: following

an impact on the windscreen close to the camera or on the front bumper; in case of a brake lamp failure.

**190)** If the vehicle has undergone any of the following modifications, do not use the system: carrying long objects on roof bars; towing; front end of the vehicle modified (for example by adding long-range headlamps or painting the front bumper); obstructed radar.

**191)** If the driver activates the direction indicator to overtake a slower vehicle, cruise control may temporarily reduce the distance to the target vehicle to facilitate overtaking, without exceeding the speed setting.

**192)** The complete driver attention is always required while driving with adaptive cruise control. The driver stays fully in control of the vehicle because the brake pedal, the accelerator pedal and the button **||▶** have priority over any adaptive cruise control operation.

**193)** When the system is deactivated or cancelled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop and can start moving. Be always prepared to manually apply the brake to hold the vehicle stationary. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by adaptive cruise control. Always move the selector command to park position P and switch off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

**194)** The system's automatic brake force does not permit hard braking and the braking level may not be sufficient to avoid a collision.

**195)** Do not use the adaptive cruise control on steep hill roads.

**196)** The radar unit was aligned carefully during manufacture. Therefore, in the event of a frontend impact, do not use the system. The front bumper may appear to be intact, however the sensor behind may be affected and react incorrectly. After an accident, consult an Alfa Romeo Dealership to verify and adjust the radar unit position.

**197)** The usage of a license plate support on the front bumper may affect the proper radar unit functionality. When using a license plate support, follow the markings and indications on the front bumper.



## WARNING

**68)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**69)** The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**70)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

**71)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.

**72)** Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the

event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**73)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

**74)** Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

**75)** The brake lamps come on if the vehicle is slowed down by the system. The system is not operational in the event of a brake lamp failure.

## LANE DEPARTURE WARNING

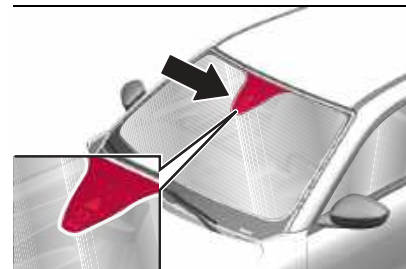
(where provided)



The Lane Departure Warning system supports the driver to avoid unintended leaving of the lane.

The front camera fig. 217 observes road edges, as well as the lane markings between which the vehicle is driving. If the vehicle crosses a road edge or a lane marking, the system warns the driver.

Unintended lane departure is not assumed by the system when the turn lights are operated and during few seconds after turn lights have been switched off.



217

9660063


The system will inform the driver with a message and a chime if there is an ongoing correction for more than 10 s. If the driver is still unable to keep



ABC

the vehicle in the lane, the correction interrupts after a short time.

No warning will be issued with a dynamic driving, i.e. pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal or heavy steering.

When the system recognises an unintended lane departure, the control indicator  rapidly flashes yellow.

For a correct operation of the system, the following preconditions have to be fulfilled:

- ☐ vehicle speed must be between approx. 65 km/h and 180 km/h
- ☐ the turn lights are not activated
- ☐ no dynamic driving, i.e. pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal
- ☐ lane boundaries can be clearly detected by the system
- ☐ the vehicle is not driven in a tight corner
- ☐ no system fault is present which prevents corrections

### ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

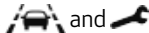
This system can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

Due to legal requirements, the system can only be deactivated in the vehicle personalization (through the Connect system) until the next time the ignition is reactivated. The system is automatically

activated by default every time the engine is started.

NOTE Depending on version, the system is automatically reactivated at the next vehicle start.

### FAULT

In the event of a fault,  and appear in the digital instrument panel, accompanied by a display message and a warning chime.

Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system performance may be affected by:

- ☐ covered camera by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windscreen damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers
  - ☐ close vehicles ahead
  - ☐ banked roads
  - ☐ construction areas
  - ☐ winding or hilly roads
  - ☐ poor lighting conditions
  - ☐ sudden lighting changes
  - ☐ shining sun directly into the camera lens
  - ☐ adverse environmental conditions, e.g. heavy rain, fog, or snow
  - ☐ vehicle modifications, e.g. tyres
  - ☐ roads with poor lane markings
- Switch off the system if the system is disturbed by tar marks, shadows, road

cracks, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections.



### IMPORTANT

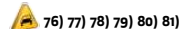
**198)** This system is a driving aid that cannot, in any circumstances, replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST

(where provided)



199)



76) 77) 78) 79) 80) 81)


WARNING For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section.

Lane Keeping Assist supports the driver to avoid unintended leaving of the lane. The front camera observes road edges, as well as the lane markings between which the vehicle is driving.

If the vehicle approaches a road edge or a lane marking, the steering wheel is gently turned to position so that the vehicle turns back into the lane.

The driver will then notice a turning movement of the steering wheel. Turn steering wheel in same direction, if the system does not steer sufficiently.

Turn steering wheel gently into opposite direction, if lane change is intended.

When the system steers to correct the trajectory of the vehicle,  flashes yellow in the digital instrument panel display.

Unintended lane departure is not assumed by the system when the turn lights are operated and during few seconds after turn lights have been switched off.

If the system detects that the steering wheel is not held permanently, it interrupts the correction. A warning message in the digital instrument panel display accompanied by a warning chime alerts when immediate driver's action is required.

The system will inform the driver with a message and a chime if there is an ongoing correction for more than 10 s. If the driver is still unable to keep the vehicle in the lane, the correction interrupts after a short time.

**WARNING** The system may be switched off if it detects lanes which are too narrow, too wide or too curved.

Following preconditions have to be fulfilled:

- ☐ vehicle speed must be between approximately 65 km/h and 180 km/h
- ☐ the driver must hold the steering wheel

- ☐ the turn lights are not activated
- ☐ the electronic stability control is activated and not in operation
- ☐ the vehicle is not connected to a trailer or a bicycle carrier
- ☐ normal driving behaviour (system detects dynamic driving style, i.e. pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal)
- ☐ roads with good lane markings
- ☐ no spare wheel is used
- ☐ the vehicle is not driven in a tight corner

Depending on version, only Lane Departure Warning system is active, when a system fault is present, a spare wheel used, Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is not activated or e.g. a trailer is attached.



### **ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION**

This system can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

Due to legal requirements, the system can only be deactivated in the vehicle personalization (through the Connect system) until the next time the ignition is reactivated. The system is automatically activated by default every time the engine is started.

**NOTE** Depending on version, the system is automatically reactivated at the next vehicle start.

### **FAULT**

In the event of a fault,  and  appear in the digital instrument panel, accompanied by a display message and a warning chime.

Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### **SYSTEM LIMITATIONS**

The system performance may be affected by:

- ☐ a dirty or foggy windscreen or if the windscreen is affected by foreign objects, e.g. stickers
- ☐ close vehicles ahead
- ☐ banked roads
- ☐ construction areas
- ☐ winding or hilly roads
- ☐ road edges
- ☐ sudden lighting changes
- ☐ adverse environmental conditions, e.g. heavy rain or snow
- ☐ vehicle modifications, e.g. tyres

Switch off the system if the system is disturbed by tar marks, shadows, road cracks, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections.



ABC



## IMPORTANT

**199)** Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, otherwise vehicle damage, injury or death could occur. Lane Keeping Assist does not continuously steer the vehicle. The system may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give an alert, even if a lane marking is detected. The steering of the Lane Keeping Assist may not be sufficient to avoid a lane departure. The system may not detect handsoff driving due to external influences like road condition and surface and weather. The driver has full responsibility to control the vehicle and is always required to keep the hands on the steering wheel while driving. Using the system on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Switch the system off.



## WARNING

**76)** The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.

**77)** Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean.

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

**78)** Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

**79)** If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

**80)** Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**81)** Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.

## ADVANCED LANE KEEP ASSIST

(where provided)



**200)**



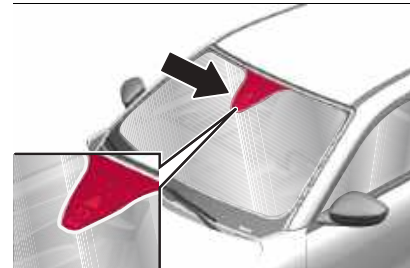
**82) 83) 84) 85) 86) 87)**

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section and "System limitations" in this chapter.

Advanced lane keep assist is an enhancement of the lane keep assist system.

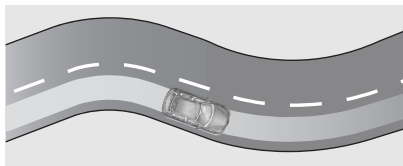
The activated system observes the lane markings by using the camera located at the top of the windscreen, fig. 218.

It steers the vehicle inside the detected lane. The driver will notice a turning movement of the steering wheel.



218


9660063



219

9660077

Thus, the current position of the vehicle within the lane is kept. This position is not necessarily the centre of the lane. In the case that the vehicle is driving at the outer edge of the lane, the system corrects the trajectory smoothly towards the centre of the currently driven lane when a determined speed has been exceeded. Again, the driver will notice a turning movement of the steering wheel.

When the vehicle is steered by the system,  illuminates green in the instrument panel display fig. 220. However, the control of the vehicle can be taken over at any time by the driver. Therefore, the driver needs to apply some additional force when turning the steering wheel.




220

9660182

If the system detects that the driver is not holding the wheel firmly enough, it triggers a series of alerts "Please hold the steering wheel".

If the interruption takes too long, the system will be deactivated. The alert in fig. 221 will appear when the vehicle moves out of the line (eg. tight corner). It is necessary by the driver to move the steering wheel in the right trajectory.

 extinguishes in the instrument panel display. The system has to be reactivated again by the driver.

Advanced lane keep assist operates only in combination with Adaptive Cruise Control.



221

9660183

### REQUIRED PRECONDITIONS

- ☐ Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go must be activated
- ☐ The driver must hold the steering wheel.
- ☐ The turn lights are not activated.
- ☐ The Electronic Stability Control is activated and not in operation.
- ☐ The vehicle is not connected to a trailer or a bicycle carrier.
- ☐ Normal driving behaviour is required (system detects dynamic driving style, i.e. pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal).
- ☐ Roads with good lane markings are required.
- ☐ No spare wheel is used.
- ☐ The vehicle is not driven in a tight corner.

### PAUSING / SUSPENDING THE SYSTEM



201)

Advanced lane keep assist may be



ABC



paused or suspended in the following situations:

- the Electronic Stability Control is in operation or it has been deactivated
- at least one of the lane markings is not detected by the system for several seconds. The system will be reactivated once the operating conditions are regained
- the turn lights are activated
- driving outside the lane limits
- the steering wheel is held too tight or moved too dynamically
- the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal are applied
- the Adaptive Cruise Control is paused
- the road is too narrow or wide
- the lateral acceleration in curves is too high

If the system detects that the driver is not holding the wheel firmly enough, it triggers a series of gradual alerts and then deactivates itself if there is no response from the driver.



If the function is suspended due to the prolonged release of the force holding the steering wheel, the system must be reactivated by pressing the (1) fig. 222 button.



222

9660095

### FAULT

In the event of a fault,  and  appear in the instrument panel, accompanied by a display message and a warning chime. Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system performance may be affected by:

- a dirty or foggy windscreen or if the windscreen is affected by foreign objects, e.g. stickers
- close vehicles ahead
- banked roads
- winding or hilly roads
- road edges
- sudden lighting changes
- adverse environmental conditions, e.g. heavy rain or snow
- vehicle modifications, e.g. tyres

- load condition of the vehicle, i.e., whether the vehicle heavily or lightly loaded

A warning message may appear when the vehicle is travelling in a long straight lane on a smooth road surface even if the driver is holding the steering wheel properly.

Deactivate the system if the system is disturbed by tar marks, shadows, road cracks, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections.



### IMPORTANT

**200)** The system assists the driver in managing the steering, acceleration and braking within the limits of the laws of physics and the capabilities of the vehicle. Some road infrastructure elements or vehicles present on the road may not be properly seen or may be poorly interpreted by the camera and radar, which may lead to an unexpected change in direction, a lack of steering correction and/or inappropriate management of the acceleration or braking.

**201)** The driver must act promptly if they believe that the traffic conditions or the state of the road surface require their intervention, by moving the steering wheel to temporarily suspend system operation. Any intervention on the brake pedal that causes the Adaptive cruise control to pause will also cause the system to pause.

**202)** Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, otherwise vehicle damage, injury or death could occur. The system may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give an alert, even if a lane marking is detected. The steering of the advanced lane keep assist may not be sufficient to avoid a lane departure. The system may not detect handsoff driving due to external influences (road condition and surface, weather etc). The driver has full responsibility to control the vehicle and is always required to keep the hands on the steering wheel while driving. Using the system while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Switch the system off.

**203)** The system should be deactivated in the following situations: when changing a wheel or working near a wheel; towing or with a bicycle carrier on a towing device, especially with trailer not plugged in or not approved; adverse weather conditions; road with low grip (risk of aquaplaning, snow, ice); road works and toll areas; driving on racing circuits; driving on a rolling road.



#### WARNING

**82)** The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.

**83)** Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that

are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

**84)** Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.


**85)** If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.


**86)** Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**87)** Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.

## SPEED LIMIT RECOGNITION

(where provided)

 **204) 205) 206)**

 **88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93) 94) 95)**

WARNING For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section and "System limitations" in this chapter.

Depending on the vehicle features, the Speed Limit Recognition uses the camera at the top of the windscreen (Traffic Sign Recognition) or the camera combined with the navigation system of Connect.

## TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

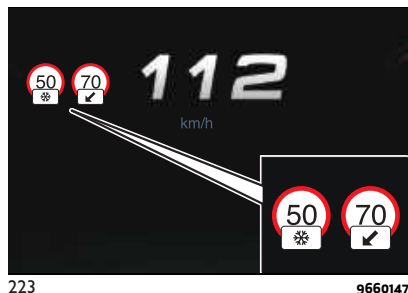
Using the camera at the top of the windscreen, this system detects and reads speed limit signs and end of speed limit signs.

If the function is activated and set as a widget in the Connect system, up to two speed limit signs including supplementary signs are displayed in the digital instrument panel display fig. 223.

If several speed limits are recognised, the vehicle may analyse and display the valid speed limit.

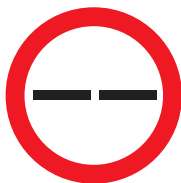


ABC



When a traffic sign for a certain area, e.g. city or motorway, is recognised and the vehicle is fitted with a navigation system, the corresponding speed limit will also be displayed.

If the system is activated but does not detect a speed limit sign, the following sign is displayed fig. 224.



224

JJ000631

If a speed limit is detected and the vehicle exceeds it for the first time by more than 5 km/h, the speed is displayed and flashes about 10 seconds.

**174**

This system can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

**NOTE** Specific speed limits, such as those for heavy goods vehicles, are not displayed. The display of the speed limit on the digital instrument panel is updated when passing a speed limit sign intended for cars (light vehicles).

### **SPEED LIMIT RECOGNITION WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM**

(for versions/markets where provided)

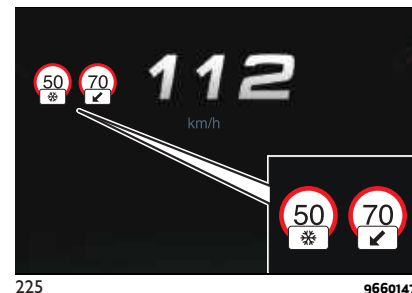
Depending on version, two different systems are available.

#### **Version 1**

Using the camera at the top of the windscreen and the vehicle's integrated navigation system, this system provides speed limits and end of speed limits.

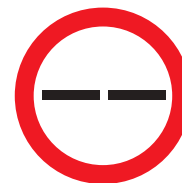
If the function is activated and set as a widget in the Connect system, up to two speed limit signs including supplementary signs are displayed fig. 225.

This system can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.



If the system is activated but does not detect a speed limit sign, the following sign is displayed fig. 226.

If a speed limit is detected and the vehicle exceeds it for the first time by more than 5 km/h, the speed is displayed and flashes about 10 seconds.



226

JJ000631

### **Updating navigation map data**

To maintain the performance of the system, the navigation map should be kept updated via "Over-The-Air map updates". Further information are

available in the paragraph "TomTom Services" in the "Multimedia" section.

### Version 2

This system displays permanently speed limit information in the digital instrument panel display.

If the function is activated and set as a widget in the Connect system, up to two speed limit signs including supplementary signs are displayed fig. 225.

Providing the speed limit information involves the following systems:

- ❑ camera at the top of the windscreen
- ❑ vehicle's integrated navigation system
- ❑ telematics service

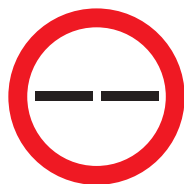
If travelling on a road with no speed restrictions, e.g., on German motorways, the following sign is displayed fig. 227.



227

JJ000729

If the system is activated but does not detect a speed limit sign, the following sign is displayed fig. 228.




228


JJ000631

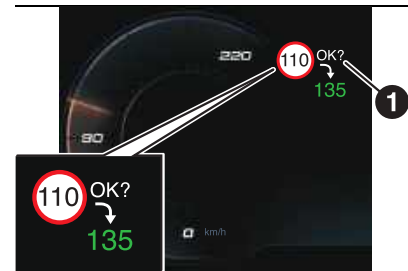
If a new speed limit is provided, a confirmation chime is given. The confirmation chime can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

If the vehicle exceeds the speed limit, the speed limit displayed in the digital

instrument panel display (1) fig. 229 flashes and an audible signal is given after some time. Time of occurrence varies. Both flashing and audible signal are terminated after a few seconds.

Due to legal requirements, the audible signal can only be deactivated in the vehicle personalisation until the next time the ignition is switched on. If the audible signal is deactivated,  illuminates for a few seconds.

In case of a failure,  illuminates permanently. Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



229

9660149

### Operation conditions

To provide country-specific speed limit information, the vehicle needs to identify the country it is currently in. If a corresponding country list is available in the digital instrument panel display, the respective country has to be selected



ABC

manually. Otherwise, the country is automatically selected.

To get valid speed limit information, the vehicle's current position is sent via the telematics unit and is immediately deleted after processing. Tracking of the vehicle position is not possible at any time.

This is not impacted by the privacy settings of Connect system.

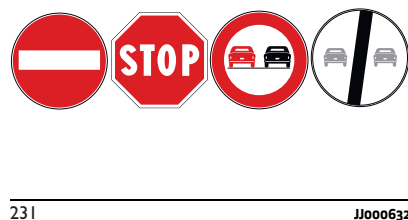
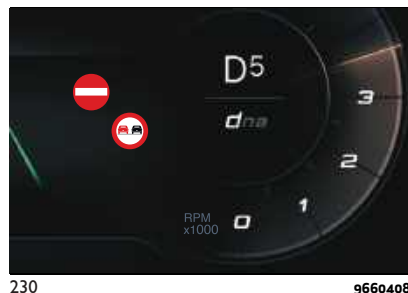
**WARNING** It is possible to report a permanent speed limit misinformation through the Manufacturer website.

### Updating data

To maintain the performance of the system, the navigation map should be kept updated via "Over-The-Air map updates". Further information are available in the paragraph "TomTom Services" in the "Multimedia" section.

### OTHER TRAFFIC SIGNS

The system recognises other traffic signs (shared traffic zones, supplementary traffic signs) and displays them in the digital instrument panel display, fig. 230.



### Entry into a shared traffic zone

Example:



Suggested speed (calculated): 10 mph or 20 km/h (depending on the units on the instrument panel)

### Speed limit when raining

Example:



If the wiper control stalk is in the "intermittent wipe" or "automatic wipe" position (in order to activate the rain sensor): 110 km/h (68 mph) (for example)

### Speed limit when towing



If an approved towing device is fixed to the vehicle: 90 km/h (56 mph) (for example)

### Speed limit applicable over a certain distance

Example:



70 km/h (43 mph) (for example)

### Speed limit for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight or gross train weight less than 3.5 tonnes



90 km/h (56 mph) (for example)

### Speed limit in case of snow

Example:



If the outside temperature is below 3°C: 30 km/h (19 mph) (for example) with a "snowflake" symbol

### Speed limit at certain times of the day

Example:

16-18h

30 km/h (19 mph)  
(for example) with a  
"clock" symbol



207)

This system can be activated or deactivated in the vehicle personalisation through the Connect system.

### SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not take account of reduced speed limits, especially those imposed in the following cases:

- ❑ atmospheric pollution
- ❑ towing
- ❑ driving with a space-saver type spare wheel or snow chains fitted
- ❑ tyre repaired using the temporary puncture repair kit
- ❑ young drivers

The system may not operate properly when:

- ❑ driving on winding or hilly roads
- ❑ during nighttime driving
- ❑ driving with snow chains
- ❑ driving with a trailer
- ❑ the area of the windscreen, where the front camera is located, is not clean or affected by foreign items, e.g. stickers

- ❑ the visibility is limited because of the weather, such as fog, rain, or snow
- ❑ the sun is shining directly into the camera lens
- ❑ traffic signs are completely or partially covered or difficult to discern
- ❑ traffic signs are incorrectly mounted or damaged
- ❑ traffic signs do not comply with the Vienna Convention on Road Signs and Signals
- ❑ the navigation map data is outdated



### IMPORTANT

**204)** The system only detects preset traffic signs if the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met.

**205)** The system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. Always respect the highway code of the country you are driving in.

**206)** When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the car and monitoring the system, and must be ready to intervene as appropriate if necessary.

**207)** The actual traffic sign always takes priority over the traffic sign displayed in the instrument panel display.



### WARNING

**88)** The system is intended to help the driver within a defined speed range to discern certain traffic signs. Do not ignore traffic signs which are not displayed by the system. The system does not discern any other than the conventional traffic signs that might give or end a speed limit. Do not let this special feature tempt you into taking risks when driving. Always adapt speed to the road conditions. The driver assistance systems do not relieve the driver from full responsibility for vehicle operation.

**89)** Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.

**90)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions, such as heavy rain, hail, thick fog and low temperatures. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.

**91)** The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.

**92)** Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windscreen glass directly surrounding the sensor.

**93)** Clean the windscreen glass from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen.

**94)** The units for the speed limit (mph or km/h) depend on the country you are driving in. This should be taken into account to ensure you observe the speed limit. For the system to work properly when changing



ABC

countries, the speed unit of the instrument panel must match that of the country you are driving in.

**95)** Automatic sign reading is a driving aid system and does not always display the correct speed limits. The speed limit signs present on the road always take priority over those displayed by the system. The system is designed to detect signs that conform to the Vienna Convention on road signs.

## HIGHWAY DRIVER ASSIST (LEVEL 2 AUTONOMOUS DRIVING)

(where provided)



208)

This system automatically adjusts the speed and corrects the trajectory of the vehicle, using the Adaptive Cruise Control with Stop&Go in conjunction with the Advanced Lane Keep Assist. These two functions must be activated and in operation.

This system is especially suitable for driving on motorways and main roads.

For more information on Adaptive Cruise Control and Advanced Lane Keep Assist, refer to the corresponding chapters in this section.

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance

Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section.

### SELECTING THE SYSTEM



232

9660095

Proceed as follows:

□ press the button (1) fig. 232 successively until the Highway Driver Assist mode is displayed on the digital instrument panel fig. 233

□ after a few seconds, the Highway Driver Assist mode is selected

The Driving aids miniview is displayed on the digital instrument panel:



The colour of the symbols, representing the steering wheel and the side lines, depends on the operating state of the system:



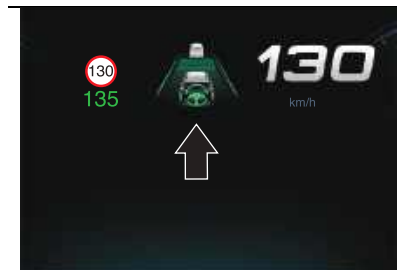
One or more operating conditions is not met; the system is paused.



All operating conditions are met; the system is active.



System malfunction.



233

9660162

### DESELECTING THE SYSTEM

Proceed as follows:

□ press the button (1) fig. 232 successively again until the OFF mode is displayed on the digital instrument panel

□ after a few seconds, the Highway Driver Assist mode is deselected



### IMPORTANT

**208)** The system assists the driver by acting on the steering, acceleration and braking within the physical limits and capacities of the vehicle. Certain road infrastructure elements or vehicles in the surroundings may not be properly seen or may be poorly interpreted by the camera and radar, resulting in an unexpected change in direction, a lack of

steering correction and/or inappropriate management of acceleration or braking.

## PANORAMIC CAMERA

(where provided)

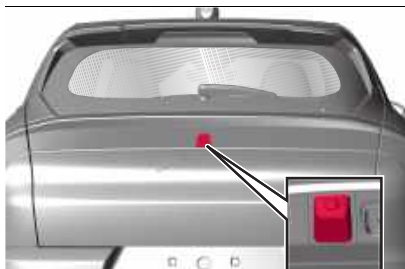


The Panoramic Camera assists the driver when reversing by displaying a view of the area behind the vehicle.

It allows views of the vehicle's surroundings to be displayed as a nearly 180° picture in the Connect system fig. 236, like a bird's eye view.

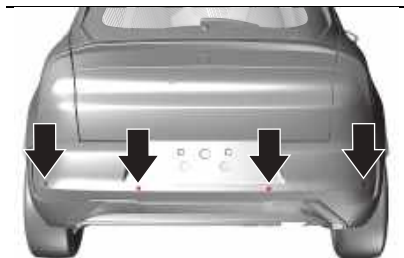
The system uses:

- ❑ rear view camera, mounted above the number plate fig. 234
- ❑ ultrasonic parking sensors in the rear bumper fig. 235



234

9660033



235

9660998



236

9661000

The screen in the Connect system fig. 236 may vary according to the view selected by pressing the following icons:

- ❑ Standard view: only the area behind the vehicle (1) is displayed in the screen. The vertical lines represent the width of the vehicle with mirrors unfolded. The direction of the lines changes with the position of the steering wheel. The first horizontal line represents a distance of about 30 cm beyond the edge of vehicle's rear bumper. The upper

horizontal lines represent distances of about 1 m and 2 m.

- ❑ Auto mode: the screen is divided into two parts: on the right there is a view from above the vehicle (2) and on the left there is the view from the rear displayed (1). The parking sensors complete the information on the view from above the vehicle.

**WARNING** The view from above doesn't show the live situation of the surroundings. The images shown come from a recording made by the rearview camera when driving backwards.

The vertical lines represent the width of the vehicle with mirrors unfolded. The direction of the lines changes with the position of the steering wheel.

The first horizontal line represents a distance of about 30 cm beyond the edge of vehicle's rear bumper. The upper horizontal lines represent distances of about 1 m and 2 m.


Trajectory lane of the vehicle is shown in accordance with the steering angle.

- ❑ Zoom view: the rear view camera records the vehicle's surroundings during the manoeuvre in order to reconstruct a view from above the rear or the front of the vehicle in its near surroundings (2). Thus, the vehicle can be manoeuvred around obstacles nearby.



ABC



 180° view: only the view from the rear is displayed fullscreen (180° view)  
The display is immediately updated with the type of view selected.

**WARNING** The area displayed by the Panoramic Camera is limited. The distance of the image that appears on the display differs from the actual distance.

### ACTIVATION


Panoramic Camera is activated when reverse gear is engaged.




### DEACTIVATION

The Panoramic Camera is deactivated when:

- ☐ towing an electrically connected trailer, bicycle carrier, etc.
- ☐ the forward speed of 10 km/h is exceeded
- ☐ by pressing the icon "X" in the left upper corner of the touch screen

### SETTINGS

By pressing the icon , the following settings can be adjusted:

- ☐  Acoustic messages volume (where provided)
- ☐  Brightness (where provided)
- ☐  Contrast (where provided)

## SYSTEM LIMITATIONS



The Panoramic Camera may not operate properly when:

- ☐ surrounding is dark
- ☐ sun or beam of headlights is shining directly into camera lenses
- ☐ weather limits visibility, such as fog, rain, or snow
- ☐ camera lenses are blocked by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt. Clean the lens, rinse with water, and wipe with a soft cloth
- ☐ vehicle is towing an electrically connected trailer, bicycle carrier, etc.
- ☐ vehicle had a rear end accident
- ☐ there are extreme temperature changes



### IMPORTANT

**209)** The Panoramic Camera does not replace driver vision. Note that objects that are outside the camera's field of view and the parking assist sensors, e.g. below the bumper or underneath the vehicle, are not displayed. Do not reverse or park the vehicle using only the Panoramic Camera. Always check the surrounding of the vehicle before and during driving.

**210)** Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially

children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.



### WARNING


**96)** It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.

## CLOSE OBSTACLE DETECTION

(where provided)

### GENERAL INFORMATION

 211) 212)

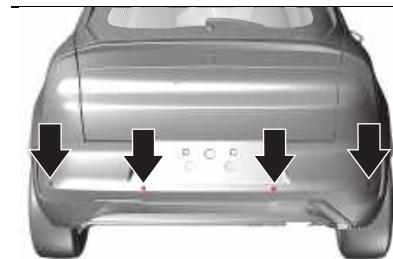
 97) 98) 99) 100) 101) 102) 103) 104)

**WARNING** For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section.

### REAR CLOSE OBSTACLE DETECTION (VERSIONS WITH 4 SENSORS)

The system warns the driver with acoustic signals and display indication on Connect display against potentially hazardous obstacles behind the vehicle while reverse gear is engaged.

The system operates with ultrasonic parking sensors in the rear bumper fig. 237, fig. 238.



237


9660998



238

9660065

#### Indication

As soon as an obstacle gets closer to the vehicle,  telltale flashes (if provided) and you will hear acoustic warning signals coming from the direction where the closest obstacle is.


The interval between the sounds becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to that obstacle. The sound becomes continuous if the obstacle approaches the red area.

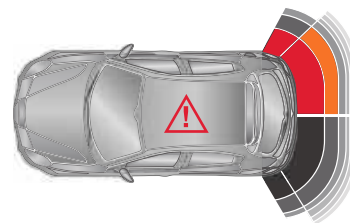
Via Connect system the sound volume can be regulated and it can be temporarily muted (where the function is provided) when an obstacle is detected. If the sound is muted, it's automatically unmuted during the next manoeuvre.

The sound volume can be regulated and muted (where the function is provided) also via Panoramic camera settings (where provided). See "Panoramic

camera" chapter in this section for further information.

**NOTE** For safety reasons the alerts cannot be muted during an incoming call. The visual indications on Connect display can be temporarily closed by pressing the icon "X". A message indicates that the acoustic notifications will be suspended (where provided).

Additionally, the distance to rear obstacles is displayed by changing distance lines in the instrument panel display fig. 239. When the obstacle is very close,  for danger is displayed.



239

9660066

**NOTE** When starting the vehicle, the graphic and audible aids are only available after the touch screen has started up.

**NOTE** If the boot is heavily loaded, the vehicle may tilt, affecting distance measurements.



ABC

**Activation**

Depending on the version, after engaging the reverse gear, an audible signal is given and a display indication will be shown.

If no audible signal is given, the display indication is not shown or a warning message appears, the system has a failure.

The system is activated in the following cases:

- ☐ the speed of the vehicle is below 10 km/h
- ☐ the reverse gear is engaged
- ☐ the vehicle is moving rearwards in neutral

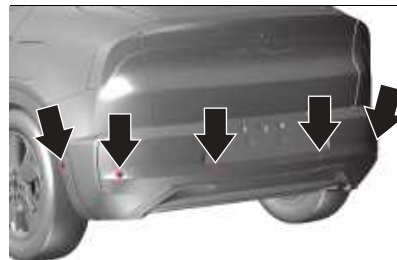
**Deactivation**

The system is switched off when reverse gear is disengaged or the vehicle is moving forward at a speed of 10 km/h or above.

**FRONT-REAR CLOSE OBSTACLE DETECTION (VERSIONS WITH 12 SENSORS)**

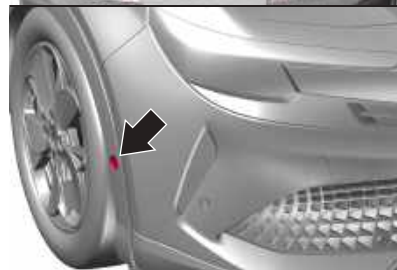
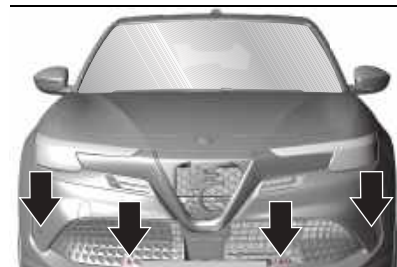
The Front-rear Close Obstacle Detection measures the distance between the vehicle and obstacles in front and behind the vehicle. It informs and warns the driver by giving acoustic signals and display indication on Connect display.

The system operates with ultrasonic parking sensors in the rear fig. 240 and front bumper fig. 241/ fig. 242.



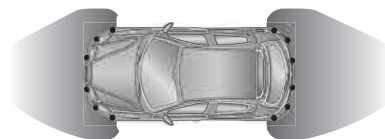
240

9660988



241

9660997



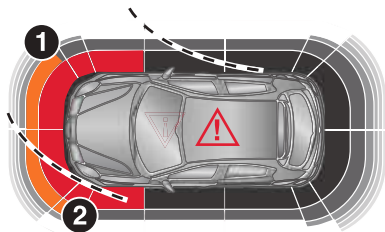
242

9660996

If the obstacle (1) fig. 243 is within the driving path and might lead to a collision, an acoustic signal is given.

As soon as an obstacle gets closer to the vehicle, P) Δ telltale flashes (if provided) and you will hear acoustic warning signals coming from the direction where the closest obstacle is.

The interval between the sounds becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to that obstacle. The sound becomes continuous if the obstacle approaches the red area.



243

9660067

Via Connect system the sound volume can be regulated and it can be temporarily muted when an obstacle is detected.

If the sound is muted, it's automatically unmuted during the next manoeuvre.

The sound volume can be regulated and muted (where the function is provided) also via Panoramic camera settings (where provided). See "Panoramic camera" chapter in this section for further information.

**NOTE** For safety reasons the alerts cannot be muted during an incoming call.

Obstacles (2) that are close to the vehicle, but not within the calculated driving path are indicated in the digital instrument panel display, but no acoustic signal is given.

The distance to rear, front and lateral obstacles is displayed by changing

distance lines in the digital instrument panel display.

The visual indications on Connect display can be temporarily closed by pressing the icon "X". A message indicates that the acoustic notifications will be suspended (where provided).

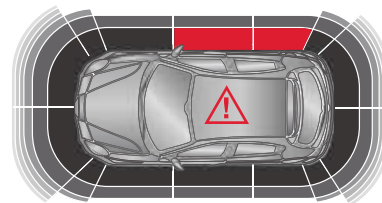
If the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds in a forward gear, if the selector command is in P position, the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h or if no further obstacles are detected, no acoustic warning signals are given and no visual feedback is displayed in the digital instrument panel display.

**NOTE** When starting the vehicle, the graphic and audible aids are only available after the touch screen has started up.

**NOTE** If the boot is heavily loaded, the vehicle may tilt, affecting distance measurements.


### Side protection (versions with 12 sensors)

This function warns the driver by display indication on Connect display in the case of obstacles alongside the vehicle fig. 244.



244

9660068

If the obstacle is alongside the vehicle and within the driving path and might lead to a collision, P)  telltale flashes (where provided) and an acoustic signal is given, coming from the direction where the closest obstacle is. The interval between the sounds becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to that obstacle.

The sound becomes continuous if the obstacle approaches the red area. Obstacles alongside the vehicle are only considered if they have been previously recognised by the parking sensors and memorised by the system.

Via Connect system the sound volume can be regulated and it can be temporarily muted (where the function is provided) when an obstacle is detected. If the sound is muted, it's automatically unmuted during the next manoeuvre.

The sound volume can be regulated or muted (where the function is provided)



ABC

also via Panoramic camera settings (where provided). See "Panoramic camera" chapter in this section for further information.

**NOTE** For safety reasons the alerts cannot be muted during an incoming call.

The visual indications on Connect display can be temporarily closed by pressing the icon "X". A message indicates that the acoustic notifications will be suspended (where provided).



213)

Objects memorised during the manoeuvre will only be considered during the current ignition cycle.

**NOTE** When starting the vehicle, the graphic and audible aids are only available after the touch screen has started up.

**NOTE** If the boot is heavily loaded, the vehicle may tilt, affecting distance measurements.

### Activation

Depending on the version, after engaging the reverse gear, an audible signal is given and a display indication will be shown.

If no audible signal is given, the display indication is not shown or a warning message appears, the system has a failure.

The system is activated in the following cases:

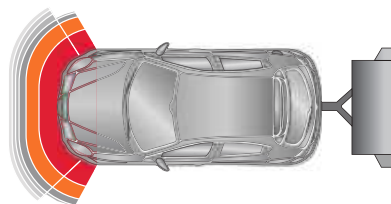
- ❑ the speed of the vehicle is below 10 km/h
- ❑ the reverse gear is engaged
- ❑ the vehicle is moving rearwards in neutral.

### Deactivation

The system is switched off when reverse gear is disengaged or the vehicle is moving forward at a speed of 10 km/h or above.

### IN CASE OF TRAILER OR BICYCLE CARRIER



- ❑ The Rear Close Obstacle Detection (versions with 4 sensors) is disabled as long as the trailer is connected.
- ❑ The Front-rear Close Obstacle Detection (versions with 12 sensors) is active on front and side areas only and a trailer is shown on the screen in the rear area, fig. 245.




245

9660069

### SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

In the event of a malfunction when changing into reverse gear,  and  illuminate in the digital instrument panel display.

A message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display and a warning chime sounds. Have the system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If sensors are blocked, for example by ice or mud, the  telltale illuminates and a message is displayed in the digital instrument panel display.

When the vehicle is stopped for few seconds and the obstacle is not coming closer to the vehicle, if the obstacle is in the white or orange area, the sound alert is suspended automatically.

The sound alert is reactivated automatically as soon as the vehicle moves or the obstacle comes closer to the vehicle.

**WARNING** Make sure that the front number plate is properly mounted, vertically and horizontally centred and the sensors are firmly in place. The performance of the parking assist will be reduced if the license plate is bent or a license plate support is used.



## IMPORTANT

**211)** Under certain circumstances, various reflective surfaces on objects or clothing as well as external noise sources may cause the system to fail to detect obstacles. Special attention must be paid to low obstacles which can damage the lower part of the bumper.

**212)** Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always under the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to drive into. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.

**213)** Only fixed obstacles are indicated correctly. Moving obstacles detected at the beginning of a manoeuvre may be indicated mistakenly. Moving obstacles that appear alongside the vehicle and were not previously recognised by the parking sensors will not be indicated.




## WARNING

**97)** In the case of a severe failure of the vehicle with the need to stop the vehicle, the system is deactivated (for versions / markets where provided).

**98)** In the case of gearbox failure, the parking assist system is not active, when

reverse gear is engaged (for versions / markets where provided).

**99)** In the case of loudspeaker failure, the audible signals may not be given (for versions / markets where provided).

**100)** Performance of the parking assist system may be limited or the functionality may not be available at all if  illuminates or if the image shown on the instrument panel display is frozen or if the screen is black (for versions / markets where provided).

**101)** Performance of the parking assist system can be reduced due to heavy loading. Special conditions apply if there are taller vehicles in the vicinity (e.g. off-road vehicles, mini vans, vans). Object identification and correct distance indication in the upper part of these vehicles cannot be guaranteed. Objects with a very small reflection cross-section, e.g. objects of narrow size or soft materials, may not be detected by the system. Parking assist systems do not detect objects outside the detection range.

**102)** The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

**103)** Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by an

Alfa Romeo Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.

**104)** Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

## ADVANCED PARKING ASSIST

(where provided)



**212) 215) 216) 217)**

WARNING For more information, refer to the "Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations" chapter in this section.

The advanced parking assist measures a suitable parking slot while passing, calculates the trajectory and automatically steers the vehicle while parking.

Advanced parking assist provides assistance for the following manoeuvres:

- ☐ entry into a parallel parking slot
- ☐ entry into a perpendicular parking slot
- ☐ exit from a parallel parking slot

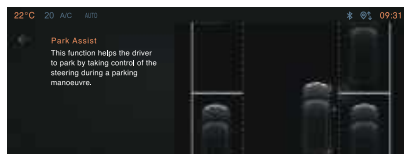
The driver must control acceleration, braking and gears, while steering is done automatically.

The driver can take control at any time by gripping the steering wheel.



ABC

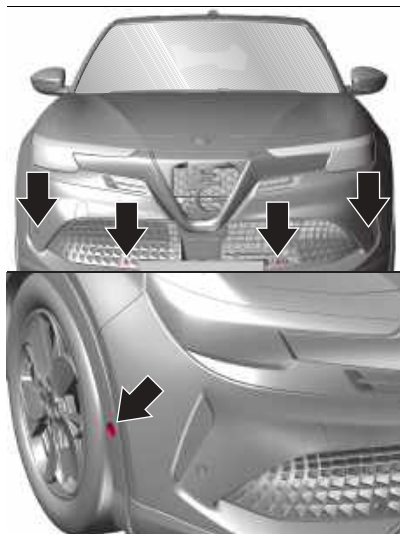
It may be necessary to move forwards and backwards more than once. Instructions are given in the Connect display, fig. 246. Instructions are only given in the case of entering a perpendicular parking slot. Advanced parking assist can only be activated when driving forwards.



246

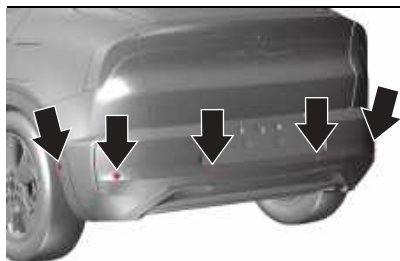
9662061

Advanced parking assist is always combined with front-rear parking assist. The system has six ultrasonic parking sensors each in both the rear, fig. 248 and front bumper fig. 247.



247

9660997



248

9660988

## ENTRY INTO A PARKING SLOT

### Activation

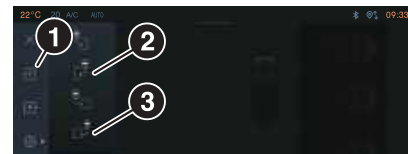
Slow down the vehicle speed below 30 km/h.

Activate the system via the Connect system. If the system is activated at a speed of 30 km/h or above, on the screen appears a dedicated message that asks to reduce the speed and the system cannot be activated.

The speed limit can vary during the search and manoeuvre phases.

Select the entry manoeuvre (1) fig. 249.

An acoustic message ask for the type of park requested.



249

9660283

Select the type of parking fig. 249:

- ☐ (2) Parallel parking, right/left side
- ☐ (3) Perpendicular parking, right/left side



The allowed parallel distance between the vehicle and a row of parked cars is between 0.5 m and 1.5 m.

The system will not identify slots that are clearly smaller than the vehicle.

**NOTE** The following figures illustrate an example with right side parallel parking. The procedure is similar in case of left side parallel parking and perpendicular left/right side parking.

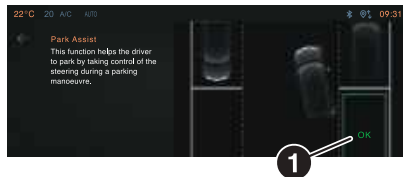
The system asks with a message (1) fig. 250 to drive slowly until a "Stop" acoustic message is audible. That means that a free slot is detected and the vehicle is in the right position to start the next manoeuvre.

An "OK" message (1) fig. 251 on the screen highlight the free slot found.



250

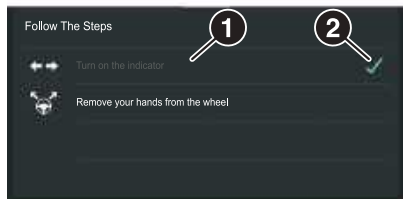
9662063



251

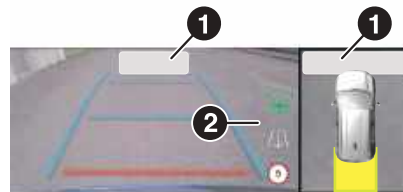
9662060

Once the driver has stopped the vehicle, a checklist appears on the screen (1) fig. 252. The driver is asked to perform the listed steps. When a step is performed, a checkmark (2) in the corresponding line is displayed and the line is greyed out. An acoustic message ask to perform the actions.



252

9662073





253

9660274

The indications of the actions to be performed by the driver are shown on the screen via messages (1) fig. 253.


The indications of the actions performed by the system are shown on the screen via icons (2) fig. 253:

- ☐  the steering wheel is turned
- ☐  the vehicle advances or rollbacks

During all the manoeuvres the speed limit is 5 km/h.

The end of manoeuvres is notified by a dedicated acoustic message and by a dedicated message on the screen in the area (1) fig. 253. Then the driver can take back control of the car.

## VOICE INSTRUCTIONS

In the side menu press  graphic button to activate/deactivate voice instructions, fig. 254.

The volume of voice instructions can be adjusted to 5 different levels.



ABC





254

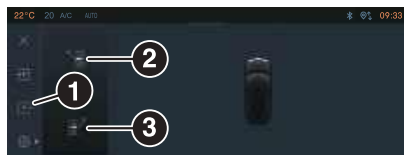
9662062

## EXITING A PARALLEL PARKING SLOT

### Activation

Activate the system via the Connect. Select the exit function (1) fig. 255, then the exit side: (2) Left side / (3) Right side. An acoustic message asks to choose the side.

Once the side is chosen follow the acoustic and visual commands on the Connect display.



255

9660284

## Deactivation

The current park assist manoeuvre can be cancelled anytime pressing the button "X" on the Connect system.

A message on the screen notifies that the procedure is aborted and the driver can now take back the control of the car.

The system is deactivated automatically:

- ☐ if the ignition is switched off
- ☐ if stalling the engine
- ☐ if no manoeuvre is started within 5 minutes of selection of the type of manoeuvre
- ☐ after a prolonged stop of the vehicle during a manoeuvre
- ☐ activating the turn light on the opposite side to that of the manoeuvre
- ☐ if the electronic stability control is triggered
- ☐ if the speed of the vehicle exceeds the stated limit
- ☐ when the driver interrupts movement of the steering wheel
- ☐ after ten manoeuvres to enter or exit a parallel parking slot or after seven manoeuvres to enter a perpendicular parking slot
- ☐ by opening the driver's door
- ☐ if one of the front wheels encounters an obstacle
- ☐ if parking manoeuvre is successfully ended

Deactivation by the driver or by the system during manoeuvring will be indicated on the display. Additionally, a chime sounds.

The system is switched off automatically when towing an electrically connected trailer, bicycle carrier, etc. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to switch off the system for a prolonged period.

## Fault

In the event of a fault, a message is displayed in the Connect display, accompanied by an acoustic signal.

In the event of a fault in the power steering, a message appears on the Connect display and the driver has to confirm that has read the message.



218)



105) 106) 107)

**WARNING** It is possible that the sensor detects a non-existing object caused by echo disturbance from external acoustic noise or mechanical misalignments (sporadic false warnings may occur).

**WARNING** Make sure that the front number plate is properly mounted (not bent and no gaps to the bumper on the left or right side) and the sensors are firmly in place.

**WARNING** Advanced parking assist system may not respond to changes in the available parking space after

initiating a parking manoeuvre. The system may recognize an entry, a gateway, a courtyard or even a crossing as a parking slot. After selecting reverse gear the system will start a parking manoeuvre. Take care regarding the availability of the suggested parking slot. **WARNING** Surface irregularities, e.g. on construction zones, are not detected by the system. The driver accepts responsibility.



### IMPORTANT

**214)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always under the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to drive into. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

**215)** *The driver bears full responsibility for accepting the parking slot suggested by the system and the parking manoeuvre. Always check the surrounding area in all directions when using the advanced parking assist.*

**216)** *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*

**217)** *If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is*

*advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.*

**218)** *Under certain circumstances, various reflective surfaces on objects or clothing as well as external noise sources may cause the system to fail to detect obstacles. Special attention must be paid to low obstacles which can damage the lower part of the bumper.*



### WARNING

**105)** *Performance of the system can be reduced when sensors are covered, e.g. by ice or snow. Performance of the parking assist system can be reduced due to heavy loading. Special conditions apply if there are taller vehicles in the vicinity (e.g. off-road vehicles, mini vans, vans). Object identification and correct distance indication in the upper part of these vehicles cannot be guaranteed. Objects with a very small reflection cross-section, e.g. objects of narrow size or soft materials, may not be detected by the system. Parking assist systems do not detect objects outside the detection range.*

**106)** *The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.*

**107)** *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo*

*Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

## E-AUTO MODE

(ibrida version)

The petrol engine stops when low power or torque is required and in stabilised conditions.

The petrol engine is restarted by the belt starter.

The e-Auto mode can switch off the petrol engine in the following cases:

- ☐ when the operating strategies permit
- ☐ vehicle speed up to 130 Km/h (80 mph)
- ☐ when the driver releases the accelerator pedal in stabilised conditions or in deceleration
- ☐ during the stop phases

Restarting is only achieved by the belt starter until the torque demand is available, if the traction battery is sufficiently charged. When the torque demand is insufficient, the petrol engine restarts.

**NOTE** Using the steering wheel paddles also causes the restarting of petrol engine.

The e-Auto mode cannot switch off the petrol engine in the following cases:

- ☐ the state of charge is less than 30% of the traction battery energy




ABC


- ❑ there is a need for vacuum brake assist depending on the altitude
- ❑ the Sport mode is selected
- ❑ Maintaining thermal comfort in the passenger compartment (heating, air conditioning, demisting/defrosting).

NOTE The heating and air conditioning systems only operate when the engine is running. Temporarily deactivate the corresponding system to maintain a comfortable temperature in the passenger compartment. For more information, refer to the corresponding section.

### DEACTIVATION / REACTIVATION

By default, the function is activated when the ignition is switched on.

 The settings are changed via the "Driving"/"Vehicle" on Connect system. The display of a message on the digital instrument panel confirms the change of state.

 Function deactivated, this indicator lights up in the digital instrument panel.


You can also deactivate the function from the Connect display by choosing OFF from the Stop and Start menu.


NOTE If high traction is required, the driver can deactivate the e-Auto mode using the touch screen menu.

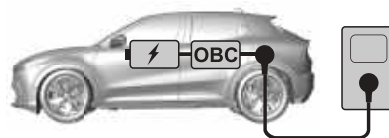
## CHARGING

(elettrica versions)

### GENERAL INFORMATION

 219) 220) 221)

 108) 109) 110) 111) 112) 113) 114) 115)



256

9660103

Charging the vehicle's high-voltage battery depends upon several factors:

- ❑ high-voltage battery of the vehicle
- ❑ internal onboard charger (OBC)
- ❑ external charging device
- ❑ charging cable

The charging cable connects the vehicle's high-voltage battery with an external charging device providing electric power. This may be a wall box or a public charging station.

The high-voltage battery can be charged with direct current (DC) only. When charging from a wall box or an alternating current (AC) charging station, AC has to

be converted into DC. This is done by the vehicle's onboard charger.

The onboard charger (where provided) is available with 7.4 kW (single-phase) and 11 kW (3-phase) (for versions/markets, where provided).

If the vehicle is charged at a public DC charging station, no DC conversion is required. The high-voltage battery can be directly charged with DC provided by the DC charging station.

The speed of charging the vehicle's high-voltage battery depends upon the weakest element of the charging chain. To achieve the maximum charging speed, charging cable and charging device have to be attuned to each other.

WARNING Make sure that the charging cable used fits to the vehicle's onboard charger.

### CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR

To access the charging port, open the charging flap fig. 257 on the left side by pressing the area indicated by the arrow.



257

9660078

On the inside of the charging port flap there are labels with the following warnings and indications that must be checked and observed when charging the high-voltage battery.

On the label, fig. 258, there are the following symbols related to the light (1):

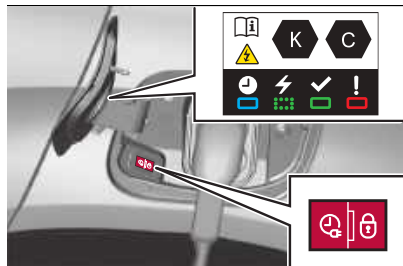
- : when the light is fixed blue the programmable charging is active
- : when the light flashes green the charging is in process
- : when the light is fixed green the charging is complete
- : when the light is fixed red there is a charging fault

Fixed white: welcome lighting when charging port flap is opened

Other symbols on the label remind of:

- risk of shock

□ refer to the descriptions and figures in this supplement



258

9660213

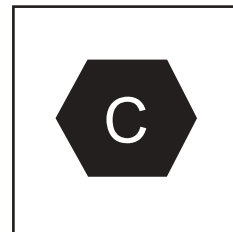
Further charging status indicators are located on the control box of the "Mode 2" charging cable. See "Power sources that can be used" chapter.

**Power sources for electric charging. Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN17186:2019.**

**The symbols shown below make it easier to recognise the correct power source type to use when charging your car.**

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) inside the charging port flap and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (car side) for Mode 2 and Mode 3 cables and on the charging port flap**

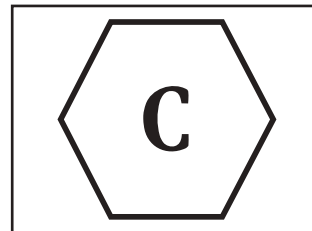


259

F1A0717

AC (alternating current) charging in the home or at a charging station ( $\leq 480$  V RMS).

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (charging station side) for the Mode 3 cable and on the charging station**



260

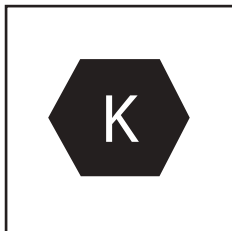
F1A0725



ABC

AC (alternating current) charging at a charging station ( $\leq 480$  V RMS).

**Symbol on the cable charging connector (car side) for the Mode 4 cable and on the charging port flap**



261

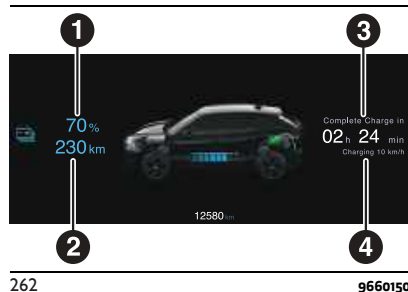
FIA0718

DC (direct current) charging at a charging station (50–500 V).

### CHARGING INFO ON CLUSTER

While charging the cluster displays the following information fig. 262:

- the battery level in percentage (1)
- the estimated driving range (2)
- the estimated timing to reach 100% (3)
- the estimated driving range per hour of recharging (4)



262

9660150



### IMPORTANT

**219)** In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: **ALWAYS** unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.

**220)** The safety and suitability of the domestic system for charging through the domestic mains are primary and are under the Customer's responsibility.

**221)** In case of impact, even light, against the charging flap, do not use it. Do not dismantle or modify the charging connector - risk of electrocution and/or fire! Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### WARNING

**108)** Do not charge if the external temperature is  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.

**109)** In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.

**110)** Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the car system.

**111)** Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the car.

**112)** Avoid leaving the high-voltage battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.

**113)** You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.

**114)** Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.

**115)** During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.

## POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

⚠ 222) 223) 224) 225) 226) 227) 228) 229) 230) 231) 232) 233) 234) 235) 236) 237) 238) 239) 240) 241) 242) 243)

### CHARGING TYPES

There are different types of charging the vehicle's high-voltage battery.

#### Charging at wallboxes



263

JJ000228

A



264

9660047

A wallbox is a charging unit for private households.

It provides a charging cable which has to be connected to the vehicle's charging port.

Some wallboxes do not provide a charging cable. In this case, a separate charging cable is required which has to be connected to both the wallbox and the charging port of the vehicle.

Charging time may take approximatively:

- ❑ about 16 hours 10 min with a charging power of 3.7 kW
- ❑ about 8 hours 15 min with a charging power of 7.4 kW
- ❑ about 5 hours 45 min with a charging power of 11 kW (where provided)

#### Charging at charging stations

Charging stations may provide alternating current (AC) or direct current (DC).

Charging time may vary depending on the charging station: DC charging stations provide the fastest charging.

To charge the vehicle's battery, the charging cable of the charging station has to be connected to the charging port of the vehicle.



265

JJ000229

B



266

9660048

#### AC charging station

Charging time may take approximately:

- ❑ about 16 hours 10 mini with a charging power of 3.7 kW
- ❑ about 8 hours 15 min with a charging power of 7.4 kW
- ❑ about 5 hours 45 min with a charging power of 11 kW (where provided)



267

JJ000230



ABC

C



268

9660049

### DC charging station

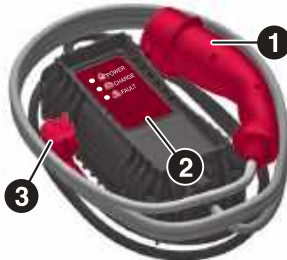
Charging cable: this allows charging from public charging sockets marked as DC (direct current).

Up to approx. 80% of battery capacity may be charged in approximately: if the battery is at least 20%, it takes approximately 27 minutes with a charging power of 100 kW

### "MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE

(where provided)

1. Vehicle plug
2. Status indicators
3. Wall plug



269


9660214


Basic domestic cables (mode 2) are used for charging at domestic electrical outlets. A basic domestic cable (mode 2) consists of a vehicle plug, a control box and a plug for the domestic electrical outlet.

The control box has an integrated charge controller and several LEDs indicating the charging status.


Enhanced domestic cables (mode 2) are similar to basic domestic cables (mode 2). However, the charging performance of enhanced domestic cables (mode 2 charging) is better than the charging performance of basic domestic cables (mode 2).

### Charge status control unit

 **POWER** Green: electrical connection established; charging can begin.

 **CHARGE** Flashing green: charging in progress or temperature pre-

conditioning activated. Fixed green: charging complete.

 **FAULT** Red: fault; charging not permitted or must be stopped immediately. Check that everything is connected correctly and that the electrical system is not faulty.

If the indicator lamp does not go off, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Upon plugging the charging cable into a domestic socket, all of the indicator lamps come on briefly.

If no indicator lamps come on, check the domestic socket's circuit-breaker:

- ☐ if the circuit-breaker has tripped, contact a professional to check that the electrical system is compatible and/or carry out any necessary repairs
- ☐ if the circuit-breaker has not tripped, stop using the charging cable and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

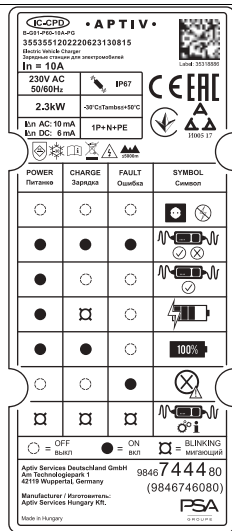
### Manual reset procedure

The control unit can be reset by simultaneously disconnecting the charging connector and the wall socket. Then, reconnect the wall socket first. For more information, refer to the control unit handbook.





### Symbol label on the rear of control unit



271

11000653



**IMPORTANT**

**222)** Improper use of portable charging cables may cause a fire, electrical shock, or burns, and may result in damage to property, serious injury, or death. Do not use multi-outlet power strips, splitters, plug adapters, grounding adaptors, surge protectors, extension cables or similar devices. Do not use an electrical socket that is worn or damaged, or one that will not hold the plug firmly in place. Do not use an

electrical socket that is on a circuit with other electrical loads.

**223)** If you use electrical medical devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers), make sure in advance that charging the high-voltage battery does not affect the operation of these devices. In some cases, electromagnetic waves generated by the charger may affect the operation of such medical devices. Consult a doctor for possible precautions.

**224)** Read all the safety warnings and instructions before using this product. Failure to follow the warnings and the instructions may result in electric shock, fire, and/or serious injury. Never leave children unattended near the vehicle while the vehicle is charging and never allow children to play with the charging cable. If the plug provided does not fit the electrical outlet, do not modify the plug. Do not put fingers into the electric vehicle connector.

**225)** There is a risk of electric shock that may cause personal injury or death. Do not use the charging cable if any part of the charging cable is damaged. If the charging cable is damaged, replace it. Do not open or remove the charging cable cover. Service by qualified personnel only. Connect the charging cable to a properly grounded outlet with cables that are not damaged.

**226)** Do not connect the charging cable connector if there is dust and/or water on the charging port. Making the connection in the presence of water or dust on the connector cable and the plug may cause a fire or electric shock. Use of worn-out electrical sockets may result in fire and injury.

**227)** Stop the charge immediately if you notice any abnormal symptoms (e.g. smell, smoke, etc.).

**228)** When connecting or removing the charging cable, be sure to grasp the handle of the charging connector and the charging plug. If you pull the cable directly (without using the handle) the internal conductors may disconnect or damage: this may cause a shock or fire.

**229)** The charging cable is a high-voltage conductor. Contact with high-voltage can cause serious personal injury or death. Similarly, do not touch the orange high-voltage cables.

**230)** Do not charge when the connector and charging plug are wet.

**231)** Do not charge in adverse weather conditions (e.g. during thunderstorms) at charging stations.

**232)** Be sure to use the designated charging cable to charge the car. Using any other charger may cause personal injury or damage to the car.

**233)** How to use the charging cables. Treat the charging cable with care: avoid folding and/or bending it on sharp surfaces. After using the charging cable, replace the protective covers (if present) on both sides of the cable correctly. Avoid prolonged exposure of the charging cable to sunlight. Avoid dropping the charging cable from above: violent shocks could damage the cable. Always keep charging connector and charging plug clean and dry. Take care to keep the charging cable away from water or moisture. Do not use chemicals or solvents.

**234)** Position the charging cable in such a way that it is not crushed by other cars,

*trampled on by people, or positioned in way that people in the vicinity of the car may stumble, resulting in damage or personal injury.*

**235)** *Disconnect the charging cable from the domestic socket or charging station or wallbox charging station before cleaning it.*

**236)** *Never disconnect the charging cable from the domestic power socket or public charging station during charging. Always interrupt charging, then disconnect the cable, first from the car-side charging port and then from the domestic socket or public charging station.*

**237)** *Never use a visibly worn or damaged electrical socket. It could cause fire or serious damage.*

**238)** *The high-voltage battery should only be charged with the maximum allowable current or other lower current specified in local and national recommendations for charging high-voltage batteries.*

**239)** *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.*

**240)** *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.*

**241)** *Incorrect connection between connector and charging terminals constitutes a fire hazard!*

**242)** *Do not insert fingers or objects in the cable charging connector.*

**243)** *Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.*



ABC

**CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE**

State of the indicator lamp:

○ Off

●● On

●● Flashing

| POWER         | CHARGE        | FAULT       | Symbol | Description                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ○             | ○             | ○           |        | Not connected to the power supply or power is not available from the infrastructure.                                                                                                      |
| ●<br>(green)  | ●<br>(green)  | ●<br>(red)  |        | The control unit is currently performing a self-test.                                                                                                                                     |
| ●<br>(green)  | ○             | ○           |        | Connected only to the infrastructure or to the infrastructure and to the Electric Vehicle (EV) but no charging in progress.                                                               |
| ●<br>(green)  | ●●<br>(green) | ○           |        | Connected to the power supply and to the Electric Vehicle (EV). The EV is on charge or in a temperature preconditioning sequence.                                                         |
| ●<br>(green)  | ●<br>(green)  | ○           |        | Connected to the power supply and to the Electric Vehicle (EV). The EV is waiting for charging or the charging of the EV is completed.                                                    |
| ○             | ○             | ●<br>(red)  |        | Control unit malfunction. No charging allowed. If an error indicator reappears after a manual reset, the control unit must be checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership before the next charge. |
| ●●<br>(green) | ●●<br>(green) | ●●<br>(red) |        | The control unit is in diagnostic mode.                                                                                                                                                   |

## "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

1. Vehicle plug

2. Plug for wall box / AC charging station

Mode 3 charging cables are used for charging at wall boxes and AC charging stations. A mode 3 charging cable provides a vehicle plug and a plug for the wall box / AC charging station.

Wall boxes / AC charging stations may provide an integrated mode 3 charging cable.

For more information on the mode 3 charging cable, refer to the manual of the charging cable manufacturer.



## "MODE 4" CHARGING CABLE

(where provided)

**WARNING** Only use DC charging cables shorter than 30 metres.

This can be used to charge from DC (direct current) public charging sockets. The charging cable is connected to the charging station. The charging procedure

can be faster than with AC charging stations.

## PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

### CHARGING PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

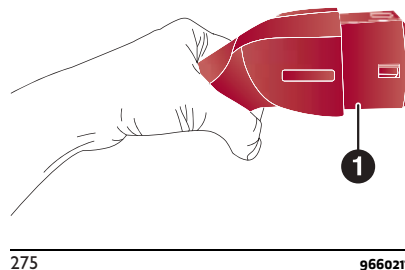
- ❑ shift the selector command into P and switch off the vehicle
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake
- ❑ take the charging kit located in the boot
- ❑ push the charging port flap on the mark fig. 273 to release it



- ❑ remove any dust that may have accumulated on the charging connector and charging port
- ❑ remove the protective cover (1) fig. 274



- ❑ unroll the charging cable and connect it from the control unit to the domestic socket. When the connection is made, all of the indicator lamps on the control unit light up, then only the POWER indicator lamp remains on in green
- ❑ grasp the charging connector by the handle (1) fig. 275, remove the protective cover and insert the connector into the charging port fig. 276 until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked



ABC




276

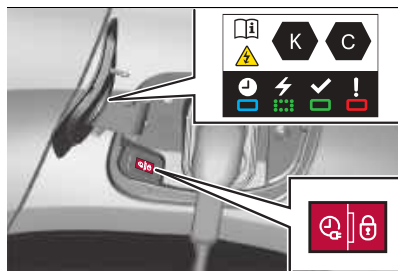
9660218

The start of charging is indicated by the flashing of the CHARGE indicator lamp in green on the control unit and the green flashing of the status indicator at the charging port fig. 277. See "Charging status" paragraph for further information.

If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that all of the connections are properly established.

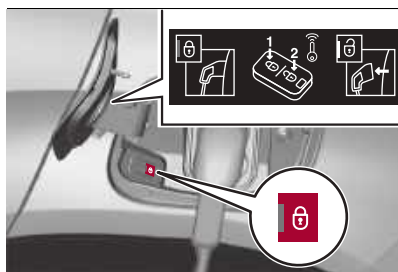
The red indicator lamp next to the charging port comes on to indicate that the connector is locked.

Once charging, the vehicle plug will be locked to the charging port and cannot be disconnected while charging is active.  indicator fig. 278 illuminates.



277

9660213




278


9660219

## CANCELLING THE CHARGING PROCESS

**WARNING** At public charging stations, the cancelling and subsequent resuming of the charging process may cause additional costs.

Once the charging process has started, only the driver's door can be unlocked without cancelling the charging process. Therefore, activate the driver's door only function in the vehicle personalisation.

Press  on the remote control to cancel the charging process at any time.

Press  twice to cancel the charging process at any time if the driver's only function is activated.

## STOP CHARGING



Before disconnecting the plug from the charging connector: if the vehicle is locked, unlock it; if the vehicle is unlocked, lock it and then unlock it fig. 279.



279

JJ000654

The red indicator lamp next to the charging port goes out to confirm that the connector is unlocked.

Disconnect the vehicle plug of the charging cable from the charging port fig. 280 within 30 seconds after unlocking.



280

9660220

The end of charging is confirmed when the green CHARGE indicator lamp on the control unit comes on fixed and the green light next to the charging port come on fixed.

After disconnection, replace the protective cover over the connector and close the charging flap.

Disconnect the control unit's charging cable from the domestic socket.



### IMPORTANT

**244)** After the end of the charging progress: disconnect the charging cable from the charging port of the vehicle; make sure the charging port flap is closed; always disconnect the charging cable from the domestic electrical outlet; avoid any entry of fluids into the charging port of the vehicle, the vehicle plug of the charging cable and the domestic electrical outlet.

## CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM WALLBOX CHARGING STATION

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ shift the selector command into P and switch off the vehicle
- ☐ engage the electric parking brake
- ☐ take the charging kit located in the boot
- ☐ push the charging port flap on the mark fig. 281 to release it



281

9660078

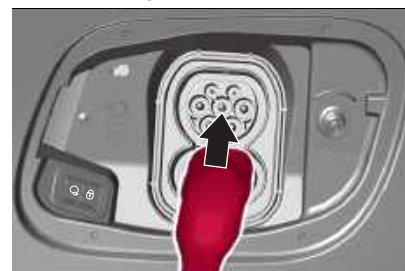
- ☐ remove any dust that may have accumulated on the charging connector and charging port
- ☐ follow the accelerated charging unit (Wallbox) user instructions
- ☐ remove the protective cover (1) fig. 282



282

9660216

- ☐ grasp the charging connector by the handle (1) fig. 283, remove the protective cover and insert the connector into the charging port fig. 283 until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked



283

9660218

The start of charging is confirmed by the flashing of the green light next to the charging port.

If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure ensuring that all connections are properly established.




ABC


The red indicator lamp next to the charging port comes on to indicate that the connector is locked.

### CANCELLING THE CHARGING PROCESS

**WARNING** At public charging stations, the cancelling and subsequent resuming of the charging process may cause additional costs.

Once the charging process has started, only the driver's door can be unlocked without cancelling the charging process. Therefore, activate the driver's door only function in the vehicle personalisation.

Press  on the remote control to cancel the charging process at any time.

Press  twice to cancel the charging process at any time if the driver's only function is activated.

### STOP CHARGING



245)

Before disconnecting the plug from the charging connector: if the vehicle is locked, unlock it; if the vehicle is unlocked, lock it and then unlock it fig. 284.



284

J1000654

The red indicator lamp next to the charging port goes out to confirm that the connector is unlocked.

Disconnect the vehicle plug of the charging cable from the charging port fig. 285 within 30 seconds after unlocking.



285

9660220

The end of charging is confirmed by the accelerated charging unit (Wallbox) and when the green light close to the charging port come on fixed.

After disconnection, replace the connector on to the charging unit and close the charging flap.



### IMPORTANT

**245)** After the end of the charging progress: disconnect the charging cable from the charging port of the vehicle; make sure the charging port flap is closed; always disconnect the charging cable from the domestic electrical outlet; avoid any entry of fluids into the charging port of the vehicle, the vehicle plug of the charging cable and the domestic electrical outlet.

### CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC/DC)

When charging at a public AC charging station / public DC charging station, follow the instructions for the use of the respective charging station.

Public AC charging stations may not provide an integrated charging cable. In this case, a portable mode 3 charging cable is required.

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ shift the selector command into P and switch off the vehicle
- ☐ engage the electric parking brake

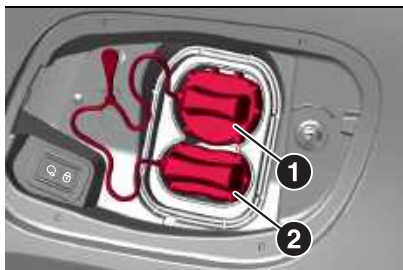
- ❑ take the charging kit located in the boot
- ❑ push the charging port flap on the mark fig. 286 to release it



286

9660078

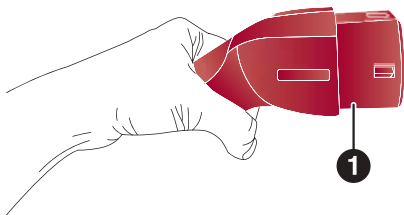
- ❑ remove any dust that may have accumulated on the charging connector and charging port
- ❑ remove the protective cover (1) fig. 287 in case of AC charge and both covers (1) and (2) in case of DC charge



287

9660021

- ❑ unroll the charging cable, grasp the charging connector by the handle (1) fig. 288 and insert it into the charging port fig. 289 until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked;



288

9660217



289


9660218


- ❑ charging starts automatically. If necessary, the public charging station must be enabled; follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station.

## CANCELLING THE CHARGING PROCESS

**WARNING** At public charging stations, the cancelling and subsequent resuming of the charging process may cause additional costs.

Once the charging process has started, only the driver's door can be unlocked without cancelling the charging process. Therefore, activate the driver's door only function in the vehicle personalisation.

Press  on the remote control to cancel the charging process at any time.

Press  twice to cancel the charging process at any time if the driver's only function is activated.

## STOP CHARGING



Before disconnecting the plug from the charging connector: if the vehicle is locked, unlock it; if the vehicle is unlocked, lock it and then unlock it fig. 290.



290

JJ000654





The red indicator lamp next to the charging port goes out to confirm that the connector is unlocked.

Disconnect the vehicle plug of the charging cable from the charging port fig. 291 within 30 seconds after unlocking.



291

9660220



### IMPORTANT

**246)** After the end of the charging progress: disconnect the charging cable from the charging port of the vehicle; make sure the charging port flap is closed; always disconnect the charging cable from the domestic electrical outlet; avoid any entry of fluids into the charging port of the vehicle, the vehicle plug of the charging cable and the domestic electrical outlet.

## CHARGING FUNCTIONS

### PROGRAMMABLE CHARGING


By default, charging starts as soon as the charging cable is connected to the charging port of the vehicle. It is also possible to schedule charging using the Connect system.

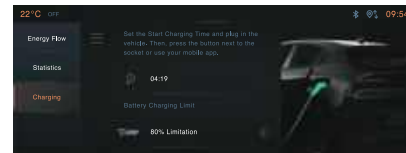
Programmable charging is only possible when charging at a wall box.

Programmable charging is also available via the Alfa Romeo app.

**NOTE** On vehicles without integrated navigation system, programmable charging can only be used via the Alfa Romeo app.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ through the Connect system select "Applications" > "Energy" > "Charging"
- ❑ define the number of hours and minutes after which the loading process starts, fig. 292
- ❑ press APPLY
- ❑ plug in the vehicle
- ❑ within 1 minute, press  fig. 293 to activate programmable charging. The status indicator illuminates blue indicating that programmable charging is active



292

9662069



293

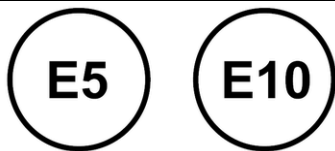
9660222

## FUEL

### FUELS - Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitate recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).



294

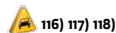
JJ000249

**E5:** Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. minimum containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

**E10:** Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. minimum containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

The engine is capable of running with fuel that contains up to 10% ethanol (e.g. named E10).

Use fuel with the recommended octane rating. A lower octane rating can reduce engine power and torque and slightly increases fuel consumption.



116) 117) 118)

The engine specific requirements regarding octane rating are given in the engine data overview. A country-specific label at the fuel filler flap can supersede the requirement.

In certain countries, the use of a particular fuel, e.g. a specific octane rating, may be required to ensure proper engine operation.

### REFUELLING

(ibrida version)



247) 248) 249) 250) 251)



119)

A label with symbols at the fuel filler flap is indicating the allowed fuel types. In Europe the pump nozzles of the filling stations are marked with these symbols. Refuel only the allowed fuel type.

Fuel filler flap is located at left rear side of vehicle. Push on the mark fig. 295 to open the flap.

The fuel filler flap can only be opened if the vehicle is unlocked.

Release the fuel filler flap by pushing the flap.



295

9660078

### PETROL REFUELLING

(ibrida version)

To open, turn the cap slowly anticlockwise.

The fuel filler cap can be attached to the hook on the fuel filler flap fig. 296.

Place the nozzle in straight position to the filler neck and press with slight force to insert.



296

9660087

To refuel, switch on pump nozzle.



ABC

After the automatic cut-off, the tank can be topped up by operating the pump nozzle a maximum of two more times.



120)

To close, turn the fuel filler cap clockwise until it clicks. Close the flap and allow it to engage.

### FUEL FILLER CAP

Only use genuine fuel filler caps.



### IMPORTANT

**247)** Before refuelling, switch off ignition and any external heaters with combustion chambers. Follow the operating and safety instructions of the filling station when refuelling.

**248)** Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

**249)** Do not attach any object/plug to the end of the end of the filler neck that is not for the vehicle. The use of non-compliant objects/caps non-compliant objects/caps could cause a pressure inside the tank, causing dangerous situations.

**250)** Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

**251)** Never refuel with the engine in STOP mode or in stand-by: you must switch off the ignition.



### WARNING

**116)** Do not use fuel or fuel additives that contain metallic compounds such as manganese-based additives. This may cause engine damage.

**117)** Use of fuel with a lower octane rating than the lowest possible rating could lead to uncontrolled combustion and engine damage.

**118)** The use of any other type of (bio) fuel (vegetable or animal oils, pure or diluted, domestic fuel etc.) is strictly prohibited (risk of damage to the engine and fuel system).

**119)** In case of misfuelling, do not switch on ignition.

**120)** Wipe off any overflowing fuel immediately.

## DRIVING HINTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

### CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE

#### Never coast with engine not running

Many systems will not function in this situation (e.g. brake servo unit, power steering).

Driving in this manner is a danger to yourself and others. All systems function during an Autostop.

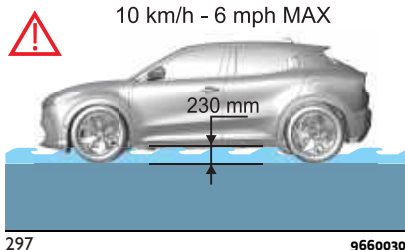
#### Pedals

To ensure the pedal travel is uninhibited, there must be no mats in the area of the pedals.

Use only floor mats, which fit properly and are fixed by the retainers on the driver side.

### ON FLOODED ROADS

It's strongly advised against driving on flooded roads, as this could cause serious damage to the internal combustion engine, the electric motor, the gearbox and the electrical systems of the vehicle.



If the vehicle absolutely must drive through a flooded section of road:

- ❑ check that the depth of the water does not exceed 23 cm fig. 297, taking account of waves that might be generated by other users
- ❑ deactivate the Stop-Start function (where provided)
- ❑ drive as slowly as possible without stalling. In all cases, do not exceed 6 mph (10 km/h)
- ❑ do not stop and do not switch off the engine

On leaving the flooded road, as soon as safety conditions allow, make several light brake applications to dry the brake discs and pads.

If in doubt about the state of your vehicle, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## STEERING

If power steering assist is lost because the engine stops or due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered but may require increased effort.

## EMERGENCIES



## ENERGY / FUEL CONSUMPTION REDUCTION

Below are some useful tips that allow you to achieve a reduction in energy consumption of the high-voltage battery and a consequent increase in range (for electric versions) and save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere (for ibrida version).

### Car maintenance

Have your vehicle serviced regularly (e.g. engine oil, oil filter, air filter, passenger compartment filter, etc.).

Checks and operations should be carried out in accordance with the "Service information" (see the "Maintenance and care" chapter).

### Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, electrical energy or fuel consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

In addition, carry out this check before a long journey, at each change of season and after a long period out of use.

Do not forget the spare wheel and, where applicable, the tyres on your trailer or caravan.

At the end of winter, remove snow tyres and refit summer tyres.

### Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded luggage compartment. The weight of the car and its trim greatly affect electrical energy or fuel consumption and stability.

### Loads placement

Spread loads throughout the vehicle. Place the heaviest items in the boot as close as possible to the rear seats.

### Roof rack/ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof when they are not used.

These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration and adversely affect electrical energy or fuel consumption levels.

Limit the loads carried in the vehicle and minimise wind resistance (e.g. roof bars - where present, roof rack, bicycle carrier, trailer). Preferably, use a roof box.

### Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, windscreen wipers and heater



ABC

fan require a considerable amount of energy or fuel; increasing the current uptake increases electrical energy or fuel consumption.

### **Climate control system**

Using the climate control system will increase electrical energy or fuel consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

For electric versions: with the vehicle connected, carry out temperature pre-conditioning before setting off.

### **Devices for aerodynamic control**

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and electrical energy or fuel consumption levels.

## **DRIVING STYLE**

### **Top speed**

Energy or fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of electrical energy or fuel consumption and emissions.

### **Drive smoothly**

Accelerating violently will greatly affect electrical energy or fuel consumption and emissions. Acceleration should be gradual.

Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, use engine braking rather

than the brake pedal and press the accelerator gradually. These practices help to save on energy consumption, reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (where present) and decrease general traffic noise.

With an automatic gearbox, with the selector command in D, and except in Sport mode, favour "free-wheeling" by fully lifting your foot from the accelerator pedal in order to save fuel. When the traffic is flowing smoothly, use the Cruise Control/Adaptive Cruise Control.

### **Optimise your use of the gearbox**

Favour the automatic mode. Do not depress the accelerator pedal heavily or suddenly.

### **For elettrica versions**

Favour the ECO zone of the operating mode indicator in the digital instrument panel display by driving smoothly and at a steady speed.

Anticipate slowing down as much as possible and, if possible, favour decelerations with regenerative braking mode activated (operating mode indicator in the CHARGE zone).

## **CONDITIONS OF USE**

### **Traffic and road conditions**

Heavy traffic with fast acceleration causes high electrical energy or fuel consumption. Winding mountain roads

and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

### **Control the use of electrical equipment**

Before moving off, if the passenger compartment is too warm, ventilate it by opening the windows and air vents before using the air conditioning.

At speeds above 50 km/h (31 mph), close the windows and leave the air vents open.

Unless automatically regulated, switch off the air conditioning as soon as the desired temperature has been reached.

Switch off the demisting and defrosting functions, if they are not managed automatically.

Switch off the heated seat as soon as possible.

Adapt your use of the headlamps and/or foglamps to the level of visibility, in accordance with current legislation in the country in which you are driving.

Avoid running the engine before moving off, particularly in winter (other than in severe wintry conditions: temperature below -23°C). The vehicle will warm up much faster while driving.

In very severe wintry conditions (temperature below -23°C), let the engine run for 4 minutes before moving off, to ensure the correct operation and

durability of the mechanical components of your vehicle (engine and gearbox).

As a passenger, avoid connecting your multimedia devices (e.g. film, music, video game) to help reduce the consumption of energy. Disconnect all portable devices before leaving the vehicle.

### ENERGY ECONOMY MODE

This system manages the duration of use of certain functions, in order to conserve a sufficient level of charge in the conventional battery with the ignition off.

After switching off the engine, you can still use functions such as the audio and telematic system, the wipers and the dipped beam headlamps or courtesy lamps, for a combined duration of approximately 40 minutes.

### Selecting the mode

A confirmation message is displayed when energy economy mode is entered, and the active functions are placed on standby.

**WARNING** If a telephone call is in progress at the time, it will be maintained for around 10 minutes via the audio system's hands-free system.

### Exiting the mode

These functions are automatically reactivated the next time the vehicle is used.

To restore the use of these functions immediately, start the engine and let it run:

- For less than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 5 minutes.
- For more than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 30 minutes.

Let the engine run for the specified duration to ensure that the conventional battery charge is sufficient.

To recharge the conventional battery, avoid repeatedly or continuously restarting the engine.

**WARNING** A flat conventional battery prevents the engine from starting. For more information on the conventional battery, refer to the "Jump starting" chapter in "In case of emergency" section.

### Load reduction mode

This system manages the use of certain functions according to the level of charge remaining in the conventional battery.

When the vehicle is being driven, the load reduction function temporarily deactivates certain functions, such as

the air conditioning and the heated rear screen.

The deactivated functions are reactivated automatically as soon as conditions permit.

### BRAKES



**WARNING** Water, ice and salt spread on the roads may deposit on the brake discs, reducing braking efficiency the first time the brakes are applied.

**WARNING** For maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 310 mi (500 km) is needed: during this period it is better to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

The use of material brake discs guarantees braking features (better deceleration/pedal load ratio, braking distances, fading resistance) proportional to the dynamic features of the car in addition to considerably decreasing the unsprung component weight.

The materials used and the structural features of the system could generate anomalous noises which have absolutely no adverse effect on correct operation and reliability of the braking system.

Greater pressure may need to be applied to the brake pedal the first time to keep the same braking capacity in presence of condensation or salt on the braking



ABC

surfaces, for example after washing or if the car is not used for a long time.

**WARNING** Any servicing on it must be performed by an Alfa Romeo Dealership with the exclusive skills needed for the repair operations.

### Overheating of the brakes

The braking system components may overheat when driving on mountain roads with steep gradients or during sporty use of the car. When this happens, there may be noise/vibrations while braking.

When you reach the destination, do not stop the engine immediately, but leave it idling for a few minutes to let the braking system components cool down and to lubricate the engine parts properly.

To make the car safe when it is parked, apply the safety provisions of the Highway Code before leaving the car:

- ❑ engage P (Park) mode
- ❑ position the wheels at full lock
- ❑ engage the electric parking brake
- ❑ when parked on a steep slope, place chocks or stones behind the wheels

### Preheating the brake discs

The brake discs must be warmed up to make them fully efficient.

Brake three times from 120 km/h to 0,6 km/h with deceleration equal to 0.2 g, 0.5 g and 0.7 g

**WARNING** Using this braking system extensively in track is discouraged. If the braking system becomes excessively hot, it is advisable to drive the vehicle cautiously, applying only light braking force until the brake temperature returns to normal levels.

### WARNINGS

- ❑ Never leave the engine running in a closed space without sufficient ventilation. Internal combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Danger of poisoning and death!
- ❑ In very severe wintry conditions (temperature below  $-23^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), let the engine run for 4 minutes before moving off, to ensure the correct operation and durability of the mechanical components of your vehicle (engine and gearbox).
- ❑ Never drive with the electric parking brake applied. Risk of overheating and damaging the braking system!
- ❑ Never park the vehicle and never leave the engine running on a flammable surface (e.g. dry grass, dead leaves). The vehicle exhaust system is very hot, even several minutes after the engine stops. Risk of fire!
- ❑ Never drive on surfaces covered with vegetation (e.g. tall grass, accumulated dead leaves, crops, debris) such as a field, a country lane overgrown with bushes or a grassy verge. This vegetation could

come into contact with the vehicle's exhaust system or other systems which are very hot. Risk of fire!

- ❑ Make sure you do not leave any item in the passenger compartment which could act like a magnifying glass under the effect of the sun's rays and cause a fire. Risk of fire or damage to interior surfaces!
- ❑ Never leave the vehicle unattended, with the engine running. If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, apply the electric parking brake and put the gearbox into neutral or N position (depending on the type of gearbox).
- ❑ Never leave children inside the vehicle unsupervised.



### IMPORTANT

**252)** Damage to the high-voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire. If the vehicle has been damaged or affected by a moderate to severe crash, it must be inspected as soon as possible by qualified personnel. Until the technical inspection has been carried out, the vehicle must be stored outside at a minimum distance of 5 metres from any structure or other flammable objects. If the vehicle has been damaged or affected by flood or fire, it must not be moved at all and has to be inspected by qualified personnel as soon as possible.

**253)** After the car has been stopped for a long time in a very cold place (temperature below 0 °C), for the first five brakes, the carbon-ceramic braking system efficiency is not optimal, so you may need slightly more pressure on the brake pedal.

## TRAILER HITCH

(where admitted)

### GENERAL INFORMATION



121)

Only use towing equipment that has been approved for your vehicle.

Entrust retrofitting of towing equipment to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. It may be necessary to make changes that affect the cooling system, heat shields or other equipment.

Trailers equipped with LED lights are not suitable for the wiring harness of this trailer hitch.

Fitting of towing equipment could cover the opening of the towing eye. If this is the case, use the coupling ball bar for towing. Always keep the coupling ball bar in the vehicle to have it on hand if needed.

### DRIVING CHARACTERISTICS AND TOWING TIPS

Before attaching a trailer, lubricate the coupling ball. However, do not do so if a stabiliser, which acts on the coupling

ball, is being used to reduce snaking movements.

During trailer towing do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. A maximum speed of 100 km/h is only appropriate if an oscillation damper is used and the permissible gross trailer weight does not exceed the vehicle's curb weight.

For trailers with low driving stability and caravan trailers, the use of an oscillation damper is strongly recommended.

If the trailer starts snaking, drive more slowly, do not attempt to correct the steering and brake sharply if necessary.

When driving downhill, drive in the same gear as if driving uphill and drive at a similar speed.

Adjust tyre pressure to the value specified for full load.

### TRAILER TOWING

#### Trailer loads

The permissible trailer loads are vehicle and engine-dependent maximum values which must not be exceeded. The actual trailer load is the difference between the actual gross weight of the trailer and the actual coupling socket load with the trailer coupled.

The permissible trailer loads are specified in the vehicle documents. In general, they are valid for gradients up to 12%.

The permissible trailer load applies up to the specified incline and at sea level. Since engine power decreases as altitude increases due to the air becoming thinner, therefore reducing climbing ability, the permissible gross train weight also decreases by 10% for every 1000 m of altitude. The gross train weight does not have to be reduced when driving on roads with slight inclines (less than 8%, e.g. motorways)

The permissible gross train weight must not be exceeded. This weight is specified on the identification plate.

#### Vertical coupling load

The vertical coupling load is the load exerted by the trailer on the coupling ball. It can be varied by changing the weight distribution when loading the trailer.

The maximum permissible vertical coupling load (48 kg) is specified on the towing equipment identification plate and in the vehicle documents.

Always aim for the maximum vertical coupling load, especially in the case of heavy trailers. The vertical coupling load should never fall below 25 kg.

#### Rear axle load

When the trailer is coupled and the towing vehicle fully loaded, the permissible rear axle load (see identification plate or vehicle

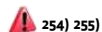


ABC



documents) may be exceeded by 60 kg. the gross vehicle weight rating must not be exceeded. If the permissible rear axle load is exceeded, a maximum speed of 100 km/h applies.

### TOW HOOK SETUP



254) 255)

#### Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

WARNING Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- ❑ the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar
- ❑ the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot)
- ❑ locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be extracted.

- ❑ ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe. Check by shaking hands

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

WARNING Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

WARNING Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the car or with rack fitted.

WARNING When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.

For the electrical connection, a 13 pin 12 VDC connection has to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the car Manufacturer and/or the tow hook Manufacturer.



### IMPORTANT

**254)** The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.

**255)** Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.



### WARNING

**121)** For new vehicles, only tow a trailer after having driven at least 1000 km.



## IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS .....      | 214 |
| WARNING TRIANGLE .....             | 214 |
| EMERGENCY OR ASSISTANCE CALL ..... | 214 |
| IN CASE OF ACCIDENT .....          | 216 |
| BULB REPLACEMENT .....             | 218 |
| FUSES .....                        | 221 |
| WHEEL CHANGING .....               | 221 |
| TYRE REPAIR KIT .....              | 226 |
| JUMP STARTING .....                | 230 |
| TOWING .....                       | 233 |

*Have a flat tyre or a burnt-out bulb?*

*At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience.*

*The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and calmly.*

*In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Booklet.*

*It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.*

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Operated by pressing  fig. 298.

When braking in an emergency, the hazard warning flashers are switched on automatically, depending on the force of deceleration. They are switched off automatically, as soon as the vehicle is accelerated again.



298

9660140

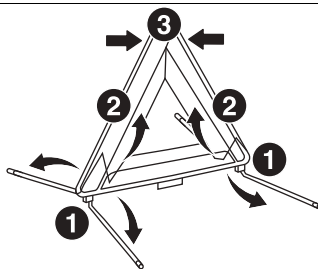
## WARNING TRIANGLE

(where provided)

This reflective and dismantable device is to be installed on the side of the road when a vehicle is broken down or damaged.



### ASSEMBLING AND PLACING THE TRIANGLE



299

JJ000656

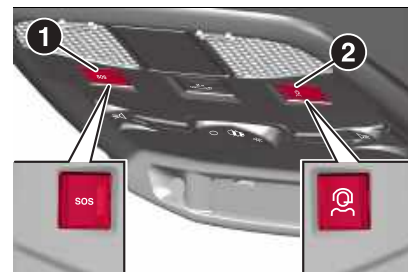
For versions supplied with a triangle as original equipment, refer to fig. 299.  
For other versions, refer to the assembly instructions provided with the triangle.  
Put the triangle in place behind the vehicle, as required by local legislation.



## IMPORTANT

**256j** Before getting out of the vehicle Turn on the hazard warning lamps, then put on the safety vest to assemble and install the triangle

## EMERGENCY OR ASSISTANCE CALL



300

9660138

- (1) eCall (SOS)
- (2) ASSISTANCE

### eCall (SOS)

Your vehicle may be fitted with the eCall (SOS) system either as standard or as an option.

The eCall (SOS) system provides direct contact to the emergency services and is fully built into the vehicle. This contact is made either automatically via the

sensors built into the vehicle, or by pressing button (1) fig. 300.

According to the country of sale, the eCall (SOS) system corresponds to the systems PE112, ERAGLONASS, 999, etc. The eCall (SOS) system is activated by default.

❑ To make an emergency call manually, press button (1) for more than 2 seconds. The lit indicator lamp and a voice message confirm that the call has been made to the emergency services (In accordance with the general conditions of use of the service, available from dealers and subject to technological and technical limitations).

The eCall (SOS) system immediately locates your vehicle and puts you in contact with the appropriate emergency services (Depending on the geographic coverage provided by the "eCall (SOS)" and "ASSISTANCE" systems. The list of countries covered and the telematic services provided is available from dealers or on the website for your country).

❑ Pressing again immediately cancels the request.

The indicator lamp flashes while the vehicle data is being sent, and then remains lit when communication is established.



257)

NOTE The eCall (SOS) system is a public service and is free-of-charge.

### Operation of the system

❑ Upon switching on the ignition, the indicator lamp lights up for a few seconds and then goes out: the system is operating correctly

❑ The indicator lamp flashes red: emergency battery is flat. This will be recharged after a few minutes' driving

❑ The indicator lamp is fixed red: system malfunction. The emergency and assistance call services may not work

❑ If the indicator lamp does not light up when the ignition is turned on, this is also a system malfunction

If the problem persists, contact a qualified Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE The malfunction of the system does not prevent the vehicle from driving.

NOTE When an onboard system update is being performed, the eCall (SOS) function is not available.

NOTE **Data processing.** All processing of personal data by the eCall (SOS) function complies with the framework for protection of personal information established by Regulation 2016/679 (General Data Protection Regulation - GDPR) and Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and the

Council, and in particular, seeks to protect the vital interests of the data subject, in accordance with Article 6 (1) d) GDPR. The processing of personal data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the eCall (SOS) function used with the "112" single European emergency call number. The eCall (SOS) function is only able to collect and process the following data relating to the vehicle: vehicle identification number, vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), fuel type or power source, three most recent locations and direction of travel, number of passengers and a timestamped log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp. The recipients of the processed data are the emergency call handling centres designated by the relevant national authorities in the territory in which they are located, enabling priority routing and handling of calls to the "112" emergency number.

NOTE **Data storage.** Data contained in the system's memory is not accessible from outside the system until a call is made. The system is not traceable and is not continuously monitored in its normal operating mode. The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously erased. Only the vehicle's three most recent locations, necessary for the normal functioning of the system,



ABC

are stored. When an emergency call is triggered, the data log is stored for no more than 13 hours.

**NOTE Access to data.** You have the right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or restriction of processing of any personal data not processed in accordance with the provisions of GDPR. Third parties to which data has been disclosed shall be notified of any rectification, erasure or restriction carried out in compliance with GDPR, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort. You also have the right to lodge a complaint with the respective data protection supervisory authority. If you want to claim your above-mentioned rights please contact us per email at: [privacyrights@stellantis.com](mailto:privacyrights@stellantis.com). For more information regarding our contact details please take a look at our Privacy & Cookies Policy on the brand's website.

### Assistance



258)

□ If the vehicle breaks down, press button (2) fig. 300 for more than 2 seconds to request assistance (confirmed by a voice message). Depending on the geographic coverage of the "eCall (SOS)" and "ASSISTANCE" systems and the official national language chosen by the owner of the vehicle. The list of countries covered

**216**

and the telematic services provided is available from dealers or on the website for your country).

□ Pressing again immediately cancels the request.

**NOTE** Privacy mode allows you to manage the level of sharing (data and/or location) between your vehicle and the Manufacturer. It can be configured in the "Settings" touch screen application.

**NOTE** If you purchased your vehicle outside the Stellantis dealer network, you are invited to have a dealer check the configuration of these services and, if desired, modify it as required. In a multilingual country, services can be configured to use the official national language of your choice.

**NOTE** For technical reasons and in particular to improve the quality of telematics services provided to customers, the Manufacturer reserves the right to carry out updates to the vehicle's on-board telematics system at any time.

**NOTE** If SOS and Assistance function are installed on your vehicle, there are additional services available to you in your personal space, via the website for your country. For information about SOS and Assistance, please refer to the general conditions for these services.



### IMPORTANT

**257)** In the event that a serious accident is detected by the sensors built into the vehicle, such as the airbag control unit, an emergency call is made automatically.

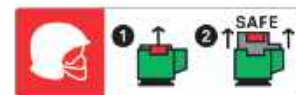
**258)** During an update to the vehicle's on-board telematics system, the ASSISTANCE system will be unavailable.

## IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Electric versions)



259) 260) 261) 262) 263) 264)



301

JJ000635

### AUTOMATIC AUXILIARY/HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISCONNECTION

In the case of an accident, with the intervention of the battery disconnect system and airbags, the auxiliary or high-voltage battery is disconnected automatically, to avoid possible fire risks that could put passengers and any other

people involved in traffic and/or near the car in a dangerous condition.

To reactivate the auxiliary/high-voltage battery, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

- park safely on the side of the road, apply the electric parking brake, put the selector command in P and switch off the electric motor

- **contact rescue immediately**

- **for elettrica versions: warn that it is a electric car equipped with a high-voltage system**

- if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the auxiliary/high-voltage battery, do not go near the vehicle. If the electrolyte from the auxiliary/high-voltage battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapors released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In case of contact with the electrolyte, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention

- do not go near the auxiliary/high-voltage battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In case of fire, do not use water extinguishers to extinguish

the fire; the use of water, even in small quantities, can be dangerous

- if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance of at least 15 metres between the car and the other cars / flammable materials

- the following label fig. 301 is intended solely for use by firefighters and maintenance services in the event of any work on the vehicle



#### IMPORTANT

**259)** Damage to the vehicle or the traction battery could result in the leakage of toxic gases or fluids either immediately or later. The Manufacturer recommends that you: always inform the fire and emergency services in the event of an incident, warning that the vehicle is equipped with a traction battery; never touch the liquids leaking from the traction battery; do not inhale the gases emitted by the traction battery which are toxic; move away from the vehicle in the event of incident or accident, the gases emitted being flammable and could cause a fire.

**260)** Do not touch high-voltage components (identified by the colour orange) or any components that have come into contact with exposed high-voltage cables. NEVER touch exposed electric cables: danger of ELECTROCUTION.

**261)** The label fig. 301 is intended solely for use by firefighters and maintenance services in the event of any work on the

vehicle. No other person must touch the device shown on this label.

**262) In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle's underbody** In these situations, the electrical circuit or the traction battery can be seriously damaged. Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.


**263)** In the event of exposure to a fire Immediately exit and evacuate all passengers from the vehicle. Never attempt to fight the fire yourself - risk of electrocution! You must immediately contact the emergency services, informing them that the incident involves an electric vehicle.

**264)** In the event of damage to the high-voltage battery it is strictly prohibited to work on the vehicle yourself. Do not touch liquids coming from the battery, and in the event of skin contact with these products, wash abundantly with water and contact a doctor as soon as possible. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.



ABC

## BULB REPLACEMENT

 265) 266) 267)



### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Observe the following precautions:

- ☐ replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power
- ☐ after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment
- ☐ if a bulb is not working, before replacing it, check that the respective fuse is intact. For the location of the fuse, refer to the "Fuse Replacement" chapter in this section.

**WARNING** When the weather is cold or damp or after heavy rain or washing, the surface of headlights or rear lights may steam up and/or form drops of condensation on the inside. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the glass which does not indicate an anomaly fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. The mist disappears quickly when the lights are turned on, starting from the centre of the diffuser, extending progressively towards the edges.



### IMPORTANT

**265)** Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

**266)** Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" chapter). Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid burns.

**267)** In case of regulation of headlamps beam height or bulb replacement, never look directly to the lamps if they are switched on. Risk of eye injuries!

| Description                                    | Type             | Power | Figure reference |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|------------------|
| Front side lights/Daytime running lights (DRL) | LED / Matrix LED | -     | -                |
| Tail light/brake light                         | LED              | -     | -                |
| Turn indicator light (front and side)          | LED (*)          | -     | -                |
| Turn indicator light (rear and side mirror)    | LED              | -     | -                |
| Main beam/dipped beam headlights (LED)         | LED              | -     | -                |
| Third brake light                              | LED              | -     | -                |
| License plate light                            | LED              | -     | -                |
| Rear fog light                                 | LED              | -     | -                |
| Reverse gear                                   | LED              | -     | -                |
| Front ceiling light                            | W5W              | 5W    | A                |
| Lights front/rear (where provided)             | LED              | -     | -                |
| Luggage compartment light                      | LED              | -     | -                |



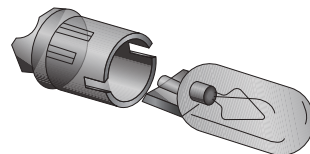
ABC



## BULB TYPES

The car is equipped with the following bulbs

**Glass bulbs (type A):** they are press-fitted. Pull to extract.



## LED HEADLIGHTS

Headlights for low and high beam, daytime running lights, front direction indicators, reversing light/rear fog lights, tail lights and turn lights are designed as LEDs and cannot be changed.

Have lights repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership in case of failure.

## SIDE DIRECTION INDICATORS (ON EXTERIOR REAR VIEW MIRROR)

Have lights repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership in case of failure.

## CENTRE HIGH-MOUNTED BRAKE LIGHT

Have lights repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership in case of failure.

## LED NUMBER PLATE LIGHTS

Have lights repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership in case of failure.

## BULB CHECK

Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

Have the following bulbs replaced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership:

- ☐ courtesy light (halogen version)
- ☐ reading lights (halogen version)

## Instrument panel lights, LED load compartment light and LED courtesy and reading lights

Have lights repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership in case of failure.

## FUSES



268) 269)



122)



### IMPORTANT

**268) Changing a fuse.** All work must be carried out only by a qualified Alfa Romeo Dealership. The replacement of a fuse by a third party could cause a serious malfunction of the vehicle.

**269) Installing electrical accessories.** The vehicle's electrical system is designed to operate with standard or optional equipment. Before fitting other electrical equipment or accessories to your vehicle, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



### WARNING

**122) The Manufacturer shall not be held liable for expenses resulting from car repair or anomalies resulting from the installation of accessories not provided or recommended by the Manufacturer and not installed according to specifications, in particular when the combined consumption of all additional equipment connected exceeds 10 mA.**

## WHEEL CHANGING

(where the spare wheel is provided)



270) 271) 272) 273) 274) 275) 276) 277)

## TOOLS

(where provided)

### Vehicles with spare wheel

Open the load compartment.

The tools fig. 302 are located either in the toolbag on the carpet or in the toolbox under the carpet:

- ☐ Jack (1)
- ☐ Wheel wrench (2)
- ☐ Towing eye (3)
- ☐ wheel bolt cover remover (4) (where provided)
- ☐ Chock (where provided) (5)
- ☐ Adapter for the locking wheel nuts (6) (where provided)
- ☐ Screwdriver (7)
- ☐ Torx T30 screwdriver (where provided) (8)
- ☐ Hex wrench (where provided) (9)

**WARNING** These tools are specific to the vehicle and may vary according to the level of equipment. Do not use them for any other purpose.



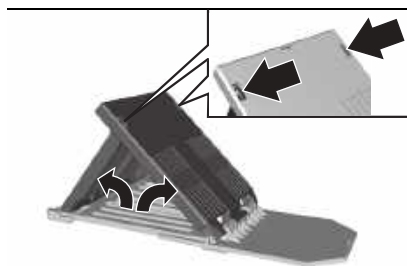
ABC



302

9660338

To use the chock, fold apart and stick together (see fig. 303).



303

J1000569

## SPARE WHEEL

(for versions/markets where provided)



The spare wheel can be classified as a temporary spare wheel depending on the size compared to the other mounted wheels and country regulations.

In this case a permissible maximum speed applies, even though no label at the spare wheel indicates this.

Only mount one temporary spare wheel. Do not drive faster than 80 km/h. Take curves slowly. Do not use for a long period of time.

The spare wheel is located in the load compartment beneath the floor covering.

To remove, proceed as follows:

- ☐ open the floor cover
- ☐ the temporary spare wheel is secured with a wing nut. Unscrew nut and take out the spare wheel fig. 304
- ☐ when, after a wheel change, no wheel is placed in the spare wheel well, tighten the wing nut and close floor cover
- ☐ after wheel change back to full size wheel, place the temporary spare wheel in the well and secure with the wing nut



304

9660223

## WHEEL CHANGING

Make the following preparations and observe the following information:

- ☐ stop the vehicle in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can replace the tyre safely, as far as possible from the side of the road. The ground must be as level and compact as possible. The front wheels must be in the straight ahead position
- ☐ switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the electric parking brake and put the selector command on P and leave the wheels steered
- ☐ switch off the engine
- ☐ before getting out of the vehicle, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are travelling

- ❑ place the chock provided under the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed
- ❑ if the ground on which the vehicle is standing is soft, a solid board (approx. 1 cm thick) should be placed under the jack
- ❑ take heavy objects out of the vehicle before jacking up
- ❑ alert any bystander that the vehicle is about to be raised: all persons should be kept away from the car and nobody must touch it until it has been lowered. Nor should any occupant remain in the vehicle
- ❑ never crawl under a jacked-up vehicle
- ❑ do not start the vehicle when it is raised on the jack
- ❑ before screwing in the wheel bolts, clean them



278) 279)

Depending on the wheel rim material (steel or alloy), two different bolts are available (fig. 305, fig. 306). Use the correct wheel bolts for the respective wheels.



305

9660061



306

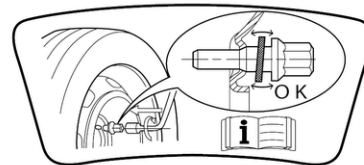
9660062

### Fitting the spare wheel

**WARNING** The spare wheel is secured by the conical contact of each bolt if the wheel bolts for the alloy wheels are used (fig. 307). In this case, the washers do not come into contact with the spare wheel.

Proceed as follows:

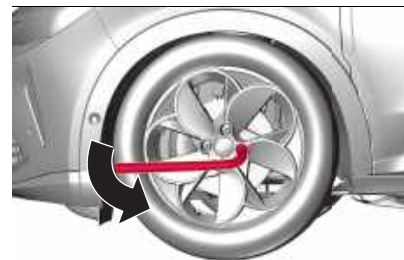
- ❑ disengage wheel bolt caps with the wheel bolt cover remover (4) fig. 302 (where provided). Steel wheels (where provided) with cover: pull off the wheel cover



307

JJ000275

- ❑ remove the antitheft bolt (where provided) with the dedicated tool
- ❑ attach the wheel wrench and loosen each wheel bolt by half a turn fig. 308. The wheels might be protected by locking wheel nuts (optional). To loosen these specific nuts first attach the adapter onto the head of the nut before installing the wheel wrench. The adapter is located in the tool bag

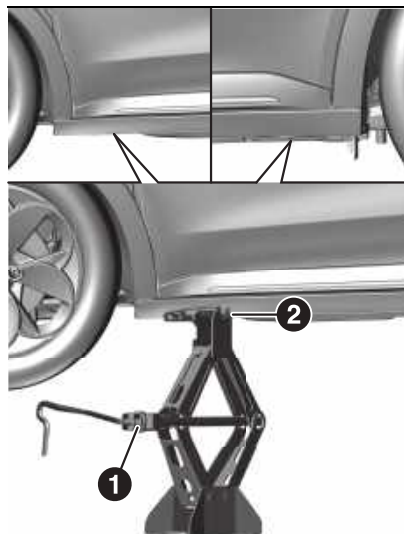


308

9660115



ABC



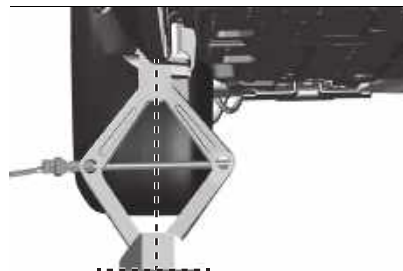
309

9660114

- ❑ ensure the jack is correctly positioned under the relevant vehicle jacking point
- ❑ turn the lever (1) clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly inserted in the lifting area (2) fig. 309 of the underdoor side member
- ❑ position the jack directly below the jacking point in a manner that prevents it from slipping fig. 310

**WARNING** Ensure that the jack is stable. If the ground is slippery or loose, the jack may slip or collapse - risk of injury! Take care to position the jack strictly

at one of the jacking points under the vehicle, ensuring that the head of the jack is centred under the contact area on the vehicle. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle and/or of the jack collapsing - risk of injury!



310

JJ000641

- ❑ ensure that the edge of the body fits into the notch of the jack (2) fig. 309
- ❑ with the jack correctly aligned rotate wheel wrench until wheel is clear of the ground
- ❑ unscrew the wheel nuts and store them in a clean place
- ❑ remove the wheel and replace it with the spare one
- ❑ screw on the wheel nuts by hand as far as possible
- ❑ if present, pre-tighten the security bolt using the wheel wrench equipped with the adapter for the locking wheel nut

- ❑ lower the vehicle and remove the jack
- ❑ install the wheel wrench ensuring that it is located securely and tighten each bolt in a crosswise sequence. If the vehicle is equipped with alloy wheels, note that the wheel bolts can also be used for the steel spare wheel. In this case, the spare wheel is secured by the conical contact of each bolt
- ❑ stow the replaced wheel, the vehicle tools and the adapter for the locking wheel nuts. The punctured wheel cannot be stored in place of the spare wheel. Place it in the boot
- ❑ check the tyre pressure of the installed tyre and the wheel nut torque as soon as possible

## WARNINGS

- ❑ Never change more than one wheel at once.
- ❑ Use the jack only to change wheels in case of puncture, not for seasonal winter or summer tyre change.
- ❑ The jack is maintenance-free.
- ❑ If it should be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to cars in transit
- ❑ Pay particular attention when using the wrench to remove the wheel fastening bolts: it may have sharp edges

- ❑ Raising the car more than necessary may lower its stability. The jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not raise the car more than required for the removal of the wheel
- ❑ Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of rotation. It is mandatory to comply with this direction. Only in this way, tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces
- ❑ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet
- ❑ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible
- ❑ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly
- ❑ If the car has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not attempt to fit it on the spare wheel
- ❑ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the car's

wheels are on the ground, to prevent the car falling from the jack

- ❑ After having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the fastening bolts are tightened correctly
- ❑ Have the tightening of the spare wheel's bolts and its tyre pressure checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Have the punctured tyre examined. After inspection, the technician will advise you on whether the tyre can be repaired or if it must be replaced.

### **After refitting the repaired standard wheel**

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ stow the space-saver spare wheel in the dedicated housing of the boot
- ❑ place the jack and the other tools in the dedicated area of the boot
- ❑ correctly reposition the boot mat

### **Stowing a damaged full size wheel in the load compartment**

The spare wheel well is not designed for other tyre sizes than the spare wheel. A damaged full size wheel must be stowed in the load compartment and secured properly.



## **IMPORTANT**

**270)** A punctured tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. For this reason, both the jack and the punctured tire should always be safely placed in the appropriate compartment in the trunk.

**271)** It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.

**272)** Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided (where provided).

**273)** The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the spare tire fitted. Avoid sudden starting or stopping, sharp or fast turns. The total life of a space-saver spare wheel is approximately 3,000 km, after which it must be replaced by another wheel of the same type. Never install a standard tire on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver spare wheel. Have the tire repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the fastening bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!

**274)** The space-saver wheel is specific to your car: do not use it on other models, or



ABC

use the space-saver wheel of other models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).

"Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h (50 mph) max!" Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never remove or cover the sticker on the space-saver wheel. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel. The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.

**275)** The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tire gets punctured or damaged, on the car with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa; we advise you to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Never go under the raised vehicle: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack to lift loads heavier than that indicated on the label affixed to the jack. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore, only lift the car just enough to access the space-saver spare wheel (where provided).

**276)** When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not

touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

**277)** The space-saver wheel cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.

**278)** Do not grease wheel bolts.

**279)** Ensure to use always the correct wheel bolts if changing the wheels. When installing the spare wheel for temporary usage, the bolts for alloy wheels can also be used.



#### WARNING

**123)** The use of a spare wheel that is smaller than the other wheels or in combination with winter tyres could affect driveability. Have the defective tyre replaced as soon as possible.

## TYRE REPAIR KIT

(where provided)



280) 281) 282) 283) 284) 285) 286) 287) 288) 289) 290)  
291) 292) 293)



124) 125) 126)



7)

Made up of a compressor and a sealant cartridge, it allows you to carry out a temporary repair of the tyre so that you can drive to the nearest garage.

Minor damage to the tyre tread can be repaired with the tyre repair kit. It is designed to repair most punctures located on the tyre tread.

Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyres.

Tyre damage exceeding 4 mm or that is at tyre's sidewall cannot be repaired with the tyre repair kit.

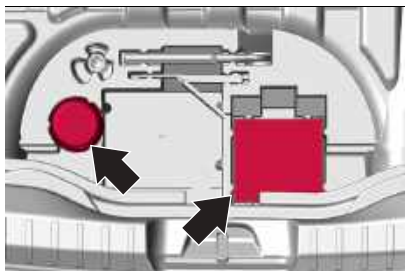
In the case of a flat tyre:

☐ apply the electric parking brake and engage the reverse gear or P

☐ the tyre repair kit is in the load compartment below the floor cover:

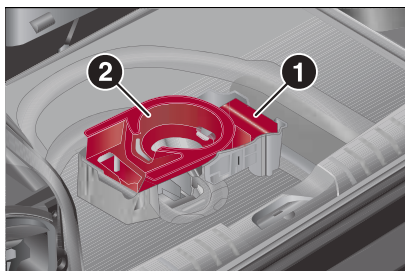
● **for elettrica versions**, see fig. 311

● **for ibrida version**, the compressor is in position (1) fig. 312, the bottle is under the cover (2)



311

9660226



312

9660225

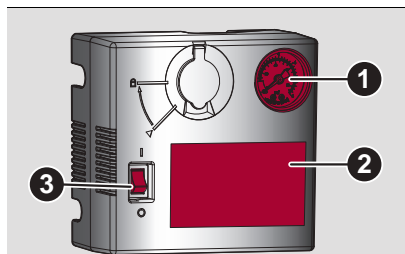
**NOTE** For versions equipped with subwoofer the tyre repair kit is located inside a specific bag fitted inside the load compartment (below the floor cover).

### KIT DESCRIPTION

The Tyre Repair Kit consists of:

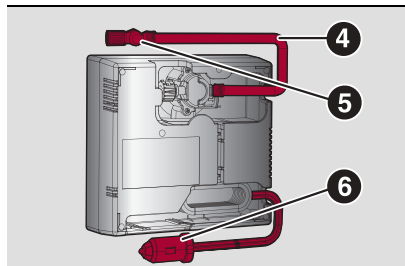
- (1) fig. 313 Pressure gauge
- (2) Instruction label
- (3) ON/FF switch
- (4) fig. 314 Air tube

- (5) Deflation button
- (6) 12V power supply cable/plug



313

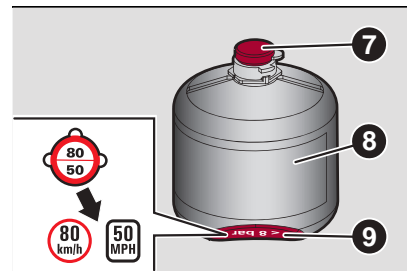
9550445



314

9550446

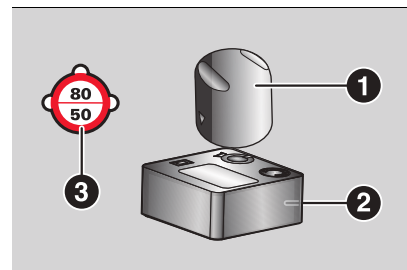
- (7) fig. 315 Cap for the sealant bottle
- (8) Sealant bottle and expiry date
- (9) Speed label



315

9550447

The kit comprises a compressor (1) fig. 316, one cartridge (2) containing sealant, and a sticker (3) with the words "Max 80 km/h" to be applied in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard or steering wheel) after repairing the tyre.



316

9550448

### REPAIR PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

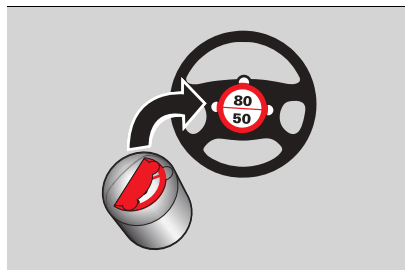
- take the kit, detach the speed limit sticker (9) fig. 265 and apply it in a clearly visible position, e.g. on the steering wheel, fig. 317



ABC

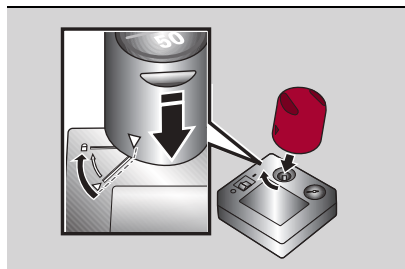


- ❑ open the cap on the compressor, engage the cartridge and turn it one quarter turn clockwise, fig. 318
- ❑ remove the cap from the tyre valve and screw the black compressor tube onto the valve
- ❑ ensure that the ON/OFF switch is in the "0" (OFF) position
- ❑ plug the electrical connector fig. 319 into the 12V socket in the car (located inside the load compartment) and start the engine



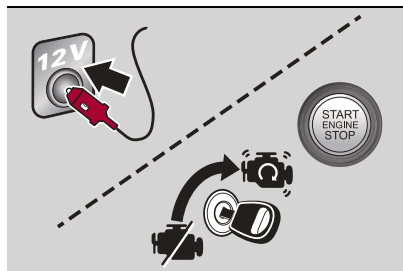
317

9550449



318

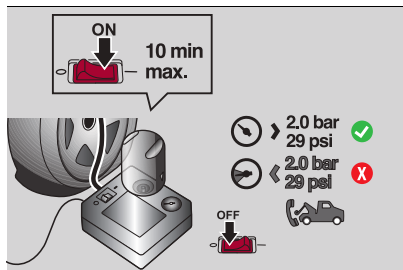
9550450



319

9550451

- ❑ move the ON/OFF switch fig. 320 to the "I" (ON) position to start the compressor
- ❑ when the pressure gauge indicates the prescribed pressure, move the ON/OFF switch to the "0" (OFF) position to stop the compressor

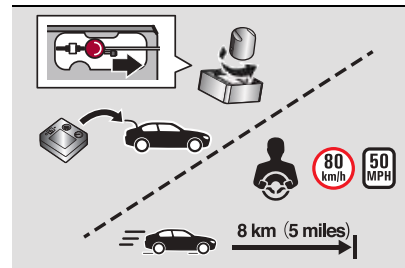


320

9550452

If the pressure gauge fig. 321 indicates a pressure lower than 2 bar/29 psi 10 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the black compressor tube from the tyre

valve, unscrew the cartridge by turning it anticlockwise by a quarter of a turn and lift it. Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant.



321

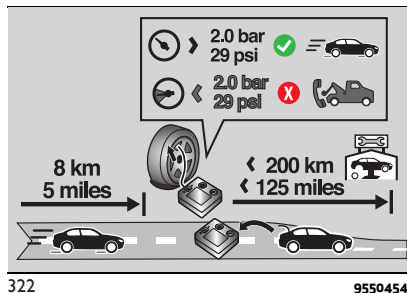
9550453

Stop safely, switch on the hazard warning lights, set the gear lever to P, leave the wheels fully steered and then stop the engine. When parked on a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels and restore the pressure to the prescribed value using the black compressor tube, fig. 321.

Also in this case, if the pressure is lower than 2.0 bar / 29 psi after 10 minutes from switching on the compressor, do not resume driving but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles, fig. 322, stop safely, switch on the hazard warning lights, set selector command (ibrida version) or Electric Drive Unit (elettrica version) to P, leave the wheels

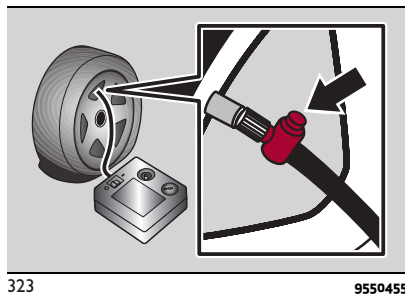
fully steered and then stop the engine. When parked on a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels.



Take the compressor and restore the pressure using the black inflation tube. If the pressure shown is higher than 2.0 bar/ 29 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. If the pressure is lower than 2.0 bar/ 29 psi, do not resume driving but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### OVERPRESSURE VALVE

In the event that the tire pressure is higher than expected, it is possible after turning off the compressor to lower it via the button located near the fixing fitting of the black pipe, fig. 323.



### IMPORTANT

**280) WARNING!** Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph). Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The Tyre repair kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tire must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the Tyre repair kit, make sure that the tire isn't excessively damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tire. Do not let the compressor turned on for more than 15 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard.

**281)** The information required by the applicable regulation is indicated on the Tyre repair kit cartridge label. Carefully read the cartridge label before use and avoid improper use. The Tyre repair kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.

**282)** Punctures on the sides of the tyre may not be repaired. Do not use the Tyre Repair

kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.

**283)** Wear the protective gloves provided with the Tyre Repair kit.

**284)** Apply the sticker where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Tyre Repair Kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends.

**285)** As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

**286)** Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.

**287)** The Tyre Repair Kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily. The Tyre Repair Kit provide a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.

**288)** Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the



ABC

wheel is being changed. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided.

**289)** If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the Tyre Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**290)** You must always indicate that the tyre was repaired using the Tyre Repair Kit. Give the booklet to the technicians who will be handling the tyre that was treated using the Tyre Repair Kit.

**291)** Do not let the compressor turned on for longer than 10 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard.

**292)** Use the kit only in case of a punctured tyre.

**293)** If the valve is positioned at 12 o'clock, turn the tyre forwards or backwards by a quarter of a turn.



## WARNING

**124)** The sealant fluid is effective with external temperatures from -30°C to +50°C. The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel who must handle the tyre treated with the Tyre repair kit.

**125)** The surface of the tube may be hot.

**126)** In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tyres showing damage on the tyre tread up to max. 6 mm diameter.



## WARNING

**7)** Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

## JUMP STARTING

WARNING Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Regardless of the duration of the operation, it is always recommended to disconnect the battery from the device as soon as charging is complete to avoid potential damage.

If the vehicle's battery is flat, the engine can be started using a backup battery (either external or from another vehicle) and jump leads or using a battery booster.

A vehicle with a discharged conventional battery can be started using jump leads and the conventional battery of another vehicle.



**294) 295) 296) 297) 298) 299)**



**127) 128) 129) 130) 131)**



**8)**

- ☐ Never expose the conventional battery to naked flames or sparks.
- ☐ A discharged conventional battery can already freeze at a temperature of

0°C. Defrost the frozen battery before connecting jump leads.

- ☐ Use a booster battery with the same voltage (12 V). Its capacity (Ah) must not be much less than that of the discharged conventional battery.
- ☐ Use jump leads with insulated terminals and a cross section of at least 16 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- ☐ Do not disconnect the discharged conventional battery from the vehicle.
- ☐ Do not lean over the conventional battery during jump starting.
- ☐ Do not allow the terminals of one lead to touch those of the other lead.
- ☐ Apply the parking brake, transmission in P.



324

9650277

## Symbols



No sparks or naked flames, no smoking.



Always protect your eyes.

Explosive gases can cause blindness and injury.



Keep the vehicle's battery out of the reach of children.



The vehicle's battery contains sulphuric acid which can make you go blind or cause severe burns.



For more information, refer to the handbook.



Explosive gases can be present close to the battery.

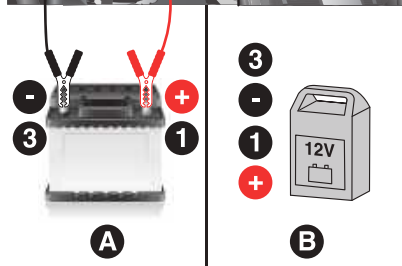
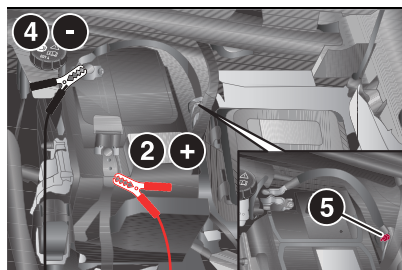
## STARTING USING A BACKUP BATTERY OR A BOOSTER (elettrica VERSIONS)

### Starting using a backup battery (case A)

Cable connection order:

1. Connect the red cable to the positive terminal (+) of the backup battery (1) fig. 325.
2. Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (at the metal elbow) (2).
3. Connect the black cable to the negative terminal of the backup battery (3).

4. Connect the other end of the black cable from the backup battery to a fastening bracket on the 12V battery's negative (-) (4) or to the vehicle grounding point (5) near the 12V battery in the engine compartment.



325

9660230

### Starting using a booster (case B)

Cable connection order:

1. Connect the red cable of the booster (1) to the positive terminal (+) of the discharged battery (at the metal elbow) (2) fig. 325.

2. Connect the black cable from the booster (3) to a fastening bracket on the 12V battery's negative (-) (4) or to the vehicle grounding point (5) near the 12V battery in the engine compartment.

Route the leads so that they cannot catch on rotating parts in the engine compartment.

To start the engine:

1. Start the engine of the vehicle providing the jump.
2. After 5 minutes, start the other engine. Start attempts should be made for no longer than 15 seconds at an interval of 1 minute.
3. Allow both engines to idle for approx. 3 minutes with the leads connected.
4. Switch on electrical consumers e.g. headlights, heated rear window.
5. Reverse above sequence exactly when removing leads.

## STARTING USING A BACKUP BATTERY OR A BOOSTER (ibrida VERSION)

The hybrid system starts the vehicle, but a 12 V supply is required.

There are several reasons why the vehicle cannot be started. If the 12 V battery is flat, the 12 V power supply can be ensured using a backup battery (either external or from another vehicle) and jumpleads or using a battery booster or using a battery charger.



ABC

Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster.

Check beforehand that the backup battery has a nominal voltage of 12 V and a capacity at least equal to that of the discharged battery.

The two vehicles must not be in contact with each other.

Switch off all electricity-consuming equipment on both vehicles (audio system, wipers, lighting, etc.).

Make sure that the jump leads are well away from the engine's moving parts (fan, belt, etc.). Do not disconnect the (+) terminal while the engine is running. Lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.

### Starting using a backup battery or an assisting vehicle (case A fig. 325)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ connect the red cable to the positive terminal (+) of the discharged battery (at the metal elbow) (2) fig. 325, then to the positive (+) terminal of the backup battery (1)
- ❑ connect one end of the black cable to the negative (-) terminal of the backup battery (1) (or to an earth point on the assisting vehicle)
- ❑ connect the other end of the black cable to the vehicle grounding point (5)

fig. 325 near the 12V battery in the engine compartment

- ❑ in case of use of an assisting vehicle: start the engine on the assisting vehicle and leave it running for a few minutes
- ❑ operate the starter on the broken down vehicle and let the engine run. If the engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few moments before trying again
- ❑ wait for it to return to idle
- ❑ disconnect the jump lead

Reverse above sequence exactly when removing leads.

Refit the plastic cover to the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.

Allow the engine to run for at least 30 minutes, with the vehicle stationary, so that the battery reaches an adequate state of charge. Driving immediately without having reached a sufficient level of charge may affect some of the vehicle's functions (e.g. e-Auto mode).

### Starting using a booster (case B fig. 325)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ connect the red cable to the positive terminal (+) of flat battery (at the metal elbow) (2) fig. 325, then to the positive (+) terminal of the booster (1)
- ❑ connect the end of the black cable of the booster to the vehicle grounding

point (5) fig. 325 near the 12 V battery in the engine compartment

- ❑ operate the starter on the broken down vehicle and let the engine run. If the engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few moments before trying again
- ❑ wait for it to return to idle
- ❑ disconnect the jump leads

Reverse above sequence exactly when removing leads.

Refit the plastic cover to the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.

Allow the engine to run for at least 30 minutes, with the vehicle stationary, so that the battery reaches an adequate state of charge. Driving immediately without having reached a sufficient level of charge may affect some of the vehicle's functions (e.g. e-Auto mode).



### IMPORTANT

**294)** Be extremely careful when starting with jump leads. Any deviation from the following instructions can lead to injuries or damage caused by battery explosion or damage to the electrical systems of both vehicles.

**295)** Avoid contact of the battery fluid with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulphuric acid which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact.

**296)** Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**297)** Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

**298)** Protect your eyes and face before handling the battery. All operations on the battery must be carried out in a well ventilated area and away from naked flames and sources of sparks, to avoid any risk of explosion or fire. Wash your hands afterwards.

**299)** Never try to charge a frozen battery - risk of explosion! If the battery has frozen, have it checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership, who will verify that the internal components have not been damaged and that the case has not cracked, which could lead to a risk of leakage of toxic and corrosive acid.



## WARNING

**127)** Never jump start another vehicle with an electric vehicle.

**128)** Never connect the negative jump lead to the metal part of the electronic control units or at the back of the headlamps. Risk of destroying the electronic control units and/or headlamps! Connect to the remote earth point provided for this purpose.

**129)** With automatic gearbox/Electric Drive Unit, never try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

**130)** Never start the engine by connecting a battery charger. Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster. Check beforehand that the backup battery has a nominal voltage of 12 V and a capacity at least equal to that of the discharged battery. The two vehicles must not be in contact with each other. Switch off all electricity-consuming equipment on both vehicles (audio system, wipers, lighting, etc.). Make sure that the jump leads are well away from the engine's moving parts (fan, belt, etc.). Do not disconnect the (+) terminal while the engine is running.

**131)** Driving immediately without having reached a sufficient level of charge may affect some of the vehicle's functions (e.g. Stop-Start).




## WARNING

**8)** These batteries contain harmful substances (sulphuric acid and lead). They must be disposed of in accordance with regulations and must never under any circumstances be discarded with household waste. Dispose of used batteries at a designated collection point.

## TOWING

### TOWING THE VEHICLE

 **300) 301) 302) 303) 304) 305)**

A professional towing service must be called if:

- ☐ broken down on a motorway or main road
- ☐ not possible to put the gearbox into neutral, unlock the steering, or release the parking brake
- ☐ not possible to tow a vehicle with an automatic gearbox, with the engine running
- ☐ towing with only two wheels on the ground
- ☐ no approved towbar available

**WARNING For elettrica versions:** before any intervention, with the ignition on, depress the brake pedal and select mode N, then switch off the electric transmission system (READY indicator lamp off). Always call on professionals for recovery of the vehicle on a flatbed lorry or trailer. Use the towing eye only to free the vehicle if it is stuck, or to secure it for recovery on a flatbed lorry or trailer.

### TOWING CONSTRAINTS

**ibrida 136hp, fig. 326**

- ☐ Rear wheels on the ground: YES (allowed only if the Electric Parking Brake is released)



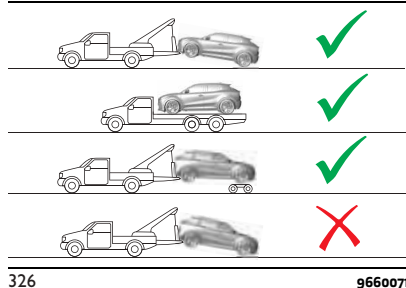
ABC

**NOTE** It is only authorized for short distances (about 15 km - 9 miles) and at reduced speed (maximum 25 km/h - 15 mph).

☐ Flatbed: YES

☐ Rear wheels on the flatbed, front wheels on the trailer: YES

☐ Front wheels on the ground: NO



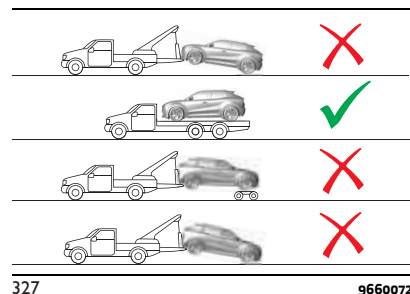
### elettrica versions with Electric Drive Unit, fig. 327

☐ Rear wheels on the ground: NO

☐ Flatbed: YES

☐ Rear wheels on the flatbed, front wheels on the trailer: NO

☐ Front wheels on the ground: NO

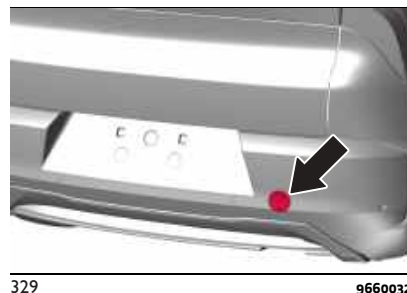
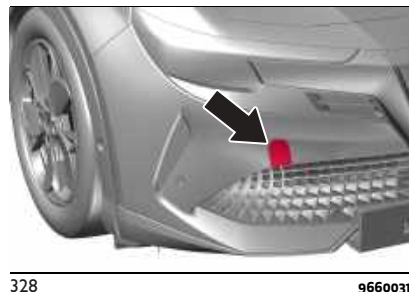


### TOWING PROCEDURE

Remove the cap fig. 328 (front) or fig. 329 (rear) using the screwdriver.

The towing eye is located in a box (or directly in the toolbag) below the floor cover in the load compartment.

Screw in the towing eye as far as it will go until it stops in a horizontal position.



Attach the tow rod to the towing eye.

The towing eye must only be used for towing and not for recovering the vehicle.

Switch on ignition to release steering wheel lock and to permit operation of brake lights, horn and windscreen wiper.



When the engine is not running, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.

To prevent the entry of exhaust gases from the towing vehicle, switch on the air recirculation and close the windows.

After towing, unscrew the towing eye.

Insert cap with the flange into the recess and fix cap by pushing.





## IMPORTANT

**300)** Observe the legislation in force in the country where you are driving. Ensure that the weight of the towing vehicle is higher than that of the towed vehicle. The driver must remain at the wheel of the towed vehicle and must have a valid driving licence. When towing a vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, always use an approved towing arm; rope and straps are prohibited. The towing vehicle must move off gently.

**301)** On versions with Electrified Dual Clutch Automatic Transmission/Electric Drive Unit check that the selector command is in N position. Set the ignition device to the ENGINE position and then to STOP, without opening the door.

**302)** The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

**303)** The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in

accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. Tow hooks **MUST NOT** be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.

**304)** In case of rescue: park the vehicle at a safe distance from the other vehicles.

**305)** In case of rescue, for Electric vehicles: high-voltage battery, re-ignition is possible!



## WARNING

**132)** Deactivate the driver assistance systems like active emergency braking, otherwise the vehicle may automatically brake during towing.

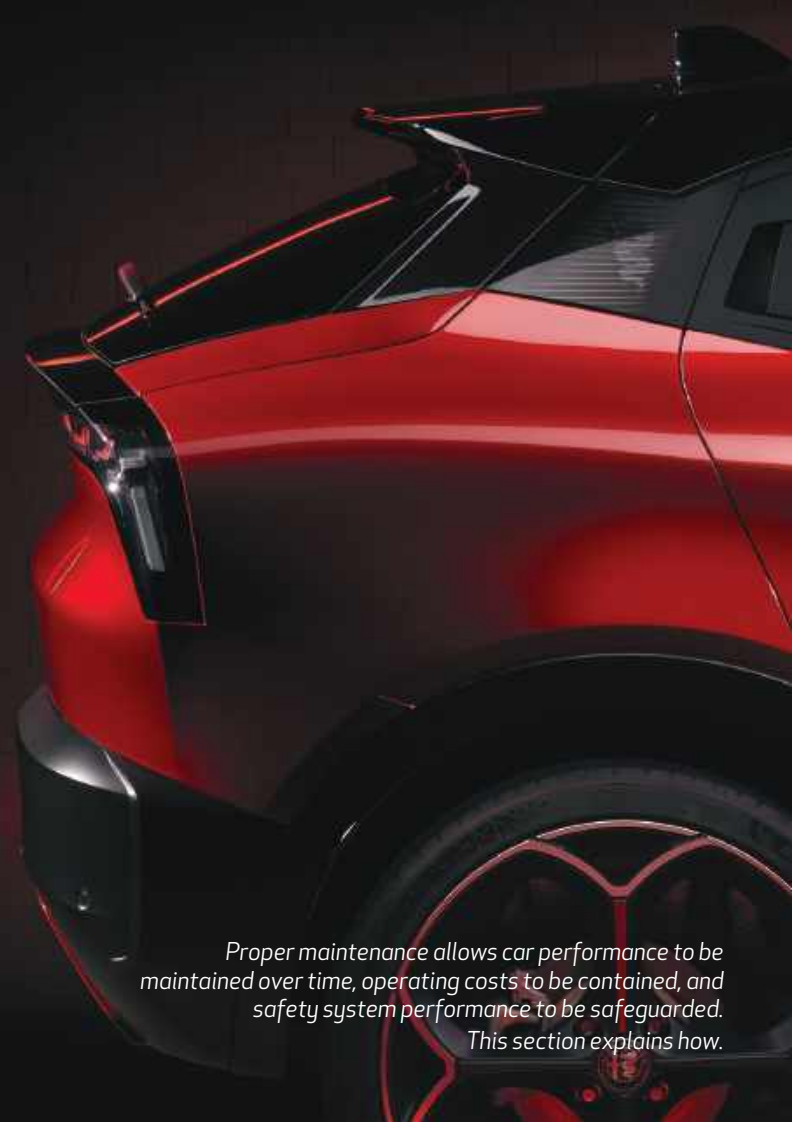
**133)** Drive slowly. Do not drive jerkily. Excessive tractive force can damage the vehicle.



ABC



*Blank page*



*Proper maintenance allows car performance to be maintained over time, operating costs to be contained, and safety system performance to be safeguarded. This section explains how.*

## SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| SERVICE INFORMATION .....                    | 238 |
| CHARGING THE CONVENTIONAL 12 V BATTERY ..... | 238 |
| MAINTENANCE .....                            | 241 |
| JACKING POSITIONS .....                      | 252 |
| WHEELS AND TYRES .....                       | 253 |
| VEHICLE STORAGE .....                        | 253 |
| EXTERIOR CARE .....                          | 255 |
| INTERIOR CARE .....                          | 258 |

## SERVICE INFORMATION

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals as specified.

The detailed, up-to-date service schedule for your vehicle is available at the Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Severe operating conditions exist if one or more of the following circumstances occur frequently: cold starting, stop and go operation, e.g. for taxis and police vehicles, trailer operation, mountain driving, driving on poor and sandy road surfaces, increased air pollution, presence of airborne sand and high dust content, driving at high altitude and large variations of temperature.

Under these severe operating conditions, certain service work may be required more frequently than the regular service interval indicated in the service display. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for customised service schedules.

## CHARGING THE CONVENTIONAL 12 V BATTERY

For optimum service life of the battery, it is essential to maintain an adequate state of charge.

In some circumstances, it may be necessary to charge the battery:

- ☐ when using the vehicle mainly for short journeys
- ☐ if the vehicle is to be taken off the road for several weeks

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### WARNINGS

**WARNING** After setting the power button device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the conventional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the power button device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

**WARNING** Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Regardless of the duration of the operation, it is always recommended to disconnect the battery from the device as soon as charging is complete to avoid potential damage.

**WARNING** The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to

the conventional battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal.

The conventional battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal symbols, and are shown on the cover of the battery itself.

The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" conventional battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the conventional battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

### CHARGING THE AUXILIARY 48 V BATTERY USING A 12 V BATTERY CHARGER

(ibrida version)

In case of failure, especially after long storage, the 48 V battery may be discharged and require a charging process.

**WARNING** Do not try to charge the hybrid system directly. The hybrid system is connected to the 12 V network through the DC/DC converter. Any operation may affect the overall behaviour of the system.

**WARNING** Only use a specific 12 V battery charger capable of maintaining

13.5 V with a high level of current 40-50 A (approx. 600 W). To charge the vehicle's battery yourself, use only a charger compatible with lead-acid batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V. Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster.

**WARNING** Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the charger. Never reverse polarities.

**NOTE** It is not necessary to disconnect the battery.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ switch the ignition off
- ❑ switch off all electrical consumers (audio system, lighting, wipers, etc.)
- ❑ switch off charger before connecting the cables to the 12 V battery, so as to avoid any dangerous sparks
- ❑ ensure that the charger cables are in good condition
- ❑ lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one
- ❑ connect the cables of charger as follows:

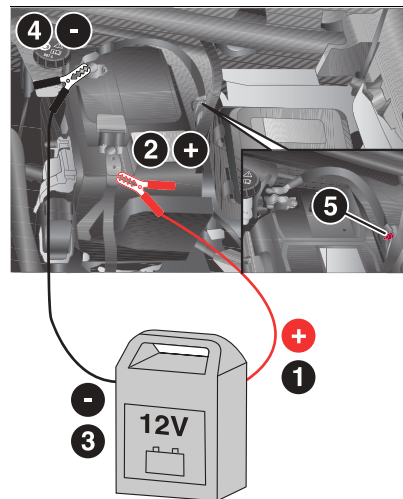
- the positive (+) red cable of the charger (1) fig. 330 to the positive (+) terminal of battery (2)
- the negative (-) black cable of the charger (3) to a fastening bracket on the 12 V battery's negative (-) terminal (4) or to the vehicle grounding point (5) near the 12 V battery in the engine compartment

❑ open the driver's door and turn the ignition on without pressing the brake pedal (to wake up the vehicle)

The hybrid system will automatically start charging the 48 V battery after 1 minute with a 12 V power supply higher than 13.5 V. The current supplied by the battery charger should be about 30-50A.

When the appropriate energy level is reached in the 48V battery (between 30 minutes to 40 minutes depending on 12 V battery state of charge), the hybrid system automatically stops the charging process of the 48 V battery.

- ❑ at the end of the charging operation, switch off charger (2) before disconnecting the cables from 12 V battery (1)
- ❑ refit the plastic cover to the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one
- ❑ operate the starter on the vehicle and let the engine run
- ❑ wait for it to return to idle
- ❑ allow the engine to run for at least 20 minutes, with the vehicle stationary (in a ventilate area to avoid accumulation of exhaust gases), so that the 48V battery reaches an adequate state of charge



330

9660232

## DISCONNECTING / RECONNECTING THE 12 V BATTERY

(ibrida version)

In order to maintain an adequate state of charge for starting the engine, we recommend disconnecting the battery if the vehicle is to be unused for an extended period.

Before disconnecting the battery:

- ❑ close all openings (doors, boot, windows)



ABC

- ❑ switch off all electricity-consuming devices (audio system, wipers, lamps, etc.)
- ❑ switch off the ignition and wait for 4 minutes

After accessing the battery, it is only necessary to disconnect the (+) terminal.

### Following reconnection

After reconnecting the battery, turn on the ignition and wait 1 minute before starting the engine, to enable the electronic systems to initialise.

**WARNING** For right-hand drive versions, when the total distance recorder has reached 62 miles (100 km), you must wait approximately 15 minutes before starting the engine.

If minor problems nevertheless persist following this operation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership or a qualified workshop.

Referring to the relevant chapter, reinitialise certain equipment:

- ❑ remote control key or electronic key (depending on version) (see "Keys locks" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section)
- ❑ electric windows (see "Windows" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section)
- ❑ date and time (see Connect chapter in the "Multimedia" section)

❑ preset radio stations (see Connect chapter in the "Multimedia" section)

**WARNING** After reconnecting the battery, the time indication will flash for a certain period of time. Reset the time manually (refer to "Settings" > "System" > "Setting the date and time" in the "Connect" chapter in the "Multimedia" section for the procedure) or wait for GPS to retrieve data and update time.

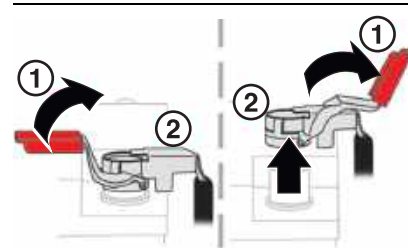
**WARNING** After reconnecting the battery, a message that state the Automatic Braking System fault is displayed on the digital instrument panel display when the ignition is switched on. This operation is perfectly normal. The message will disappear while driving.

### QUICK-RELEASE TERMINAL CLAMP (where provided)

#### Disconnecting the (+) terminal

Proceed as follows fig. 331:

- ❑ lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal (where provided)
- ❑ raise lever (1) fully to release clamp (2)
- ❑ remove clamp (2) by lifting it off



331

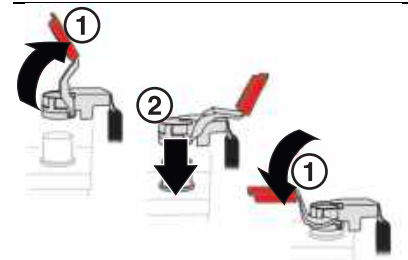
JJ000774

### Reconnecting the (+) terminal

Proceed as follows fig. 332:

- ❑ raise lever (1) fully
- ❑ refit open clamp (2) on the (+) terminal
- ❑ push clamp (2) fully down
- ❑ lower lever (1) to lock clamp (2)
- ❑ lower the plastic cover on the (+) terminal (where provided)

**WARNING** Do not force the lever when pressing on it, as if the clamp is not positioned correctly, locking will then not be possible. Start the procedure again.



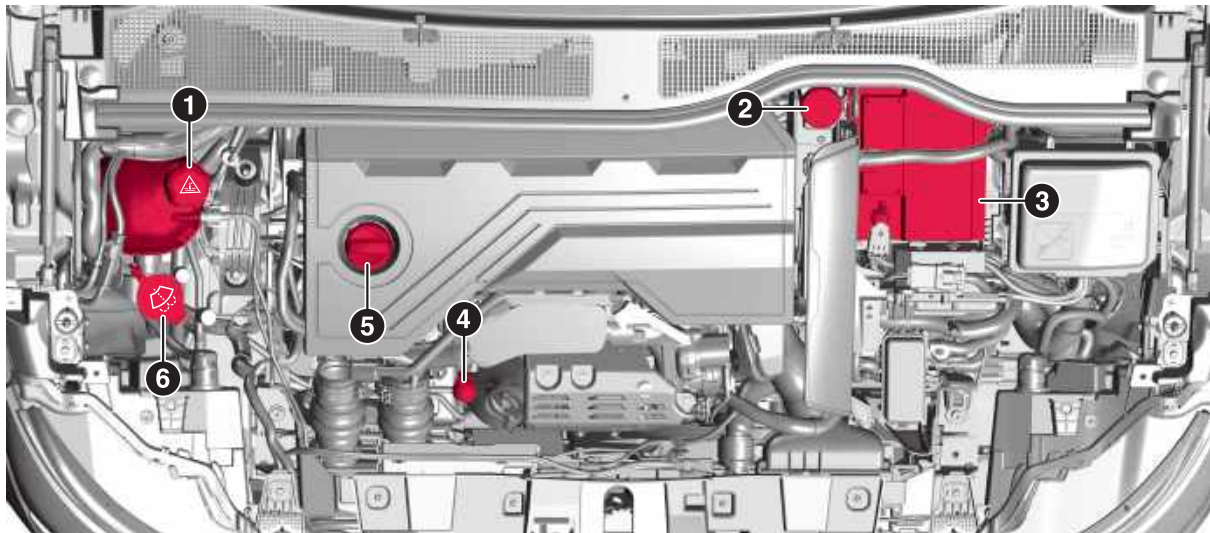
332

JJ000775

## MAINTENANCE

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT

ibrida version



333

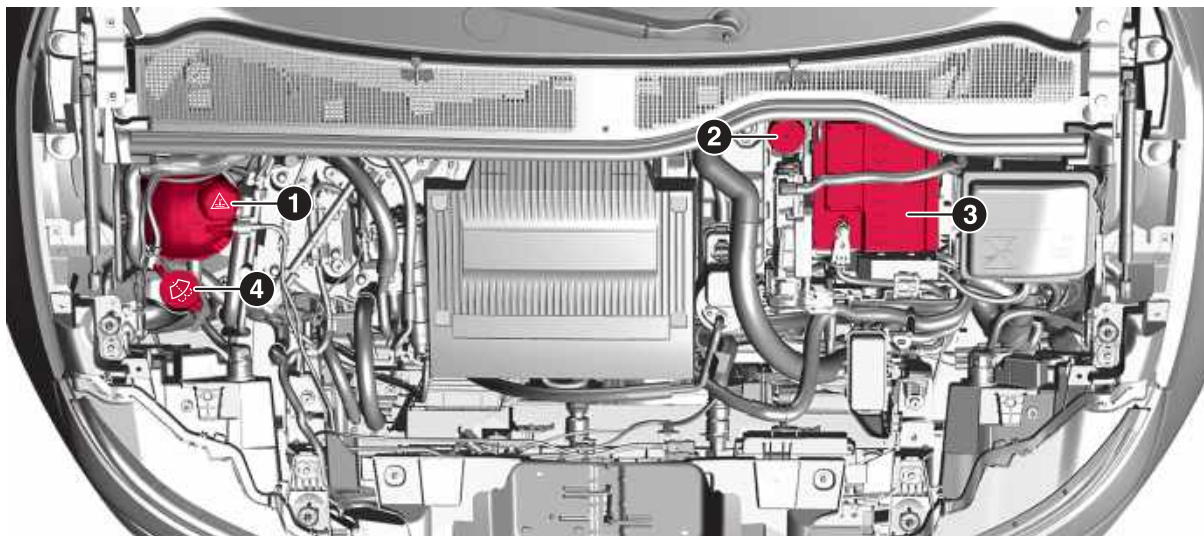
9660158

1. Engine coolant reservoir - 2. Brake fluid reservoir - 3. Conventional battery - 4. Engine oil dipstick - 5. Engine oil filler cap - 6. Screenwash fluid reservoir



ABC

## elettrica versions



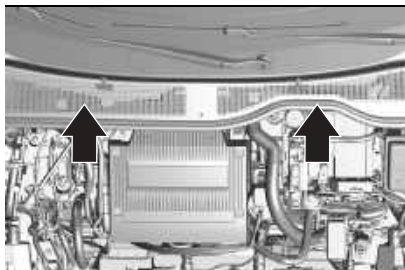
334

9660109

1. High-voltage system coolant reservoir - 2. Brake fluid reservoir - 3. Conventional battery - 4. Screenwash fluid reservoir

NOTE The cooling tank of the high-voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## AIR INTAKE



335

9660105

The air intake in front of the windscreen in the engine compartment fig. 335 must be kept clear to allow air intake. Remove any leaves, dirt or snow.

Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), change the air filter twice as often, if necessary.

## SERVICE

For optimal cooling performance, it is recommended to annually check the climate control system, starting three years after initial vehicle registration, including:

- ☐ functionality and pressure test
- ☐ heating functionality
- ☐ leakage check
- ☐ check of drive belts

- ☐ cleaning of condenser and evaporator drainage
- ☐ performance check

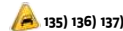
## ACCESSORIES AND VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

We recommend the use of genuine parts and accessories and factory approved parts specific for your vehicle type. We cannot assess or guarantee reliability of other products - even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval.

Any modification, conversion or other changes made to standard vehicle specifications (including, without limitation, software modifications, modifications of the electronic control units) may invalidate the warranty offered by the Manufacturer. Furthermore, such changes may affect driver assistance systems, may impact fuel consumption, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and other emissions of the vehicle and cause the vehicle to no longer conform to the operating permit, impacting the validity of your vehicle registration.

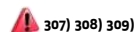


## PERFORMING WORK



336

9660106



337

JJ000398



ABC





338

JJ000636



310)



138)

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR IBRIDA VERSIONS

The electrical circuit of the hybrid system is identified by purple cables.



311) 312) 313) 314) 315) 316) 317)

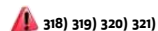
### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ELETTRICA VERSIONS



339

JJ000649

The electrical circuit of the elettrica version is identified by orange cables and its components are marked with the symbol fig. 339.



318) 319) 320) 321)

### CHECKING LEVELS

Check all of the following levels regularly. Top them up if required, unless otherwise indicated.

If a level drops significantly, have the corresponding system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership or a qualified workshop.



322) 323) 324) 325) 326) 327)



139) 140)

### Used products



328)



9)

### Engine oil



141)

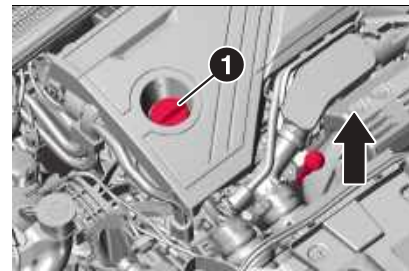
Check the engine oil level manually on a regular basis to prevent damage to the engine.

Ensure that the correct specification of engine oil is used.

The maximum engine oil consumption is 0.6 litres per 1000 km.

Check with the vehicle on a level surface. The engine must be at operating temperature and switched off for at least 5 min.

Pull out the dipstick, wipe it clean, reinsert it fully, pull out and read the engine oil level fig. 340.



340

9660160

Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick. When the engine oil level has dropped to the MIN mark, top up the engine oil through the oil filler (1) fig. 340.

We recommend the use of the same grade of engine oil that was used at last change.

The engine oil level must not exceed the MAX mark on the dipstick.

Fit the cap on straight and tighten it.



142)

### Engine coolant (ibrida 136hp version)

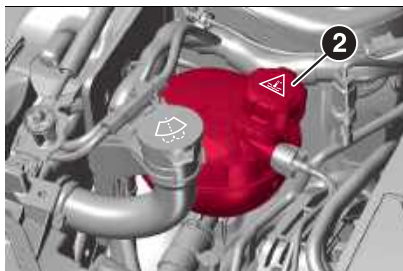
It is normal to top up this fluid between two services.

The check and top-up must only be done with the engine cold.

A level of coolant that is too low risks causing major damage to the engine.

Open the cap (2) fig. 341. The coolant level must be close to the "MAX" mark without ever going above it.

If the level is close to or below the "MIN" mark, it is essential to top it up.



341

9660257

When the engine is hot, the temperature of the coolant is regulated by the fan.

As the cooling system is pressurised, wait at least one hour after switching off the engine before carrying out any work.

In order to avoid the risk of scalding if you need to top up in an emergency, wrap a cloth around the cap and unscrew the cap by two turns to allow the pressure to drop.

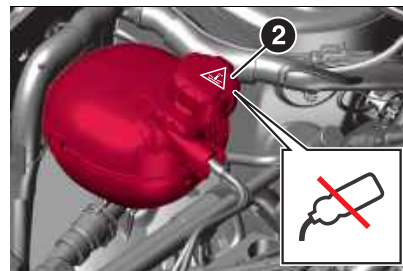
Once the pressure has dropped, remove the cap and top up to the required level.

### Engine coolant (elettrica versions)

The traction system coolant level must be checked when the motor is cold and must range between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is under the MIN level, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Do not attempt to open the cap yourself (fig. 342) to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components.

Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



342

9660108

### Washer fluid

Open the cap (3) fig. 343 fill the reservoir with clean water mixed with a suitable quantity of approved windscreen washer fluid which contains antifreeze.

The fluid must be topped up with a pre-mixed product.

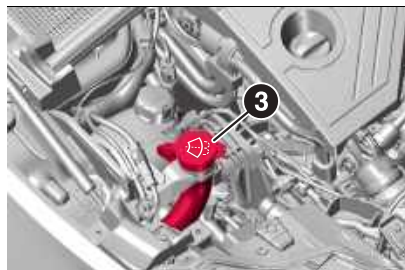
In winter (temperatures below zero), a fluid containing an anti-freeze agent which is appropriate for the temperature conditions must be used in order to protect the system's components (pump, tank, ducts, jets).



143)



ABC



343

9660159

### Brakes

Depending on the driving style, the brake wear may vary significantly. The brake wear may increase when the vehicle is driven over short distances, e.g. in the city.

It may be necessary to have the condition of the brakes checked, even between vehicle services.

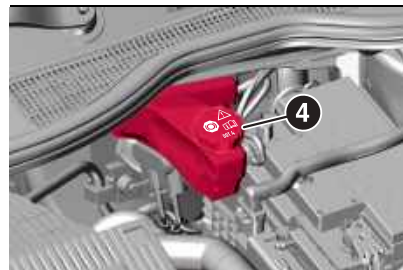
Unless there is a leak in the circuit, a drop in the brake fluid level indicates that the brake pads are worn.

Once new brake linings are installed, do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first few journeys.

**WARNING** After washing the vehicle, moisture, or in wintry conditions, ice can form on the brake discs and pads: braking efficiency may be reduced. Gently dab the brakes to dry and defrost them.

For information on checking brake disc wear, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Brake fluid (4) fig. 344



344

9660107

The brake fluid level must be between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks. If fluid level is below **MIN** seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Conventional battery

The conventional battery is maintenance-free provided that the driving profile allows sufficient charging of the battery. Short-distance-driving and frequent engine starts can discharge the battery. Avoid the use of unnecessary electrical consumers.

Check regularly that the terminals are correctly tightened (versions without quick-release terminals) and that the connections are clean.

**WARNING** Versions equipped with Stop-Start are fitted with a conventional lead-acid battery of specific technology and specification. Its replacement should be carried out only by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



345

JJ000005\_2

Batteries do not belong in household waste. They must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point. Laying up the vehicle for more than four weeks can lead to battery discharge. Disconnect the clamp from the negative terminal of the conventional battery. Ensure the ignition is switched off before connecting or disconnecting the conventional battery.

### Useful advice for extending the life of your conventional battery


To avoid draining your conventional battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

❑ when you park the car, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any ceiling lights from remaining on inside the passenger compartment

❑ switch off all ceiling lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically

❑ do not keep accessories (e.g. radio, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running

❑ before performing any operation on the electrical system disconnect the cable from the negative conventional battery terminal. If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption

**WARNING** After the battery is disconnected, the steering could be initialised. If so, the  warning light on the digital instrument panel switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

**WARNING** If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the conventional battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures of -10 °C/14 °F). Refer to the "Car inactivity" chapter this section if the car is left parked for a long time.

### Replacing the conventional battery

**WARNING** Any deviation from the instructions given in this section may lead to temporary deactivation or disturbance of the Stop-Start system.

When the conventional battery is being replaced, please ensure that there are no open ventilation holes in the vicinity of the positive terminal. If a ventilation hole is open in this area, it must be closed off with a dummy cap, and the ventilation in the vicinity of the negative terminal must be opened.

Ensure that the battery is always replaced by the same type of battery.

The conventional battery has to be replaced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### Charging the conventional battery



**WARNING** After setting the power button device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the conventional battery.

When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the power button device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

**WARNING** Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Charging for a longer time may damage the conventional battery.

**WARNING** The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the conventional battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal.

The conventional battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal symbols, and are shown on the cover of the battery itself.

The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" conventional battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the conventional battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

### Discharge protection Battery voltage

When the conventional battery voltage is running low, a warning message will



appear in the digital instrument panel display.

When the vehicle is being driven, the load reduction function temporarily deactivates certain functions, such as the air conditioning, the heated rear window, heated steering wheel, etc.

The deactivated functions are reactivated automatically as soon as conditions permit.

### **Idle boost**

If charging of the conventional battery is required due to battery condition, the power output of the generator must be increased. This will be achieved by an idle boost which may be audible.

A message appears in the digital instrument panel display.

### **Power outlet**

The power outlets are deactivated in the event of low conventional battery voltage.

### **Power saving mode**

This mode deactivates electrical consumers to avoid excessive discharging of the conventional battery. These consumers, such as the Infotainment system, windscreen wipers, low beam headlights, courtesy light, etc. can be used for a total maximum time of about 40 minutes after ignition is switched off.

### **Changing into power saving mode**

When power saving mode is activated, a message appears in the digital instrument panel display.

An active telephone call using the hands-free option will be maintained for around 10 minutes longer.

### **Deactivating power saving mode**

Power saving mode is deactivated automatically when the engine is restarted.

Run the engine for a sufficient charge:

- ❑ for less than 10 minutes to use the consumers for approx. 5 minutes
- ❑ for more than 10 minutes to use the consumers for up to approx. 30 minutes

### **Heating functionalities**

NOTE Individual heating functionalities, such as heated seats or heated steering wheel, may be temporarily unavailable in the event of electrical loading constraints. Functions will be resumed after some minutes.

### **ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)**

This system does not require any routine servicing. However, in the event of a problem, do not hesitate to have the system checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

For more information on the Electric parking brake, refer to the "Parking

brake" chapter in "Starting and driving" section.

### **SHOCK ABSORBERS**

It is not easy for drivers to detect when shock absorbers are worn. Nevertheless, the shock absorbers have a major impact on road holding and braking performance. For your safety and driving comfort, it is important to have them regularly checked by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### **TIMING AND ACCESSORY KITS**

The timing and accessory kits are used from the time the engine is started until it is switched off. It is normal for them to wear over time.

A faulty timing or accessory kit can damage the engine, rendering it unusable. Observe the recommended replacement frequency, stated in distance travelled or time elapsed, whichever is reached first.

### **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/ ELECTRIC DRIVE UNIT**



144)

### **Special additives**

Do not use any type of additive for the automatic transmission/Electric Drive Unit fluid.

Avoid the use of transmission sealers, since they may compromise

the efficiency of the automatic transmission/Electric Drive Unit seals.  
**WARNING** Do not use chemicals to flush the transmission, since this may damage its components.

### Frequency of oil changes

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission fluid.

If fluid leaks are noticed or irregular operation of the transmission is detected, have it checked immediately at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**WARNING** Driving the car with an insufficient oil level may cause serious damage to the transmission.

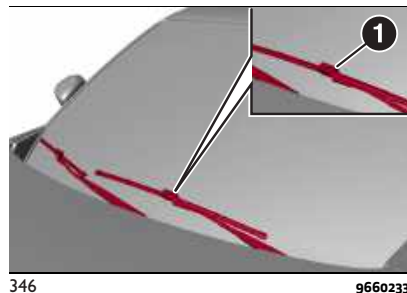
### WIPER BLADE RUBBER REPLACEMENT Windscreen

Switch off ignition. Within 45 seconds after switching off ignition, rise or low the right control stalk to a stable position. The wiper blades will be put vertically on the windscreen.

Lift the wiper arm until it stays in the raised position, press button (1) fig. 346 to disengage the wiper blade and remove.

Attach the new wiper blade to the wiper arm and push until it engages. Lower wiper arm carefully.

To return the wiper arms to their original position, switch on the ignition and operate the wiper lever.

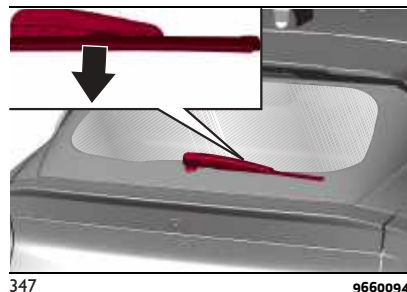


### Rear window



Lift the wiper arm only slightly until it engages. Disengage wiper blade and remove.

Lower wiper arm carefully. Check that the wiper arm is not blocked while operating.



### AIR CONDITIONING REGULAR OPERATION



In order to ensure continuously efficient performance, cooling must be operated for a few minutes once a month, irrespective of the weather and time of year. Operation with cooling is not possible when the outside temperature is too low.

Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), change it twice as often, if necessary.

**NOTE** A clogged passenger compartment filter can adversely affect air conditioning system performance and generate undesirable odours.

### EXHAUST SYSTEM



Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.



ABC



## IMPORTANT

**306)** The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

**307)** Only perform engine compartment checks when the ignition is off. The cooling fan may start operating even if the ignition is off.

**308)** The ignition system uses extremely high voltage. Do not touch.

**309)** Take care with objects or clothing that could be caught in the blades of the cooling fan or in certain moving components - risk of strangulation and serious injury! Before carrying out any work under the bonnet, you must switch off the ignition, check that the **READY** indicator lamp is off on the instrument panel and disconnect the charging nozzle if it is plugged in.

**310)** Electric versions: Never try to perform maintenance work on high voltage components yourself. You may be injured and the vehicle may be damaged. Service and repair of these high voltage components should only be performed by a trained service technician with proper knowledge and tools. Exposure to high voltage may cause shock, burns, and even death. The high voltage components in the vehicle can only be serviced by technicians with special training. High voltage components are identified by labels. Do not remove, open, take apart, or modify

these components. High voltage cable or wiring has orange covering. Do not probe, tamper with, cut, or modify high voltage cable or wiring.

**311)** Can cause burns or other injuries or even fatal electric shock. Since damage to components is not visible, the Manufacturer recommends that you: never touch the components, damaged or not, and never let your jewelry or other metallic objects come into contact with these components; never work on the purple cables.

**312)** Any intervention on the system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work; never damage, modify or remove the orange high voltage cables or disconnect them from the high voltage network; never open, modify or remove the cover of the traction battery; never work with cutting and forming tools or heat sources near high voltage components and cables.

**313)** The hybrid powertrain uses a voltage of 48 V. This system may be hot both when the ignition is on and after switching it off. Comply with the warning messages shown on the labels.


**314)** Any intervention on the system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work. Damage to the vehicle or the traction battery could result in the leakage of toxic gases or fluids either immediately or later. The Manufacturer recommends that you: always inform the fire and emergency services in the event of an incident, warning that the vehicle is equipped with a auxiliary battery. Never touch the liquids leaking from the auxiliary

battery. Do not inhale the gases emitted by the auxiliary battery which are toxic. Move away from the vehicle in the event of incident or accident, the gases emitted being flammable and could cause a fire.

**315)** In the event of an accident with an airbag deployment, the conventional battery is automatically disconnected from the electrical circuit to prevent the initiation of short circuits and/or fires.

**316)** In the event of an impact to the vehicle's underbody, the electrical circuit or the conventional battery can be seriously damaged. Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Move away from the vehicle. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership or a qualified workshop.

**317)** To avoid damaging the electrical components, it is expressly prohibited to use high-pressure washing in the engine compartment or under the body. Do not use a pressure greater than 80 bar when washing the bodywork.

**318)** High voltage system voltage is dangerous and can cause burns or other injuries or even fatal electric shock. Since damage to high voltage components is not visible, the Manufacturer recommends that you: never touch the components, damaged or not, and never let your jewelry or other metallic objects come into contact with these components; never work on the orange high voltage cables or on any other high voltage component marked with the label .

**319)** Any intervention on the high voltage system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work; never damage, modify or remove the



orange high voltage cables or disconnect them from the high voltage network; never open, modify or remove the cover of the traction battery; never work with cutting and forming tools or heat sources near high voltage components and cables.

**320)** The electric powertrain uses a voltage of 350 V. This system may be hot both when the ignition is on and after switching it off. Comply with the warning messages shown on the labels, particularly inside the charging flap.

**321)** In case of low level of fluid in the cooling tank, the refilling shall only be performed in a qualified and trained workshop to verify that the leakage is not in the traction battery. Any intervention on the high voltage system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work.

**322)** Take care when working under the bonnet, as certain areas of the engine may be extremely hot (risk of burns) and the cooling fan could start at any time (even with the ignition off).

**323)** Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.

**324)** When working in the engine compartment pay special attention to mechanical components that can move suddenly, pressurized or very hot liquids and live electrical parts.

**325)** NEVER touch the high-voltage system components (identified by the orange colour), as this could result in serious injury or death from electric shock.

**326)** Do not pour water or any other type of liquid onto the high voltage system

components inside the engine compartment. Risk of death by electric shock and/or damage to the system.

**327)** For electric versions: do not operate in the engine compartment while the vehicle is charging or when the connector on the charging port is plugged in.

**328)** Avoid prolonged contact of used oil or fluids with the skin. Most of these fluids are harmful to health and very corrosive.

**329)** Brake fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

**330)** On vehicles with Stop-Start system, ensure that the charging potential does not exceed 14.6 V when using a battery charger. Otherwise the conventional battery may be damaged.

**331)** Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

**332)** The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



## WARNING

**134)** When transporting the vehicle on a train or on a recovery vehicle, the mud flaps might be damaged.

**135)** Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**136)** The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

**137)** It is recommended to have the car serviced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.

**138)** Even small amounts of contamination to the liquids can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.



ABC



**139)** Before topping up or changing the engine oil, check that the oil is suitable for your engine and complies with the recommendations in the service schedule supplied with the vehicle (or available from your Alfa Romeo Dealership). Use of non-recommended oil may invalidate your warranty in the event of engine failure.

**140)** Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with one another! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.

**141)** An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

**142)** Overfilled engine oil must be drained or suctioned out. If the oil exceeds the maximum level, do not start the vehicle and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**143)** Filling with pure water is prohibited in all circumstances (risk of freezing, limescale, etc.). Only washer fluid with a sufficient antifreeze concentration provides protection at low temperatures or a sudden drop in temperature.

**144)** Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.

**145)** Attach the wiper blade to the inner position of the wiper arm and push until it engages.

**146)** Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and

may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

**147)** The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

**148)** Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.



### WARNING

**9)** Do not discard used oil or fluids into sewers or onto the ground. Empty used oil into the containers reserved for this purpose at a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## JACKING POSITIONS

The jacking positions shown refer to the use of lifting arms and accessory jacks used for changing winter / summer tyres.

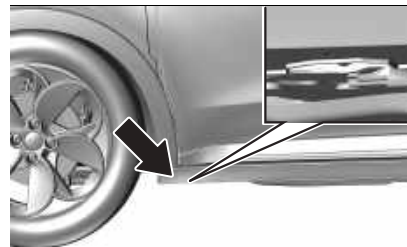
**Rear arm** position of the lifting platform centrically under the relevant vehicle jacking point fig. 348 indicated by the symbol ▽ on the underdoor trim.

**Front arm** position of the lifting platform centrically under the relevant vehicle jacking point indicated by the symbol ▽ on the underdoor trim fig. 349.



348


9660119




349

9660118

## WHEELS AND TYRES

 333) 334) 335) 336) 337)

 149) 150) 151)



### IMPORTANT

**333)** The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

**334)** If the tyres are "unidirectional", do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the car to the left-hand side, and vice versa. This type of tyres can only be switched from the front axle to the rear axle and vice versa, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle.

**335)** Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety problems and irretrievably damage the tyre.

**336)** Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the car.

**337)** Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h (or the equivalent in miles). Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.



### WARNING

**149)** If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

**150)** Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the vehicle to the left-hand side, and vice versa.

**151)** Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.

## VEHICLE STORAGE

### STORAGE FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

- ☐ wash and wax the vehicle
- ☐ have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked
- ☐ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially
- ☐ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass
- ☐ clean and preserve the rubber seals
- ☐ cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust

that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car

- ☐ disconnect the negative conventional battery terminal and check the battery state of charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage
- ☐ disable the alarm system of the car (where provided)
- ☐ fill up fuel tank completely
- ☐ change the engine oil
- ☐ drain the washer fluid reservoir
- ☐ check the coolant antifreeze and corrosion protection. Do not drain the cooling system
- ☐ check the state of charge of the conventional battery every 30 days
- ☐ adjust tyre pressure to the value specified for full load
- ☐ operate the climate control system for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again
- ☐ park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place and slightly open the windows. Set the selector command to (P). Prevent the vehicle from rolling



ABC

- ❑ do not apply the electric parking brake
- ❑ open the bonnet, close all doors and lock the vehicle

### STORAGE FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME (elettrica VERSION)

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

- ❑ wash and wax the vehicle
- ❑ have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked
- ❑ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially
- ❑ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass
- ❑ clean and preserve the rubber seals
- ❑ cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car
- ❑ disable the alarm system of the car (where provided)
- ❑ drain the washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ check the coolant antifreeze and corrosion protection. Do not drain the cooling system

❑ check the state of charge of the conventional battery every 30 days. The amount of charge of the high-voltage battery may gradually decrease when the car is not used. Therefore, avoid long stays with a charge state close to zero. If possible, monitor the state of charge and prevent it from reaching excessively low levels. Follow these warnings even for longer stays of less than a month (a few weeks)

- ❑ take the high-voltage battery to a charge level close to 100%
- ❑ adjust tyre pressure to the value specified for full load
- ❑ operate the climate control system for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again
- ❑ park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place and slightly open the windows. Set the selector command to **P**. Prevent the vehicle from rolling
- ❑ do not apply the electric parking brake
- ❑ open the bonnet, close all doors and lock the vehicle

### Up to four weeks

Plug in the charging cable.

### Four weeks to twelve months

- ❑ discharge the high voltage battery until 30 percent remain on the battery range indicator (battery symbol) on the digital instrument panel display
- ❑ do not plug in the charging cable
- ❑ always store the vehicle in a place with temperatures between  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$
- ❑ vehicle storage at extreme temperatures may cause damage to the high voltage battery
- ❑ remove the black negative (-) cable from the 12 V conventional battery and attach a trickle charger to the conventional battery terminals or keep the 12 V conventional battery cables connected and trickle charge from the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals in the engine compartment
- ❑ every three months, check the battery's state of charge. If the state of charge is below 30 percent, recharge the battery to 30 percent

### PUTTING BACK INTO OPERATION

When the vehicle is to be put back into operation:

- ❑ connect the clamp to the negative terminal of the conventional battery. Initialise the power windows
- ❑ check tyre pressure
- ❑ fill up the washer fluid reservoir

- ❑ check the engine oil level
- ❑ check the coolant level
- ❑ fit the number plate if necessary

### **PUTTING BACK INTO OPERATION** **(elettrica VERSION)**

When the vehicle is to be put back into operation:

- ❑ connect the clamp to the negative terminal of the conventional battery. Initialise the power windows
- ❑ check tyre pressure
- ❑ fill up the washer fluid reservoir
- ❑ check the coolant level
- ❑ fit the number plate if necessary

### **EXTERIOR CARE**



#### **LOCKS**

The locks are lubricated at the factory using a high quality lock cylinder grease. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, as this has a degreasing effect and impairs lock function.

After using a de-icing agent, have the locks regreased by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

#### **WASHING**

The paintwork of your vehicle is exposed to environmental influences.

Bird droppings, dead insects, resin, pollen and the like should be cleaned off

immediately, as they contain aggressive constituents which can cause paint damage.

Depending on the environment, clean the vehicle frequently to remove salty deposits (in coastal areas), soot (in industrial areas) and mud/salts (in wet or cold areas). These substances can be highly corrosive.

Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for advice on removing stubborn stains requiring special products (such as tar or insect removers).

Preferably, have paint touch-ups performed by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If using a vehicle wash, comply with the vehicle wash manufacturer's instructions. The windscreen wiper and rear window wiper must be switched off. Remove external accessories such as roof racks etc. Be sure to lock the doors and, depending on version, move the electronic key away and deactivate the "Hands Free boot opening".

**NOTE** For ibrida versions in washing tunnel stay engine ON and put the selector command in position N (neutral).

If you wash your vehicle by hand, make sure that the insides of the wheel housings are also thoroughly rinsed out.

Clean edges and folds on opened doors and the bonnet as well as the areas they cover.

Clean bright metal mouldings with a cleaning solution approved for aluminium to avoid damages.

Do not wash the vehicle in bright sunshine or extremely cold conditions.



The image engraved on the fuses cover fig. 350 reminds to not clean the engine compartment with a steam-jet or high-pressure jet cleaner.



350

JJ000579

Thoroughly rinse and leather-off the vehicle. Rinse leather frequently. Use separate leathers for painted and glass surfaces: remnants of wax on the windows will impair vision.

Have the door hinges of all doors greased by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

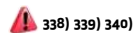


ABC

Do not use hard objects to remove spots of tar. Use tar removal spray on painted surfaces.

Take care not to direct the water jet directly onto the electronic control units, connectors and orange cables, including the areas adjacent to them (high-voltage circuit) and venting valves. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.

When using a pressure washer, keep the jet nozzle at a minimum distance of 30 cm from the vehicle (particularly when cleaning areas containing chipped paint, sensors or seals).



## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlight and other light covers are made of plastic.

Do not use any abrasive or caustic agents, do not use an ice scraper, and do not clean them dry.



## POLISHING AND WAXING

Polishing is necessary only if the paint has become dull or if solid deposits have become attached to it.

Plastic body parts must not be treated with wax or polishing agents.

## WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

Switch off wipers before handling in their areas.

Use a soft lint-free cloth or chamois leather together with window cleaner and insect remover.

When cleaning the rear window from inside, always wipe in parallel to the heating element to prevent damage.

For mechanical removal of ice, use a sharp-edged ice scraper. Press the scraper firmly against the glass so that no dirt can get under it and scratch the glass.

Clean smearing wiper blades with a soft cloth and window cleaner. Also make sure to remove any residues such as wax, insect residues and similar from the window.

Ice residues, pollution and continuous wiping on dry windows will damage or even destroy the wiper blades.

## WHEELS AND TYRES

Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

Clean rims with a pH-neutral wheel cleaner.

Rims are painted and can be treated with the same agents as the body.

## PAINTING

(Electrified versions)

When painting the car in the oven, take care not to exceed:

□ 30 minutes at 70°C

□ 20 minutes at 80°C

## PAINTWORK DAMAGE

Rectify minor paintwork damage with a touch-up pen before rust forms. Have more extensive damage or rust areas repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

## HIGH-GLOSS PAINT



Use a soft cloth and soapy water or a pH neutral product.

Gently wipe the bodywork with a clean microfibre cloth.

Apply polish with the vehicle clean and dry. Comply with the instructions for use stated on the product.

## UNDERBODY

Some areas of the vehicle underbody have a PVC undercoating while other critical areas have a durable protective wax coating.

After the underbody is washed, check the underbody and have it waxed if necessary.

Bitumen / rubber materials could damage the PVC coating. Have

underbody work carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Before and after winter, wash the underbody and have the protective wax coating checked.

### TOWING EQUIPMENT

Do not clean the coupling ball bar with a steam-jet or high-pressure jet cleaner.



#### IMPORTANT

**338)** For electric versions: before washing the vehicle, always check that the charging flap is closed correctly. Never wash the vehicle while the battery is on charge

**339)** To avoid damaging the electrical components, it is expressly prohibited to use high-pressure washing in the engine compartment or under the body. Do not use a pressure greater than 80 bar when washing the bodywork.

**340)** Never allow water or dust to enter the connector or charging nozzle - risk of electrocution or fire! Never connect / disconnect the charging nozzle or cable with wet hands - risk of electrocution!



#### WARNING

**152)** Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid parking the vehicle under trees (unless it is absolutely

necessary). Remove any resinous plant matter immediately because, once it has dried, it may require the use of abrasive and/or polishing products to be removed, which are strongly discouraged as they could potentially alter the characteristics of the paintwork. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.

**153)** Always use a cleaning agent with a pH value of 4 to 9. Do not use cleaning agents on hot surfaces. Dry the car with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint.

**154)** Do not use a high pressure jet cleaner to clean the motor compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.

**155)** If it is necessary to wash the car from the outside, take care not to insist directly with the water jet onto the charging flap.

**156)** The headlamps have polycarbonate lenses with a protective coating: do not clean them with a dry or abrasive cloth, nor with detergent or solvent products; use a sponge and soapy water or a pH neutral product; when using a high-pressure washer on persistent marks, do not keep the lance directed towards the headlamps, lamps or their edges for too long, so as not to damage their protective coating and seals.

**157)** Do not use abrasive products, solvents, petrol or oil to clean the bodywork. Never use an abrasive sponge to clean stubborn stains - risk of scratching the paintwork! Do not apply polish in strong sunshine, or to plastic or rubber parts.



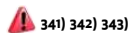
#### WARNING

**10)** Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.



ABC

## INTERIOR CARE



341) 342) 343)



158) 159)

Periodically check the cleanliness of the interior, beneath the mats, which could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

### INTERIOR AND UPHOLSTERY

Only clean the vehicle interior, including the digital instrument panel fascia and panelling, with a dry cloth or interior cleaner.

Clean the leather upholstery with clear water and a soft cloth. In case of heavy soiling, use leather care.

The digital instrument panel display and the displays should only be cleaned using a soft damp cloth. If necessary use a weak soap solution.

Use a specific product to clean carpets and fabric upholstery.

Clean fabric upholstery with a vacuum cleaner and brush.

Clothing fabrics may not be colourfast. This could cause visible discolourations, especially on lightcoloured upholstery. Removable stains and discolourations should be cleaned as soon as possible.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

Clean seat belts with lukewarm water or interior cleaner.



160)

### Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

### TEXTILE

The dashboard, door panels and seats may contain parts made of textile material.

### Maintenance



161)

Remove dust from the textile parts regularly with a dry cloth, soft brush or vacuum cleaner.

Rub down the textile parts once per year with a clean, damp cloth. After leaving overnight to dry, brush with a soft-bristled brush.

### Stain removal



162)

Act quickly by reducing the stain from its edges inwards.

Remove as much substance or solids as possible using a spoon or spatula, and

remove as much liquid as possible using absorbent paper.

Products and procedure to use depending on the type of stain:

- ☐ grease, oil and ink: clean with a pH-neutral detergent
- ☐ vomit: clean with sparkling mineral water
- ☐ blood: spread flour over the stain and allow to dry; remove with a slightly damp cloth
- ☐ mud: allow to dry and then remove with a slightly damp cloth
- ☐ cake, chocolate, ice cream: clean with lukewarm water
- ☐ sugary and/or alcoholic drinks: clean with lukewarm water, or lemon juice if the stain is persistent
- ☐ hair gel, coffee, tomato sauce, vinegar: clean with lukewarm water and lemon juice

For solid substances, then use a soft brush or vacuum cleaner.

For liquid substances, then use a damp microfibre cloth and then dry with another cloth.

### ALCANTARA PARTS

(where provided)



163)

Alcantara parts maintenance procedure:

- ☐ treat the surface with a microfibre



cloth moistened with mild marseille soap and water, taking care to cover the entire covered area and applying a uniform light pressure (do not rub vigorously)

❑ rinse and wring out the microfibre cloth, and pass it again over the covered area treated according to the previous point

❑ let it dry then brush gently with a soft brush

### PLASTIC AND RUBBER PARTS

Plastic and rubber parts can be cleaned with the same cleaner as used to clean the body. Use interior cleaner if necessary.

Do not use any other agent. Avoid solvents and petrol in particular.

Do not use high pressure jet cleaners.

### FLOOR MATS

(where provided)



344)

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

❑ the original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that certified floor mats be purchased. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals

❑ use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over

❑ do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat

❑ use only a single floor mat on the driver side

### Inserting and removing the floor mats

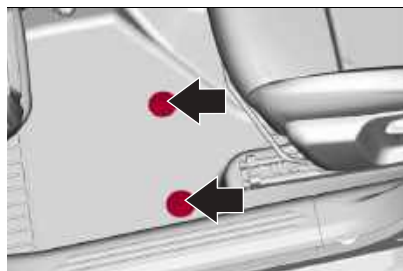
The driver side floor mat is held in place by two retainers.

To install the floor mat:

❑ move the seat backwards as far as possible

❑ align slots in the mat with the retainers, fig. 351

❑ push the mat to the floor



351

9660986

### Removing

Proceed as follows:

❑ move the seat backwards as far as possible

❑ remove the mat



### IMPORTANT

**341)** Ever use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.

**342)** Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures above 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a car exposed to direct sunlight.

**343)** There must be no obstacles on the floor under the pedals. Make sure that mat are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.

**344)** If a floor mat has the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the accelerator pedal and/or brake pedal, what can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury.



### WARNING

**158)** Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

**159)** When washing the vehicle, never use a water hose or high-pressure jet to clean the interior. Liquids carried in cups or other open containers can spill, presenting a risk of damage to the instruments and controls and the controls located on the centre console. Be vigilant! To clean instrument panels, touch screens or other displays, wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. Do not use products



ABC



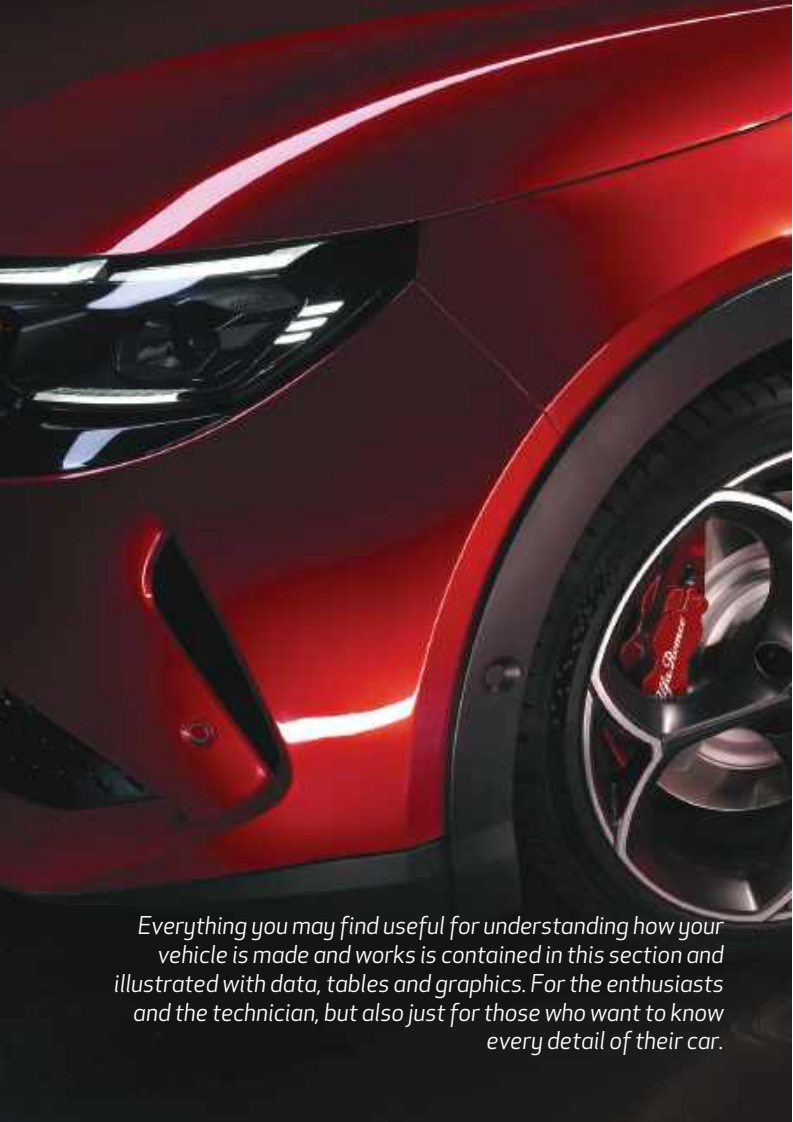
(e.g. alcohol, disinfectant) or soapy water directly on these surfaces - risk of damage!

**160)** Close Velcro fasteners as open Velcro fasteners on clothing could damage seat upholstery. The same applies to clothing with sharp-edged objects, like zips or belts or studded jeans.

**161)** Do not use aggressive cleaning products (e.g. alcohol, solvent or ammonia). Do not use steam-cleaning systems - risk of affecting the adhesion of the fabrics!

**162)** Do not rub the stain or it may spread or you may cause the substance to penetrate the surface.

**163)** Do not use "hard" synthetic brushes as they could damage the fabric irreparably. Do not perform partial, localized interventions that could cause "aesthetic" differences between the treated and untreated areas. Do not use alcohol or acetone-based solvents.



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

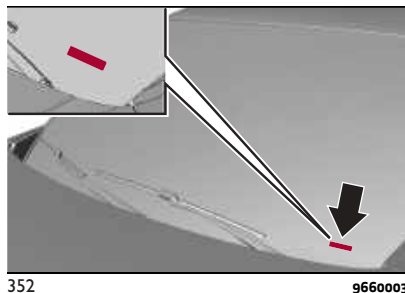
|                                                                 |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION .....                                    | 262 |
| ENGINE DATA .....                                               | 264 |
| HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY .....                                      | 265 |
| WHEELS AND TYRES .....                                          | 266 |
| DIMENSIONS .....                                                | 271 |
| WEIGHTS AND LOADS .....                                         | 274 |
| REFILLING .....                                                 | 276 |
| FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS .....                                     | 278 |
| PERFORMANCE .....                                               | 280 |
| FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO <sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS .....            | 281 |
| PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE ..... | 282 |

*Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this section and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.*

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

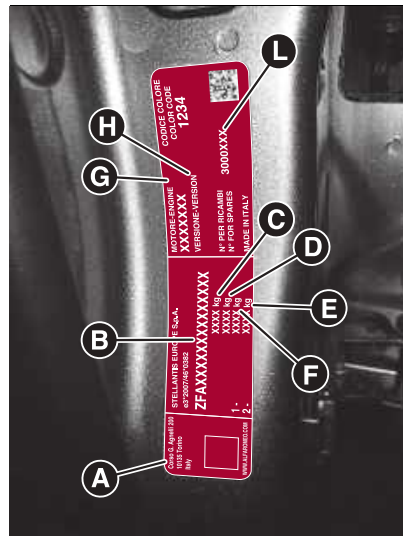
The Vehicle Identification Number may be embossed on the instrument panel, visible through the windscreen fig. 352, in the engine compartment on the right body panel or on the passenger compartment floor, in front of the front right seat.



352

9660003

## IDENTIFICATION PLATE



353

9660004

The identification plate fig. 353 is located on the front left door frame.

Information on identification label:

- ☐ **A** Name of Manufacturer
- ☐ **B** Vehicle identification number
- ☐ **C** Technically allowed max. weight with full load
- ☐ **D** Technically allowed max. weight for combined car
- ☐ **E** Technically allowed max. weight on axle 1

- ☐ **F** Technically allowed max. weight on axle 2
- ☐ **G** Engine identification
- ☐ **H** Type variant version
- ☐ **I** Paintwork colour code
- ☐ **L** Code for spare parts

The combined total of front and rear axle loads must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Vehicle's kerb weight depends on the specification of the vehicle, e.g. optional equipment and accessories. Refer to the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents.

The technical data is determined in accordance with European Community standards. We reserve the right to make modifications. Specifications in the vehicle documents always have priority over those given in this manual.

### ENGINE IDENTIFICATION

The technical data tables show the engine identifier code.

To identify the respective engine, refer to the engine power in the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents.

## Tire information Label (Australia and New Zealand market)

The label is fitted on the rear driver door's ledge.



ABC

## ENGINE DATA

| Sales designation                      | ibrida 136hp | elettrica 156hp | elettrica 280hp |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Engine identifier code                 | EB2LTDH2     | -               | -               |
| Piston displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> ) | 1199         | -               | -               |
| Engine power (HP)                      | 136          | 156             | 280             |
| Engine power (kW)                      | 100          | 115             | 207             |
| at rpm                                 | 5500         | -               | -               |
| Maximum torque (Nm)                    | 230          | 260             | 345             |
| at rpm                                 | 1750         | -               | -               |
| Fuel type                              | Petrol       | -               | -               |
| Octane rating RON (1) (2)              |              |                 |                 |
| recommended                            | 95           | -               | -               |
| possible                               | 98           | -               | -               |
| possible                               | 91           | -               | -               |
| Additional fuel type                   | -            | -               | -               |

(1) A country specific label at the fuel filler flap can supersede the engine specific requirement.

(2) In certain countries, the use of a particular fuel, e.g. a specific octane rating, may be required to ensure proper engine operation.

# HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

(elettrica versions)

| Technical data                |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Type                          | Lithium Ion (Li-ion) |
| Cooling / Heating             | Fluid                |
| Rated voltage                 | 350 V                |
| Gross battery capacity        | 54 kWh               |
| Net battery capacity          | 51 kWh               |
| Battery operating temperature | - 30 / 60 °C (*)     |

(\*) The temperature of 60 °C is to be understood as the temperature that the battery can reach, it is not to be understood as the operating temperature of the car.



ABC

## WHEELS AND TYRES

**WARNING** If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels. **WARNING** Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

**WARNING** Using tyres of a different size, type, brand or design at the front and rear may adversely affect car driveability. We recommend using tyres approved by the Manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot determine if unapproved tyres are suitable for use and therefore cannot guarantee vehicle safety in those conditions.

### TYRE CONDITION, WHEEL CONDITION

Drive over edges slowly and at right angles if possible.

Driving over sharp edges can cause tyre and wheel damage. Do not trap tyres on the kerb when parking.

Driving with worn or damaged tyres reduces the braking and road holding performance of the vehicle. Regularly check the condition of the tyres (tread and sidewalls) and rims as well as the presence of the valve caps. Seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership in the event of damage or unusual wear.


Always mark the direction of rotation on the tyres that will be stored when fitting winter or summer tyres. Store them in a cool, dry place and away from direct exposure to the sun's rays.

### WINTER TYRES

Winter tyres improve driving safety at temperatures below 7 °C and should therefore be fitted on all wheels.

In accordance with country-specific regulations, affix the speed sticker in the driver's field of view.

All tyre sizes are permitted as winter tyres.

Winter or 4-seasons tyres can be identified by the symbol  on their sidewalls.

**NOTE** **For elettrica 280hp** use 225/40R20 WinterSottozero3 tyres only.



### TYRE DESIGNATIONS

E.g. **215/60 R 17 98 H**

**215**: tyre width (mm)

**60**: cross-section ratio (tyre height to tyre width) (%)

**R**: belt type: Radial

**RF**: type: RunFlat

**17**: wheel diameter, inches

**98**: load index (e.g. 98 is equivalent to 750 kg)

**H**: speed code letter

**Speed code letter**

**Q**: up to 160 km/h

**S**: up to 180 km/h

**T**: up to 190 km/h

**H**: up to 210 km/h

**V**: up to 240 km/h

**W**: up to 270 km/h

Choose a tyre appropriate for the maximum speed of your vehicle.

The maximum speed is achievable at kerb weight with driver (75 kg) plus 125 kg payload. Optional equipment could reduce the maximum speed of the vehicle.

### Directional tyres

Directional tyres should be mounted so that they rotate in the correct direction. The proper rotation direction is indicated by a symbol (e.g. an arrow) on the sidewall.

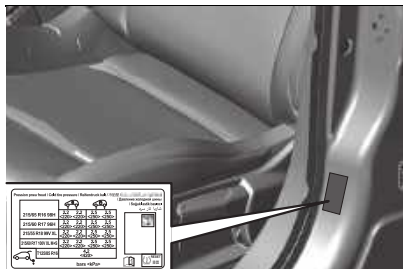
### TYRE PRESSURE

Check the pressure of cold tyres at least every 14 days and before any long journey.

Do not forget the spare wheel. This also applies to vehicles with Tyre Underinflation Detection System.

**WARNING** Under-inflation increases energy consumption. Non-compliant tyre pressures cause tyres to wear

prematurely and have an adverse effect on the vehicle's road holding - risk of accident!



354

F6S0201

The tyre pressure information label on the left B-pillar fig. 354 indicates the original equipment tyres and the correspondent tyre pressures.

The tyre pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres.

If you have driven for more than 10 minutes or more than 6 miles (10 kilometres) at over 31 mph (50 km/h), add 0.3 bar (30 kPa) to the values indicated on the label.

Always inflate the spare tyre to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tyre pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.

Tyre pressures differ depending on various options. For the correct tyre

pressure value, follow the procedure below:

1. Identify the engine identifier code.
2. Identify the respective tyre.

The tyre pressure tables show all possible tyre combinations.

For the tyres approved for your vehicle, refer to the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents.

The driver is responsible for correct adjustment of tyre pressure.



346) 347)

### Temperature dependency

The tyre pressure depends on the temperature of the tyre. During driving, tyre temperature and pressure increase.

Tyre pressure values provided on the tyre information label and tyre pressure chart are valid for cold tyres, which means at 20 °C.

The pressure increases by nearly 10 kPa for a 10 °C temperature increase. This must be considered when warm tyres are checked.

### TREAD DEPTH

Check tread depth at regular intervals.

For safety reasons, it is recommended that the tread depth of the tyres on one axle should not vary by more than 2 mm.



355

JJ000314

The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

If there is more wear at the front than the rear, swap round front wheels and rear wheels periodically. Ensure that the direction of rotation of the wheels remains the same.

Tyres age, even if they are not used. We recommend tyre replacement every 6 years.

### CHANGING TYRE AND WHEEL SIZE

If tyres of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, it may be necessary to reprogramme the Tyre Underinflation Detection System and make other vehicle modifications.



ABC



Using different size wheels and tyres from those specified can affect the lifetime of tyres, wheel rotation, ground clearance, the speedometer reading and have an adverse effect on road holding. Fitting different tyres on the front and rear axles can cause the ESC to mistime. Have the label with tyre pressures replaced.



348)

### WHEEL COVERS

Wheel covers and tyres that are factory approved for the respective vehicle and comply with all of the relevant wheel and tyre combination requirements must be used.

If the wheel covers and tyres used are not factory approved, the tyres must not have a rim protection ridge.

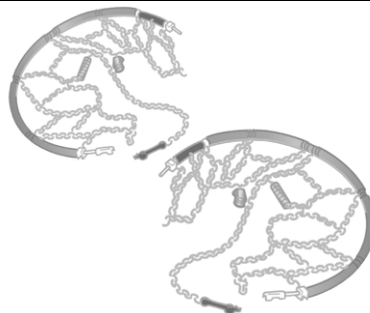
Wheel covers must not impair brake cooling.

Spare wheels: Do not use wheel covers.



349)

### TYRE CHAINS



356

JJ000315

Tyre chains are only permitted on the front wheels.

Only use tyre chains designed to be used with tyre type of the vehicle.

For 16 inch and 17 inch tyres (M+S and All Seasons excluded), only use 120 (9 mm) tyre chains.

NOTE On 20 inch tyres (where admitted) only use Polaire Steel Grip chains.

NOTE It is not possible to put chains on 18 inch tyres.

WARNING The use of tyre chains and the maximum allowed speed is regulated by country-specific legislation.



350)

When fitting the tyre chains follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the tyre chains.

After having fitted the tyre chains, stop the vehicle after having driven a short distance and make sure that the tyre chains are correctly tightened.

The Manufacturer has tested and approved the Polaire XP9 tyre chains to increase traction in snowy condition.

WARNING Using non-recommended tyre chains or using tyre chains on other sized tyres can damage the suspensions, body, wheels and/or brakes lines. Damages caused by using non-recommended tyre chains or incorrectly installing tyre chains, are not covered by the warranty.

### Temporary spare wheel

The use of tyre chains is not permitted on the temporary spare wheel.



### IMPORTANT

**345)** If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.

**346)** If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warmup and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.

**347)** For specific tyres the recommended tyre pressure as shown in the tyre pressure table may exceed the maximum tyre pressure as indicated on the tyre. Never

exceed the maximum tyre pressure as indicated on the tyre.

**348)** The use of unsuitable tyres or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

**349)** Use of unsuitable tyres or wheel covers could lead to sudden pressure loss and thereby accidents.

**350)** Damage may lead to tyre blowout.



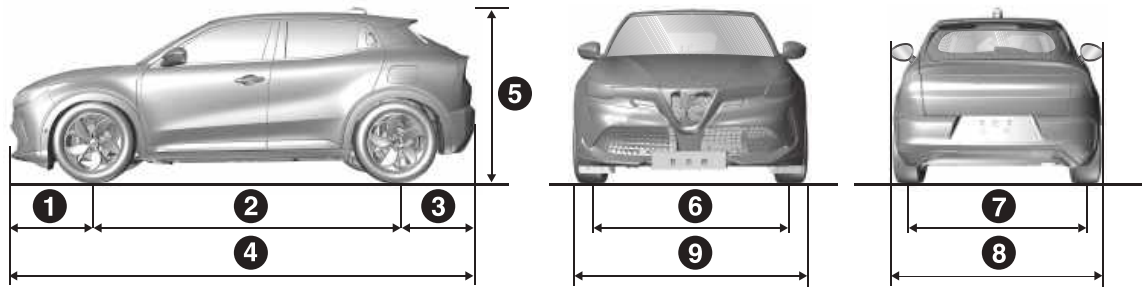
ABC

# TYRE PRESSURE

| Engine          | Tyres                                    | Vehicle with up to 3 people |                       | With full load         |                       |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|                 |                                          | Front<br>(kPa/bar/psi)      | Rear<br>(kPa/bar/psi) | Front<br>(kPa/bar/psi) | Rear<br>(kPa/bar/psi) |
| ibrida 136hp    | 215/65 R16 98 H                          | 220/2.2/32                  | 220/2.2/32            | 250/2.5/36             | 250/2.5/36            |
|                 | 215/60 R17 98 H                          |                             |                       |                        |                       |
|                 | 215/55 R18 99 V                          |                             |                       |                        |                       |
| elettrica 156hp | 215/65 R16 98 H                          | 250/2.5/36                  | 250/2.5/36            | 250/2.5/36             | 280/2.8/40            |
|                 | 215/60 R17 98 H                          |                             |                       |                        |                       |
|                 | 215/55 R18 99 V                          |                             |                       |                        |                       |
| elettrica 280hp | 225/40 R20 94 V                          | 240/2.4/34                  | 250/2.5/36            | 240/2.4/34             | 250/2.5/36            |
| ibrida 136hp    | 125/85 R16 93 M<br>Temporary spare wheel | 420/4.2/60                  | 420/4.2/60            | 420/4.2/60             | 420/4.2/60            |

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



357

9660999

| Version                            | 1   | 2    | 3   | 4    | 5                      | 6                      | 7                      | 8    | 9    |
|------------------------------------|-----|------|-----|------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------|------|
| ibrida 136hp                       | 841 | 2557 | 775 | 4173 | 1539 (C) /<br>1593 (D) | 1541 (A) /<br>1535 (B) | 1530 (A) /<br>1524 (B) | 1981 | 1781 |
| elettrica 156hp<br>elettrica 280hp | 841 | 2562 | 770 | 4173 | 1532 (E) /<br>1507 (F) | 1541 (A) /<br>1535 (B) | 1530 (A) /<br>1524 (B) | 1981 | 1781 |

(A) With 16"/17" wheels

(B) With 18" wheels

(C) Height measured without antenna

(D) Height measured including antenna

(E) elettrica 156hp version

(F) elettrica 280hp version

Volume of load compartment: 415 litres (ibrida version) / 400 litres (elettrica versions)

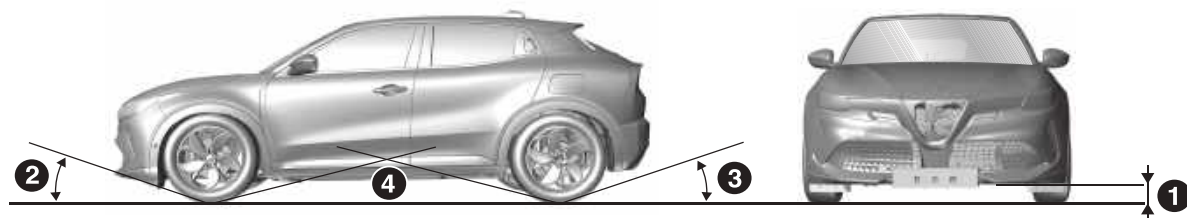
Length of load compartment floor: 707 mm (without adjustable cargo floor)

Length of load compartment floor with folded second row: 1396 mm (without adjustable cargo floor)



ABC

## MINIMUM GROUND CLEARANCE / TYPICAL ANGLES



358

9660001

| Minimum ground clearance / typical angles        |                                   |                    |                     |                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                                  | Minimum ground clearance (mm) (1) | Approach angle (2) | Departure angle (3) | Breakover angle (4) |
| <b>ibrida 136hp</b>                              | 171                               | 16.4°              | 29°                 | 20°                 |
| <b>elettrica 156hp</b><br><b>elettrica 280hp</b> | 159                               | 16.6°              | 27.7°               | 19.2°               |

### "Minimum ground clearance" (reference 1)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the "Approach angle" the "Departure angle" and the "Breakover angle". Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres.

### "Approach angle" (reference 2)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the car. The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

### "Departure angle" (reference 3)

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the "Approach angle", and refers to the rear part of the car.

### "Breakover angle" (reference 4)

The value of the "Breakover angle" is linked to the ride height of the car and indicates the attitude of the car to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the car from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip which, lacking adequate grip to the ground would not have sufficient grip to make the car move and slip.

The higher the ride height, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ride height, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.



ABC

## WEIGHTS AND LOADS



164) 165)

To identify the weights and loads for your car, refer to the plate shown in fig. 359 and described in the "Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate" chapter or refer to the car registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided).

**C:** maximum authorised weight of car fully laden (GVW).

**D:** maximum authorised weight of fully laden car (GVW) plus trailer. If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the car cannot tow.

**E:** maximum permitted weight on first front axle.

**F:** maximum permitted weight on second rear axle.



359

9660339

To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference

between values (D) and (C) shown on the plate.

E.g.: D=2882 kg - C= 1682 kg

Braked trailer = 1200 kg + 250 kg SAE towing (\*)

**WARNING Do not exceed the indicated trailer and towable weights.**

**WARNING Respect the vehicle towing capacities.**

**WARNING Never exceed the maximum permitted load indicated on the plate .**

(\*) SAE towing: taking care never to exceed the maximum permissible load as indicated on the plate (D) for all versions, an increase of up to 250 kg is permitted.



### WARNING

**164)** Do not load your car any heavier than the gross vehicle weight rating or the front and rear gross axle weight rating. If you do, parts on your car can break, or it can change the way your car handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your car. Do not exceed the maximum load for the car and trailer combination. The maximum towable load is only permitted if it does not exceed the maximum load of the combination.

**165)** When exterior temperatures are high, the vehicle performance may be limited in order to protect the engine. When the exterior temperature is higher than 37°C, reduce the towed weight. Towing even with a lightly loaded vehicle can adversely

*affect its road holding. Braking distances are increased when towing a trailer. When using a vehicle to tow, never exceed a speed of 100 km/h (62 mph) (observe the local legislation in force).*

## TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg)

| Versions               | GVW  | A        | B    | C    | D  |
|------------------------|------|----------|------|------|----|
| <b>ibrida 136hp</b>    | 1790 | 1100 (*) | 620  | 48   | 50 |
| <b>elettrica 156hp</b> | 2040 | N.A.     | N.A. | N.A. | 50 |
| <b>elettrica 280hp</b> | (**) | N.A.     | N.A. | N.A. | 50 |

**GVW** = Maximum authorised weight of car fully laden

**A** = Towable weight (including SAE tow hitch, where provided)

**B** = Unbraked trailer

**C** = Load on tow hook

**D** = Load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)

**N.A.** = not available

(\*) For Israel, Japan, Morocco, Palestine, Turkey, French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Martinique and Reunion the towable weight is 500 kg.

(\*\*) Not available at time of printing



ABC



## REFILLING

|                                                             | ibrida 136hp            | Prescribed fuels and original lubricants                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fuel tank (litres):                                         | 44                      | Unleaded petrol with at least 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications) |
| Including a reserve of (litres):                            | 5.0                     |                                                                |
| Engine cooling system (litres):                             | 7.3                     | Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup>   |
| Engine sump (litres):                                       | 2.08 (MIN) ÷ 3.15 (MAX) | SELENIA ECO2 PLUS                                              |
| Engine sump and filter (litres):                            | 2.55 (MIN) ÷ 3.63 (MAX) |                                                                |
| Gearbox/differential casing (litres)                        | 4.5                     | N.A. (*)                                                       |
| Hydraulic brake circuit (litres):                           | 0.8l                    | TUTELA BRAKE FLUID DOT 4 LV                                    |
| Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres): | 4.5                     | Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35             |

(\*) Not available at time of printing.

|                                                             | elettrica versions | Prescribed fuels and original lubricants                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| High-voltage cooling system (litres):                       | 9.8                | Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> |
| Hydraulic brake circuit (litres):                           | 0.8l               | TUTELA BRAKE FLUID DOT 4 LV                                  |
| Reducer RG1 (wet/dry) (litres):                             | 1.1 / 1.2          | Petronas IONA INTEGRA D500 ST                                |
| Reducer RGML with Torsen LSD (*) (wet/dry) (litres):        | 1.2 / 1.35         |                                                              |
| Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres): | 4.5                | Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35           |

(\*) elettrica 280hp version only



ABC

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Always using the lubricants specified will ensure that the vehicle meets the stated consumption and emissions performances. The quality of the lubricant is a key factor in the operation and life of the engine.

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

### PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

| Use                             | Features                    | Specification                 | Original fluids and lubricants                                          |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lubricant (ibrida 136hp engine) | <b>SAE 0W-20</b><br>ACEA C6 | <b>B71 2010 or 9.55535/01</b> | <b>SELENIA ECO2 PLUS</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F216.L22 |

| Use                                           | Features                                                                                                       | Specification               | Original fluids and lubricants                                                    | Applications                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Brake fluid                                   | Synthetic fluid for brake systems.<br>Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 Class 6, SAE J1704. | <b>MS.90039 or S71 2114</b> | <b>TUTELA BRAKE FLUID DOT 4 LV</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F003.L22 | Hydraulic brakes                                                    |
| Gearbox/differential casing (ibrida versions) |                                                                                                                | <b>9.55550-H3</b>           | N.A. (*)                                                                          |                                                                     |
| Protective agent for radiators                | Protective fluid with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula.             | <b>MS.90032 or B71 5110</b> | <b>PARAFU UP</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01                   | Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid |
| Windscreen/rear window washer fluid           | Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications.                                     | <b>MS.90043</b>             | <b>PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35</b><br>Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16      | To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems  |

| Use | Features | Specification | Original fluids and lubricants | Applications |
|-----|----------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
|-----|----------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------|

Reducers (elettrica  
versions)

**B71 2316 or 9.5550-MZ15**

**Petronas IONA INTEGRA  
D500 ST**

(\*) Not available at time of printing



166)



### WARNING

**166)** *The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.*



ABC

## PERFORMANCE

Top speeds after the initial period of usage of the vehicle.

| Versions               | kph |
|------------------------|-----|
| <b>ibrida 136hp</b>    | 206 |
| <b>elettrica 156hp</b> | 150 |
| <b>elettrica 280hp</b> | 200 |

## FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

Type of route, traffic, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, level of equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof rack, and other situations that negatively affect the aerodynamics or resistance will lead to different consumption values. Only after the first 3,000 km of driving will you establish more even fuel consumption.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.



ABC

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE**

---

(where present)

The Manufacturer has been committed for many years to safeguarding the Environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, the Manufacturer is offering its customers the chance to hand over their car at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or a collection and scrapping centre authorised by the Manufacturer. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, the Manufacturer requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling both low-voltage (12 V and 48 V) and high-voltage lithium ion batteries at all times. This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centers authorized by the Manufacturer to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a Stellantis dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the Manufacturer's website.



This section describes the main functions of the Connect infotainment system installed on the car.

## MULTIMEDIA

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO .....            | 284 |
| CONNECT .....                                    | 287 |
| CONNECTED SERVICES - ALFA CONNECT SERVICES ..... | 321 |
| RECORDING EVENT DATA .....                       | 325 |
| SOFTWARE UPDATE .....                            | 327 |
| REGISTERED TRADEMARKS .....                      | 328 |
| RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION (RFID) .....      | 329 |
| OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS .....                    | 329 |



## TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO

### TIPS

#### Road safety

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before starting to drive.



351) 352) 353) 354)

#### Reception conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

**WARNING** The volume may be increased when receiving traffic bulletins.

**NOTE** The DAB frequency can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will be tuned to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

#### Care and maintenance



167) 168)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- ❑ avoid hitting the display lens with pointed or hard objects that could damage its surface

❑ clean with a damp cloth (microfibre if possible). If necessary, you can use a delicate mild soap and water solution, then dry with a soft, dry cloth. Do not apply pressure on the display lens

❑ do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the Connect system is switched off during cleaning

❑ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair

❑ do not touch the touch screen with wet hands

### Warnings

In the event of an anomaly, the system must only be checked and repaired by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the car is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving. Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged. Contact

an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.

### MULTIMEDIA DEVICES: SUPPORTED AUDIO FILES AND FORMATS

For the USB source the system can play files with the following extensions and formats:

- ❑ .MP3 (32 – 320Kbps)
- ❑ .WAV (8/16 bit, 8-48 kHz)
- ❑ .AAC (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- ❑ .M4A (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo
- ❑ .MP4 (8 – 96KHz) mono and stereo

For all sources, the system can also play the following Playlist formats:

- ❑ .M3U
- ❑ .WPL

For devices that support the MTP (Media Transfer Protocol), the system can play back all file and playlist extensions and formats supported by the device itself.

**NOTE** It makes no difference whether the suffixes are written in capital or small letters.

**NOTE** It is recommended to load only unprotected music files, with supported extensions. If the external audio device has other formats (e.g. .exe, .cab, .inf, etc.) problems might arise during playing of tracks.

**WARNING** Some multimedia playing devices may not be compatible with the Connect system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

### EXTERNAL AUDIO SOURCES

Other electronic devices (e.g. PDA, etc.) can be used on the car.

Some of them may cause electromagnetic interference however. Disconnect these devices if the system performance worsens

**NOTE** The system supports only FAT32 and EX FAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support devices with a capacity higher than 64 GB.

**NOTE** The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the car. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port, using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

### ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum security and prevents the system from being used on

other cars in the event of theft. In case of need, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

### GPS RECEPTION (Global Positioning System)

The GPS is a satellite system which provides worldwide information about time and position. The GPS is exclusively controlled by the government of the United States of America, the only body responsible for the availability and accuracy of this system.

The operation of this navigation system can be influenced by any change made to the availability and precision of the GPS or by specific environmental conditions.

When navigation is started for the first time, the system may require several minutes to determine the GPS position and display the current position on the map. Afterwards the position will be found much more quickly (usually a few seconds are needed).

The presence of big buildings (or similar obstacles) may sometimes interfere with the GPS signal reception.

### AUDIO SYSTEM

(according to version)

The vehicle can be equipped with one of the following audio systems.

#### Basic Audio System

(1) fig. 360 2 front tweeters (19 mm diameter)

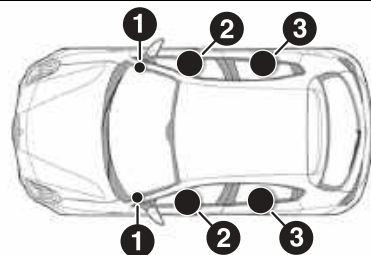
(2) 2 front mid-woofers (160 mm diameter)

#### Medium Audio System

(1) fig. 360 2 front tweeters (19 mm diameter)

(2) 2 front mid-woofers (160 mm diameter)

(3) 2 rear full-range speakers (130 mm diameter)



360

9660050



#### IMPORTANT

**351)** Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged. For safety reasons, always stop the vehicle before performing operations that require sustained attention. Some functions are not accessible while driving.

**352)** If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.)



ABC

**353)** Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use Connect system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.

**354)** For safety reasons, always stop the vehicle before performing operations that require sustained attention. Some functions are not accessible while driving



#### WARNING

**167)** Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, antistatic cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.

**168)** Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



361

9660444

1. External temperature / climate system settings – 2. Pages – 3. **Bluetooth®** status, mobile phone signal status, geolocation and data transfer status – 4. Customizable areas



ABC

This system gives access to the following elements:

- ❑ Time and exterior temperature.
- ❑ Heating/air conditioning system controls and reminders of settings.
- ❑ Settings for driving aid functions, comfort and safety functions, audio equipment and digital instrument panel.
- ❑ Settings of functions specific to electric vehicles.
- ❑ Display of visual manoeuvring aid functions.
- ❑ Audio equipment and telephone controls with display of associated information.
- ❑ Connected services and display of associated information.
- ❑ Navigation system controls and display of associated information (depending on equipment).
- ❑ Voice recognition (depending on equipment).

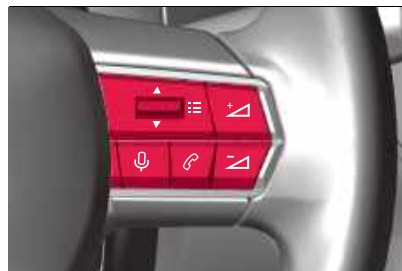
### UPPER BANNER

Certain information is displayed permanently in the upper banner of the touch screen:

- ❑ outside temperature from the vehicle's sensors (associated with a blue symbol if there is a risk of ice)
- ❑ temperature setting reminder for the air conditioning

- ❑ charge level of the connected smartphone
- ❑ system connection status (Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi, mobile telephone network)
- ❑ time
- ❑ quick access to the Mirror Screen® functions (associated with a connected smartphone)

### STEERING-MOUNTED CONTROLS



362

9660090



Voice Assistant:

- ❑ Short press, system voice commands (depending on equipment).
- ❑ Long press, voice commands of the smartphone connected using

**Bluetooth®** or Mirror Screen® (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto) via the system.

⏮ Increase volume.

⏭ Decrease volume. A long press mute the sound.

Restore the sound by pressing one of the two volume buttons.



- ❑ Incoming call (short press): accept the call
- ❑ Call in progress (short press): hang up
- ❑ Incoming call (long press): refuse the incoming call
- ❑ Out of call (short press): access the call log of the telephone connected via

### Bluetooth®

- ❑ Mirror Screen® connected (short press): access the projected view of the telephone application of your Mirror Screen® equipment.



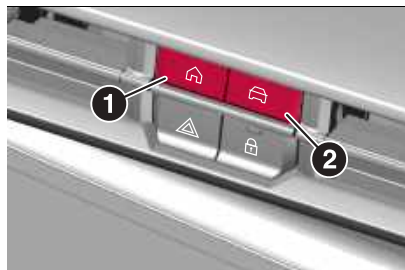
- ❑ Radio: automatic search for the previous/next station (in the list of radio stations sorted by name or by frequencies)
- ❑ Media: previous/next track, movement in the lists
- ❑ Phone: browse the telephone's call log
- ❑ Short press: validation of a selection. Out of selection, display the lists

### QUICK ACCESS

Under the Connect system two buttons fig. 363 are available for a quick access to:

- ❑ (1) Home
- ❑ (2) Advanced Driving Assistance System settings (i.e. Speed Limiter,

Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, etc.)



363

9660142

## GPS NAVIGATION / APPLICATIONS / MULTIMEDIA AUDIO SYSTEM / BLUETOOTH® TELEPHONE

**NOTE** The functions and settings described vary according to the version and configuration of the vehicle, and according to the country of sale.



355) 356)

**NOTE** A dedicated message is displayed when the system is about to go into standby. For more information on Energy economy mode, refer to the "Practical information" paragraph.

**WARNING** The AM radio selection mode may be not available on all vehicles.






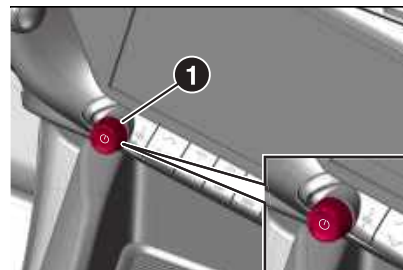
## IMPORTANT

**355)** For safety reasons and because they require sustained attention by the driver, the following operations must be carried out with the vehicle stationary and the ignition on: pairing the smartphone with the system via Bluetooth®, using the smartphone, connecting to Mirror Screen® functions (Apple CarPlay or Android Auto), changing the system settings and configuration.

**356)** Navigation is a driving aid. It cannot replace the driver. All guidance instructions should be carefully checked by the user. By using the navigation, you accept the following terms and conditions: <https://www.tomtom.com/legal/eula-automotive/?388448#>

## FIRST STEPS

The system starts when the ignition is switched on. With the ignition off, a press on the  button (1) fig. 364 turns the system on. With the engine running, a press on the  button mutes the sound. A long press launches standby mode: the sound cuts off, the screens go off and the clock is displayed on the central screen. Volume control: rotate the  knob.



364

9660087

## INFORMATION

This system gives access to the following elements:

- ☐ audio equipment and telephone controls with display of associated information
- ☐ Connected Services and display of associated information
- ☐ navigation system controls
- ☐ voice recognition
- ☐ time and exterior temperature
- ☐ heating/air conditioning system controls and reminders of settings
- ☐ settings for driving aid functions, comfort and safety functions, audio equipment and digital instrument panel
- ☐ settings for functions specific to the Electric vehicles
- ☐ display of visual manoeuvring aid functions

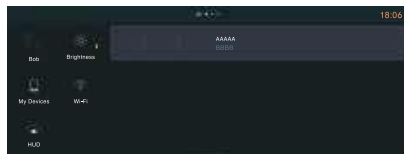


ABC

❑ video tutorials via QR codes (e.g. screen management, driving aids, voice recognition).

## NOTIFICATIONS

Swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen, to access the notifications centre and display a list of quick settings: Guest, Privacy, Brightness, My Devices, Wi-Fi, fig. 365



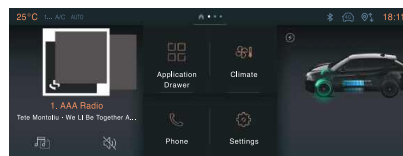
365

9662009

## PRINCIPLES

Use the HOME button to display the last used home page, a second press displays the first home page, fig. 366.

Scroll through the home pages, by sliding your finger on the screen to the right or to the left.



366

9662052

## PRINCIPLE OF MOVEMENT IN THE SYSTEM

depending on the pages displayed on the screen, scroll through the text or the menu (on the left side of the screen) by sliding your finger, as with a smartphone.

### Page browsing

To browse between pages swipe on the screen toward right/left. Dots (1) fig. 367 show that more than one page is available.



367

9662056

## Touch buttons

☰ Display/hide the context menu.

← Return to the previous page.

To change the status of a function, press the description for the corresponding line (change confirmed by the slider moving to the right/left: function activated/deactivated).

❗ Access additional information on the function.

⚙ Access to a function's settings.

🔖 Add/delete shortcuts.

## PROFILES

Press the ⚙ "Settings" application In the list, select the "Profile" tab.

The screen display presents a "Guest" profile built into the system and allows for the creation and personalisation of several new profiles associated or not with mobile devices.

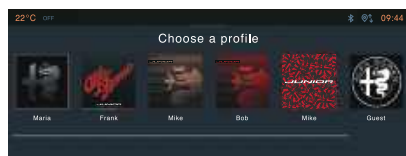
The "Guest" profile has a default display with the possibility of adding to it and/or returning it to its initial configuration.

This profile is built into the system and cannot be deleted.

Each profile created can be associated with a mobile device of your choice connected via **Bluetooth®**; the **Bluetooth®** function of the mobile device must first be activated. This association allows the system to detect

your presence in the vehicle when it starts and to propose the activation of your personalised profile.  
If a profile is not connected to the mobile device, the last profile used will be highlighted.

Select (+) "Create Profile", fig. 368 to follow the procedure.



368

9662010

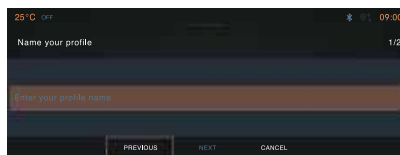
Creation of a new profile, fig. 369 allows you to personalise:

- ☐ name
- ☐ avatar
- ☐ privacy settings

The benefit of creating a new profile is that you can personalize:

- ☐ the language, the units, the Privacy Settings
- ☐ the screen configuration, the appearance, the My shortcuts (depending on equipment)

- ☐ the audio settings, the favourite radio stations
  - ☐ the lighting, the interior ambiance some driving aids, the list of favourites
- To edit and delete a profile press on the graphic button

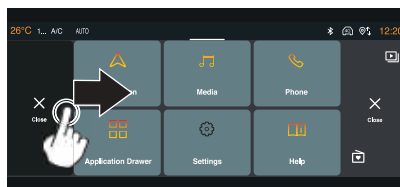


369

9662048

## SHORTCUTS

Swipe on the screen from left to right or viceversa to open the shortcuts, fig. 370.



370

9662025

A shortcut is a link to a favourite contact, a favourite radio stations, climate settings, etc.

Tap on a shortcut to open the related app.

## SHORTCUT CREATION

Custom shortcuts can be created by the user.

To do so:

- ☐ go to the desired destination (i.e. list of destinations in the navigation app, contacts list, climate settings, etc.)
- ☐ swipe the screen from left to right or viceversa to open the shortcut page
- ☐ push and hold an empty space for shortcuts or the shortcut to be substituted. The shortcut page will disappear
- ☐ select the desired destination by tapping on it

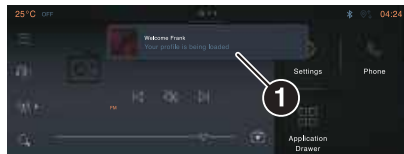
## POP-UPS

In case of notifications (e.g. incoming calls, messages, etc.) a pop-up, (1) fig. 371 could appear on the screen.



ABC





371

9662050

## MEDIA

### Changing source

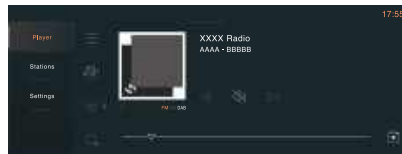
Press the "Media" application.

Press the button to change source (radio, audio streaming via a USB socket, **Bluetooth®** or Mirror Screen®).

### Selecting a radio station

Press the "Media" application.

In the list, select the "Player" tab fig. 372.



372

9662035

☐ Press or perform an automatic search for radio stations.

Or

☐ Press the button

☐ Enter the frequency values using the virtual keypad.

☐ Press the

☐ A list of stations is available by pressing the "Stations" tab.

☐ Press "Mute" to activate/deactivate the sound.

NOTE Radio reception may be affected by the use of electrical equipment not approved by the Brand, such as a charger with USB socket connected to the 12 V socket. The exterior environment (hills, buildings, tunnels, basement car parks, etc.) may block reception, including in RDS mode. This phenomenon is normal in the propagation of radio waves and

does not indicate any malfunction of the system.

**WARNING** On some frequencies of the AM band, reception may be disturbed by interference on the incoming signal to the Connect system.

### Storing a radio station preset

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ select a station
- ☐ press the "Media" application
- ☐ in the list, select the "Player" tab
- ☐ storing takes place via a short or long press on one of the buttons, or a long press on an existing favourite radio station, which will be replaced
- ☐ press the button to return to the previous page

In alternative

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ select "Stations"
- ☐ scroll the list for searching the desired station
- ☐ select add a station as a preset
- ☐ press "Media" to return to the previous page

### Automatic Search for radio stations

Using the "Media" application.

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ press the "Media" application
  - ☐ in the list, select the "Stations" tab.
- The search is carried out automatically

□ using the steering-mounted controls, press the button . The search is carried out automatically

### Activating radio station tracking

The system changes frequency automatically to obtain better reception. Proceed as follows:

- press the "Media" application
- in the list, select the "Settings" tab
- activate "Radio Station Tracking"
- the lighting of the slider confirms that the function is activated

### Changing the radio waveband

Proceed as follows:

- press the "Media" application
- in the list, select the "Player" tab
- press the button to change the waveband between FM, AM (where provided), DAB (where provided), according to the country of sale

### Activating Traffic Announcements and News Announcements

This function gives priority to listening to "Traffic announcements" and "News announcements" alert messages.

To be active, this function needs good reception of a radio station that transmits this type of message.

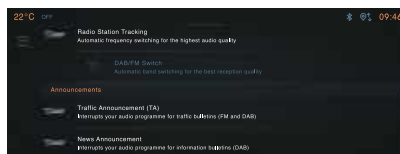
While traffic information is being broadcast, the current radio station is automatically interrupted so that the message can be heard.

Normal radio listening resumes as soon as the message is finished.

Proceed as follows:

- press the "Media" application
- in the list, select the "Settings" tab
- activate "Traffic Announcement (TA)" and "News Announcement", fig. 373

The lighting of the slider confirms that the function is activated.



373

9662037

### Audio streaming

The streaming function allows you to listen to the audio stream coming from the smartphone(s) connected via **Bluetooth®**, USB (iPod® type) or Mirror Screen®.

First adjust the volume on the portable device (to a high level). Then adjust the volume of the system.

If playback does not start, it may be necessary to start the audio playback from the smartphone. Control is from the

portable device or by using the system's touch buttons.

NOTE Once connected in streaming mode, the smartphone is considered to be a media source.

### Playing a track

Press the "Media" application.

If several devices are connected, press the button to select one.

Once the device is connected, browsing through the files is possible by pressing the "Playlist" or "Library" button, fig. 374.

Short press go to the previous/next track. Long press: fast forward/rewind in a track.

Press repeat the current title or the list of selected titles.

Press random track playback.

Press Sound deactivation/reactivation



374





9662051



ABC

## Playing a video


Proceed as follows:

- ❑ press the  "Media" application
- ❑ if several devices are connected, press the  button to select one
- ❑ once the device is connected, browsing through the files is possible by pressing the "Playlist" or "Library" button
- ❑ press  to play/pause the video
- ❑ press  to reverse the video

## Configuring sound and Radio Settings

Sound settings can be accessed in 2 different ways.

Using the Media application:

- ❑ press the  "Media" application
- ❑ in the list, select the "Updates" tab. Or using the Updates application:
- ❑ Press the "Updates" button.

It is possible to configure:

- "Sound Settings": "Ambiance sound" (sound adapted to environmental noise), "Equaliser" (bass and treble adaptation)
- "Radio Settings"
- "Volume Settings"

## Information and advice

The system supports USB Mass Storage devices or Apple devices via the USB sockets. The adapter cable is not supplied.

Devices are managed using the audio system controls.

The system will only play audio files with ".wma", ".aac", ".flac", ".ogg", ".mp3" file extensions, at bit rates between 32 Kbps and 320 Kbps.

It also supports VBR (Variable Bit Rate) mode.

No other file types (".mp4", etc.) can be read. ".wma" files must be of the WMA 9 standard. The supported sampling rates are 32, 44 and 48 KHz.

To avoid reading and display problems, we recommend choosing file names less than 20 characters long that do not contain any special characters (e.g. "? ; ù).

Use only USB memory sticks in FAT32 format (File Allocation Table).

NOTE We recommend using the original USB cable for the portable device.

## CONNECTIVITY

### Connecting a wired device by USB

The USB connection of a portable device allows it to be recharged. It makes its authorised media content available to the system (Media content of iPod® type).

A single USB socket allows the Mirror Screen connection (Apple CarPlay or Android Auto) for compatible connected portable devices and to use certain applications from the device on the touch screen.

The portable device is in charging mode when connected with the USB cable.

NOTE It is recommended that you use the original USB cables of your devices, preferably with a minimal cable length to ensure optimum performance.



### Bluetooth® connection

The **Bluetooth®** connection of a portable device to the vehicle's system provides access to its contents and "Media" broadcasts. It also enables the Phone function to be activated.

The connection can be initiated either from the portable device's Bluetooth® menu or from the vehicle's system, which requires opening the "My Devices" menu for the first connection.

NOTE In some cases, you may need to unlock your device as well as check authorization when synchronizing contacts and recent calls.

NOTE Some features may not be supported by your device. For information on the partial or full compatibility of device models or smartphones, please connect to the Brand's national website.

### Pairing procedure from a device


- ❑ From the **Bluetooth®** menu on your portable device, select the system's name from the list of detected devices.

**WARNING** In order to make your system's **Bluetooth®** visible, first open the "My Devices" menu on the system.

❑ Continue the first connection procedure proposed by the system and on the device. For example: validations of the pairing codes

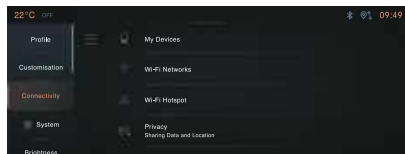
### Pairing procedure from the system

Proceed as follows:

❑ press the  "Settings" application  
❑ in the list, select the "Connectivity" tab, fig. 375

❑ select "CONNECT DEVICE"

Selecting "CONNECT DEVICE" it's possible to connect a phone, access to the last calls, contacts and use the dialpad to start a call.



375

9662032

❑ select the name of the portable device you want to connect from the list of known devices (if the device has already been connected to the system) or the list of detected devices (if the device has

never been connected to the system or previously deleted from the system)

**NOTE** A portable device already connected to the system will be able to reconnect automatically when the vehicle is started once the user profile has been selected. Automatic reconnection is put on hold as soon as the "My Devices" menu is opened. This is to allow the system to make its **Bluetooth®** visible for the connection of a new device.

The system is disconnected when the driver's door is opened and the ignition is switched off.

If no phone is connected, while accessing to a phone function the system shows a dedicated screen.

### Automatic reconnection

The system allows automatic reconnection of devices already connected and detected when a user profile is selected.

The priority reconnected devices are those which have been linked to the selected user profile or, failing this, the last connected devices.

### Wi-Fi connection

The system has an external Wi-Fi connection mode for performing system updates.

Proceed as follows:

❑ press the "Connectivity" application

❑ in the list, select the "My Device" tab  
❑ select "Wi-Fi"  
❑ activate/Deactivate "Wi-Fi". The system starts a search for nearby Wi-Fi networks. This may take a few seconds  
❑ select the Wi-Fi network to connect to and enter its password



**WARNING** Any network already connected to the system will reconnect automatically as soon as it is detected by the system and after having previously activated the Wi-Fi function.

**WARNING** The Wi-Fi connection of the system to a device already connected using a Mirror Screen® wireless connection is not possible. In this case, favour a Mirror Screen® connection using the USB socket.



### Device management

For each device already connected to the system using a wireless connection (**Bluetooth®** or wireless Mirror Screen® connection), it is possible to determine a preferred connection mode (depending on the functions the device can support). It is therefore possible to determine whether the device should be connected using a wireless **Bluetooth®** connection or a wireless Mirror Screen® connection each time the system is started once the profile is chosen.





ABC

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ press the  "Settings" application
- ❑ in the list, select the "Connectivity"
- ❑ select "My Devices" to display the list of paired devices
- ❑ press the  button to manage the connection of a device
- ❑ choose a connection type then confirm this choice by pressing "APPLY"

### Deleting a device

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ press the  "Settings" application
- ❑ in the list, select the "Connectivity"
- ❑ select "My Devices" to display the list of paired devices
- ❑ press the  "Settings" button
- ❑ press "DELETE"
- ❑ confirm by pressing "YES"

NOTE Some devices that have just been deleted from the system request a connection, refuse this request.



### WARNING

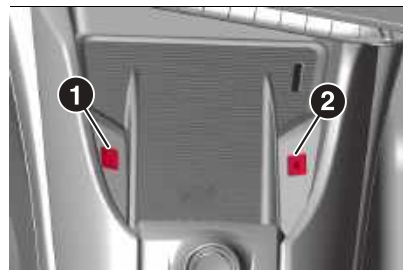
**169)** To protect the system, do not use a USB hub.

**170)** To protect your system, only networks with a sufficient level of security are allowed to connect. WPA2 encryption level, equivalent to a domestic level, is required.

## USB PORTS FRONT USB PORTS

The car is equipped with USB-A (charge only) (1) fig. 376 and USB-C (data and charge) (2) sockets for charging the connected device and playing multimedia content through the Connect system.

NOTE The sockets must always be kept clean and dry.



376

9660085

## REAR USB PORT

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with an USB-C (charge only) socket fig. 377 for charging the connected device.

NOTE The sockets must always be kept clean and dry.



377

9660086

## MIRROR SCREEN Apple CarPlay SMARTPHONE CONNECTION



378

12126S0993EM

Connecting only one Apple CarPlay smartphone can be carried out either by USB cable or using a wireless connection.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:  
<http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

**NOTE** First activate the CarPlay function on your Apple smartphone.

Refer to the Apple website in case of a connection failure of the device to assess the device's compatibility with this function. If the problem persists, delete all traces of connections on the smartphone and on the system before making a new connection.


Connect the smartphone to the system using the USB socket compatible with Mirror Screen.

Apple CarPlay is automatically launched a few seconds after the USB connection has been established. In some cases, it may be necessary to unlock your device.

The smartphone charges when connected by the USB cable.

**NOTE** It is recommended that you use devices' original USB cables, preferably with a minimal cable length to ensure optimum performance.



The wireless connection of a Apple CarPlay device can be initiated from the "My Devices" menu.

- ❑ First activate the smartphone's **Bluetooth®** function.
- ❑ Press the  "Settings" button.
- ❑ In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.
- ❑ Select "My Devices" to display the device to be connected to Apple CarPlay.

If the device has already been connected to the system via **Bluetooth®**, select the device settings from the list of known devices and choose Apple CarPlay as the wireless connection mode.

If the device has never been connected to the system before, it will have to be paired; refer to the "**Bluetooth®** connection" section.

The system detects if the smartphone is compatible with Apple CarPlay and offers to connect to it following the pairing process. Subsequent automatic connection of the smartphone requires activation of the **Bluetooth®** on your device.

- ❑ As soon as the connection is established, press the  button to display the "Apple CarPlay" interface.
- ❑ Press and hold the steering-mounted control button , say "Siri" to initiate the smartphone voice commands.

### **Android Auto SMARTPHONE CONNECTION**

Connecting only one Android Auto smartphone can be carried out either by USB cable or using a wireless connection.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites: [https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/).

**NOTE** Install the "Android Auto" application on the smartphone via "Play Store". The "Android Auto" function requires a compatible smartphone. Refer to the Android Auto website in case of a connection failure of the device to assess the device's compatibility with this function. If the problem persists, delete all traces of connections on the smartphone and on the system before making a new connection.


❑ Connect the smartphone to the system using the USB socket compatible with Mirror Screen®.

❑ Android Auto is automatically launched a few seconds after the USB connection has been established. A validation procedure on the smartphone has to be followed for the first connection, with the vehicle stationary.

❑ The smartphone charges when connected by the USB cable.



**NOTE** It is recommended that you use devices' official USB cables, preferably with a minimal cable length to ensure optimum performance.

The wireless connection of a Android Auto device can be initiated from the "My Devices" menu.

- ❑ First activate the smartphone's **Bluetooth®** function.
- ❑ Press the  "Settings" button.



ABC

- ❑ In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.
- ❑ Select "My Devices" to display the device to be connected to Android Auto. If the device has already been connected to the system via **Bluetooth®**, select the device settings from the list of known devices and choose Android Auto as the wireless connection mode. If the device has never been connected to the system before, it will have to be paired; refer to the "**Bluetooth®** connection" paragraph. The system detects if the smartphone is compatible with Android Auto and offers to connect to it following the pairing process. Subsequent automatic connection of the smartphone requires activation of the **Bluetooth®** on your device.
- ❑ As soon as the connection is established, press the  button to display the "Android Auto" interface.
- ❑ Press and hold the steering-mounted control button , say "OK Google" to initiate the smartphone voice commands.






## PHONE

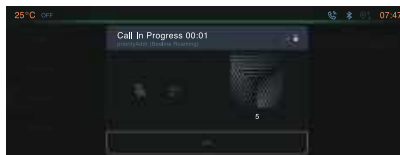
NOTE To consult the list of supported phones and supported features contact Customer Service at the number listed in the Warranty Booklet or visit [www.uconnectphone.com](http://www.uconnectphone.com)

## Receiving a call

An incoming call is announced by a ring and a display overlaid on the screen, fig. 379.

Accepting the call:

- ❑ briefly press the  button on the steering-mounted controls to accept an incoming call
- ❑ or press the  touch screen button "Ending the call:"
- ❑ press and hold for at least 2 seconds the telephone button  on the steering mounted controls to refuse the call
- ❑ or press the  touch screen button
- ❑ press the  button (where provided) on the touch screen to send an automatic message indicating that you are driving.



379

9662058



## Making a call

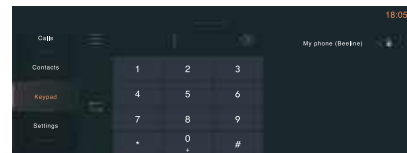


357)

## Making a call using the numeric keypad

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ press the  "Phone" application
- ❑ in the list, select the "Keypad" tab then dial the number, fig. 380
- ❑ press the  button to make the call





380

9662049

## Making a call using the list of Recent Calls

Proceed as follows:


- ❑ press the  "Phone" application. In the list, select the "Calls" tab
- ❑ or briefly press the telephone button  on the steering mounted controls. Select one of the last calls in the list, and make the call




358)

## Calling a Contact

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ press the  "Phone" application
- ❑ in the list, select the "Contacts" tab
- ❑ select the desired contact in the displayed list

❑ Call the contact by selecting one of the contact's phone numbers pressing  the button.

### Organising the Contact List

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ press the  "Phone" application
- ❑ in the list, select the "Settings" tab to display the telephone-related settings
- ❑ choose to list the contacts starting with their first or last name

### Connecting two phones

NOTE The system allows two phones to be connected simultaneously: 2 via **Bluetooth®** connection or 1 via **Bluetooth®** connection and 1 via Mirror Screen® connection. Display and content priority is given to the last phone used.

To change the priority of the phone:

- ❑ press the  "Phone" application
- ❑ press the  button to change the priority of the phone



### IMPORTANT

**357)** Using the telephone is strongly discouraged while driving. Park the vehicle.

**358)** It is always possible to make a call directly from the telephone; as a safety measure, first park the vehicle.

## VOICE COMMANDS

### First steps

(depending on equipment)

The voice recognition language is in line with the language chosen and previously configured in the system.

The system supports two languages for cases where the area in which the vehicle is travelling is not covered by the cellular network.

These languages, referred to as on-board languages, are downloaded into the system.

If the chosen language has not been downloaded, a message on the screen appears as soon as the cellular network is not connected for the first time and offers to download it.

To use this new language in all areas, download it beforehand (ignition on without starting the engine) via the Wi-Fi network. Apply the download procedure displayed on the screen. Downloading this new language removes the least used on-board language

### INFORMATION - USING THE SYSTEM

When voice commands are activated, say your command after the audible signal.


For commands in several stages, interaction takes place with the system to complete the initial request.

Some commands self-validate after 7 seconds. If the system has not taken

your command into account, it will indicate this by a voice message and an on-screen display. If the command has been accepted by the system, a visual feedback appears on the display.

### OPENING VOICE RECOGNITION

Voice commands can be used on any screen page, provided there are no other sources which take priority in use (reverse, emergency or assistance call, telephone call, other smartphone voice recognition already launched).

The voice recognition can be activated by pressing the button  located on the steering wheel or on the touch screen or by saying "Hey Alfa Romeo".

To ensure that voice commands are always recognised by the system, please follow these recommendations: **use natural language in a normal tone without breaking up words or raising your voice.**

After opening voice recognition with the button on the steering wheel or the touch screen button, always wait for the "beep" (sound signal) before speaking.

For optimal operation, it is recommended that you close the windows and the sunroof (depending on equipment) to avoid any external interference, and switch the ventilation off.



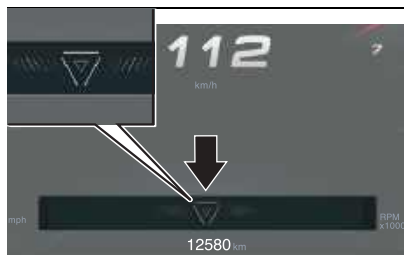
ABC



Before speaking the voice commands, ask the other passengers not to speak.

### Digital instrument display visualisation, fig. 381

- ☐ (1) fig. 382: voice command listening
- ☐ (2): speaking
- ☐ (3): thinking
- ☐ (4): standby
- ☐ (5): error



381

9660418

382

9660417

Voice command example for air conditioning:

- ☐ "Raise the fan speed"
- ☐ "Turn on air conditioning"
- ☐ "I'm too hot"

Voice command example for radio and media:

- ☐ "I want to listen to <singer name>"
- ☐ "Switch to radio"
- ☐ "Tune to 88.5"

NOTE Media voice commands are only available with a USB connection.

Voice command example for navigation:

- ☐ "Navigate home"
- ☐ "Navigate me to Gabrielle's house"
- ☐ "Search for public parking nearby"

NOTE Depending on the country, give destination (address) instructions in the language configured for the system.

Voice command example for telephone:

- ☐ "Call Matthew's mobile"
- ☐ "Call" <phone number>
- ☐ "Call Jonathan"

NOTE If there is no telephone connected by **Bluetooth®**, a voice message announces: "Connect a telephone by **Bluetooth®**", and the voice session will be closed.

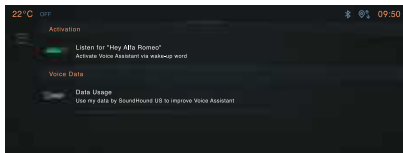
Voice command example for the weather:

- ☐ "Do I need a raincoat"
- ☐ "How is the weather tonight"
- ☐ "What is today's humidity level"

### Activating voice commands with "Hey Alfa Romeo"

In the menu fig. 383 it is possible to activate/deactivate voice recognition by saying "Hey Alfa Romeo".


You can allow the re-use of voice data to improve the voice recognition service, fig. 383.



383

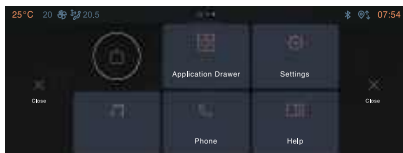
9662029

## WIDGET

From the home page, press the button  to access the applications wall fig. 384.

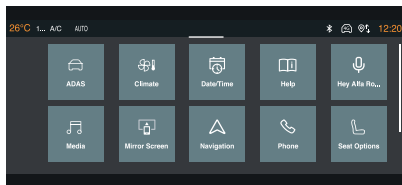
NOTE From any page, press the touch screen with three or more fingers to display the applications wall.

Press an app to open it in fullscreen mode, fig. 385.




384


9662057





385


9662021


 **ADAS:** Advanced Driving Assistance System settings (i.e. Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Speed Limiter, etc.).


 **Climate:** access to on-screen climate controls.


 **Date/time:** access to date and time settings.

 **Energy (elettrica versions):** shows the statistics of usage of the high-voltage battery.


 **Hey Alfa Romeo** (depending on equipment): use the system Voice Assistant or the smartphone Voice Assistant via the system.


 **Settings:** main settings for the audio system, touch screen and digital instrument panel.


 **Media:** select an audio source or radio station.

 **Mirror Screen®:** access the projected view of Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.

Smartphone not connected: access the menu allowing you to connect a smartphone.

 **Telephone:** access the menu allowing you to connect a telephone. Telephone connected: access the call log, contacts and telephone settings. Two connected telephones: access the contents of the priority telephone with the possibility of changing the priority of the telephone.

 **Navigation** (depending on equipment): enter navigation settings and choose a destination. Use services available in real time, depending on equipment.

 **Help** (where provided): access the handbook through QR code available on the display.

## "ENERGY" widget

(where provided)

The "Energy" widget shows the following information:

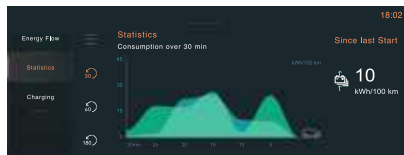
- ☐ "Energy Flow": energy fluxes from the high voltage battery to the electric motor and regeneration
- ☐ "Statistics": energy consumption/recharged
- ☐ "Charging": to set the time for the scheduled charging

The "Statistics" page fig. 386 shows the energy consumption (light blue)/



ABC

recharged (green) in the last 30, 60 and 180 minutes and since the last start.

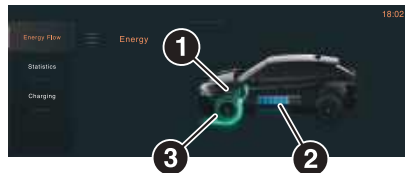


386

9662047

The "Energy Flow" page fig. 387 shows the energy fluxes from the high-voltage battery to the electric motor and regeneration:

- ❑ Electric motor (1): in light blue if power is requested from the high voltage battery (traction), in green when the vehicle decelerates or brakes and the high-voltage battery is recharged (regeneration). Same colours are used to highlight the high-voltage battery (2) and the front wheels (3) in the same conditions.
- ❑ High-voltage battery (2): the high voltage battery charge level is indicated by set of 8 green bars. The more coloured bars there are, the greater the battery charge state.



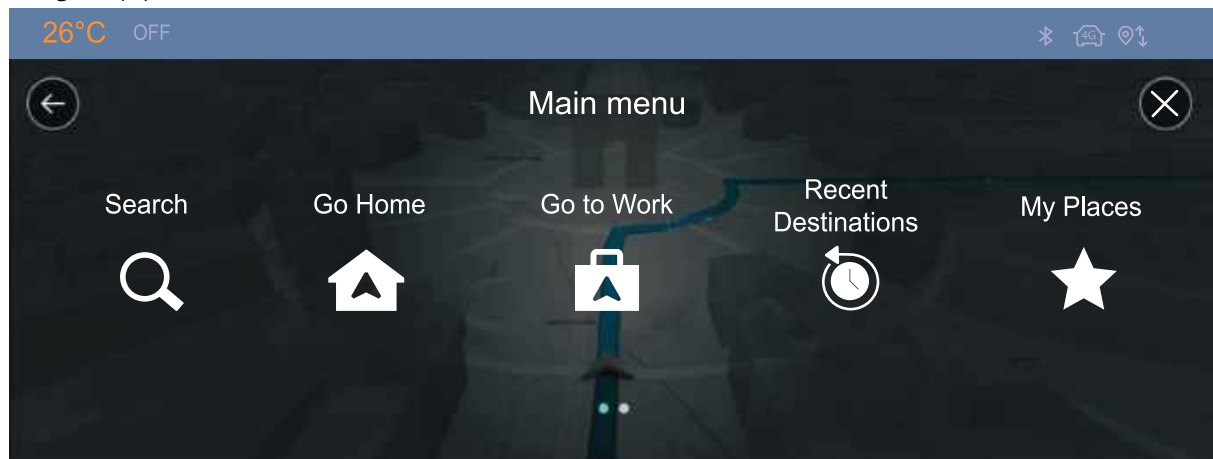
387

9662054

The "Charging" page shows the time set for the scheduled charging. The time can be set through My Alfa Connect mobile app.

Once the time is set and the recharging cable is connected to the charging port, the scheduled charging feature must be activated through My Alfa Connect mobile app or pushing the button next to the charging port.

**NAVIGATION**  
**NAVIGATION HOME SCREEN**  
(depending on equipment)

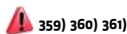


388

JJ000614



ABC



359) 360) 361)

You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.

**Important:** Everything on the map is interactive including the route and the map symbols. Try selecting something and see what it does.

You can find your destination by selecting it on the map, by choosing a saved destination (e.g. "Home" or "Work") or by searching for an address using the "Search" button in the main menu.

After selecting the destination, a route is planned and displayed on the "Map View" screen. On the right-hand side of the display is the route bar, which provides an additional indication of events along the route, such as accidents and speed cameras. The arrival time and remaining distance are also available.

You can choose to view the route via a 3D image in the "Guidance view".

**NOTE** The navigation system volume can be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications or using the "Volume adjustment" function "Audio settings" menu.

**NOTE** Using the graphic keypad is only allowed when the car is stationary in

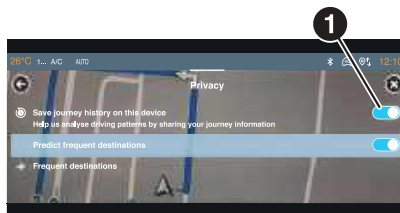
some countries. If an attempt is made to enter text (e.g. an address) with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a specific warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended. You can also drive more safely by using voice commands to control navigation.

## PERSONAL INFORMATION & PRIVACY

At the first startup of the navigation system or after a change of profile and/or system language, a request of saving information sent by TomTom on the Connect system is shown fig. 389.

Some services/option provided by the navigation system need the activation of the "Save journey history on your device" function.

Activate the function "Save journey history on your device", sliding the graphic cursor (1) fig. 389 to the right to activate the function and then press on the graphic button "OK".



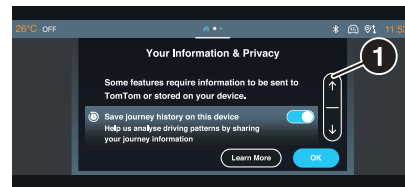
389

9662006

By pressing on the graphic button "Learn more" it's possible to visualize on the display the detailed information related to:

- ☐ "General"
- ☐ "TomTom Services"
- ☐ "Other uses of your data"
- ☐ "Journey history"

Press on the graphic button (1) fig. 390 on the right side of the display to show the information.



390

9662001


## MAIN MENU


Press the ▲ "Navigation" application to display the navigation home screen fig. 388.


Press the ≡ button to display the main menu of the various options.


Press Q "Search" to enter an address, name or certain points of interest.


Select ▲ "Go home" using an address previously saved in "Add home".


Select  "Go to work" using an address previously saved in "My places".


Select  "Recent destinations" to display the latest destinations searched.

Select  "Current trip" (if navigation is ongoing) to open another menu and perform various actions on the current route planned.

Select  "My places" for quick access to saved places as well as favourite destinations.

Select  "My trips" to display the preferred routes

Select  "Weather" (present when navigation is connected and when no trip guidance ongoing) to display the daily and hourly weather forecast for 5 days around the vehicle and for chosen cities.

Select  "Settings" to enter the vehicle type and to personalise the display, voice instructions, map options, trip planning, sounds and alerts, and system information.

**NOTE** Regular connection to a Wi-Fi terminal automatically updates the map. The mapping update can also be carried out via a cellular network, depending on version, depending on country of sale, depending on the level of equipment of the vehicle, as well as the subscription to connected services and options.

## NAVIGATION MAP VIEW

Push the "Navigation"  graphic button to show the navigation map on the display

## DESTINATION RESEARCH

To search a destination, press the graphic button "Search" on the navigation map.

**ATTENTION** in the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while driving, you must always plan the route before you start driving.

**On the screen, fig. 391 are shown the following graphic buttons:**

**1: Back button.** Select this button to return to the previous screen.

**2: Search input box.** Enter your search term here. As you type, matching addresses and POIs are shown.

**2: Destination entry box.** Enter here through the graphic keyboard the destination (address, city or country)

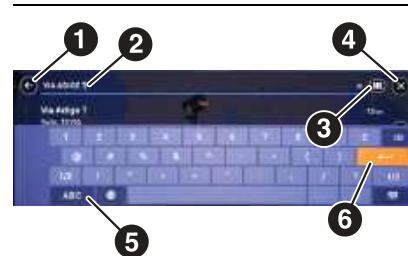
**3: Type of search.** By default, the whole of the current map is searched. Once you have used search, the last search type you selected is used. Select this button to change the type of search

**4: Cancel search button.** Select this button to return to the map view or guidance view

**5: Keypad switch button.** Select this button to switch between a keypad with

letters and numbers, and a keypad with numbers and symbols.

**6: Confirmation button.** Select this button to confirm the destination data entered.



391

9662038

To hide the keyboard press (7) fig. 392



392

9662039

## NAVIGATION STARTING

When you have chosen a destination, it appears on the display (1) fig. 393.

Pressing on the destination will be possible to show the related information



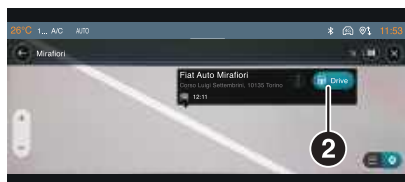
ABC

(address and expected time of arrival) and start the navigation (by pressing the graphic button (2) fig. 394



393

9662040



394

9662002

### Route selection

When a destination is chosen and the graphic button (2) fig. 394 is pressed, the route selection screen appears fig. 395. From here, you can select your preferred route from the three options that are given to you.

1: Destination

2: Your route. If more than one route is available, all the possible routes are shown. The fastest route is highlighted.

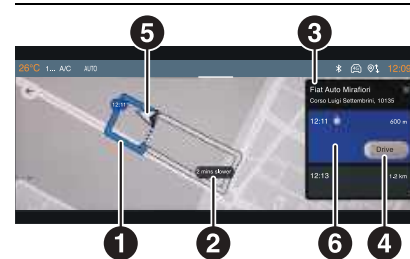
3: Destination address.

4: Drive button. Click on this button to choose your route and go to the guidance view. The shading of this button also represents the time left to choose another route. If you get to this screen and do not choose another route, the first route will automatically be chosen after few seconds.

5: Current location.

6: Route details panel. This panel gives you, for the chosen route:

- ☐ The arrival time
  - ☐ The distance
  - ☐ Any delay on the route (such as traffic jams, roadworks) that affect your arrival time
  - ☐ Icons that represent specific features of the route, such as tolls, or motorway, or tunnels, that may affect your journey
- It's possible to choose any one of the three routes shown. As you do this, the route is highlighted on the map



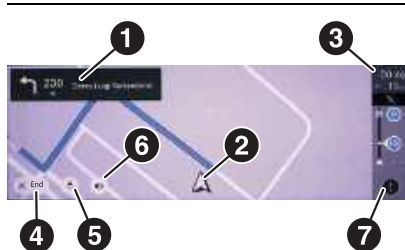
395

9662003

### The guidance view

The guidance view is the default view for your TomTom Navigation.

The guidance view is shown when you have selected a route from the route selection screen. You see your current location and details along your route, including 3D buildings in some cities. The guidance view is normally in 3D direction up. Use the switch view button (5) fig. 396 to change between 3D direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.



396

9662041

**1:** Next instruction. This gives details of your next junction, the name of the next road, and the distance to the junction or manoeuvre.

**2:** Current location. This symbol shows your current location. Select it to add it to My Places or search near your current location.

**3:** Route bar. The route bar is shown when you have planned a route. It has an arrival information panel at the top, and a bar with symbols underneath. It is possible to hide the route bar in the guidance view, see Settings.

**4:** End route button. Use this button to cancel your route.

**5:** Mute button. Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.

**6:** Switch view button. Select the switch view button to change between the 3D

direction up, 2D direction up, and 2D north up.

**7:** The Options button. Click on this button to go to the route options panel, where you can modify and get an overview of your current route

### Dynamic range mapping

Dynamic range mapping visualises the vehicles realtime range on the Route bar (3), as well as the nearest charging station/fuel station.

The driver will be prompted to search for a charging station if battery is running low or for a fuel station if fuel is running low.

### Map graphic settings

On the lower zone the following graphic buttons are shown fig. 397

□ (1): graphic button "Options". Press the button to show the Navigation options.

□ (2): graphic button "Navigation map". Push this graphic button to change the visualization of the navigation map.

□ (3): graphic button activation/deactivation navigation vocal instructions. Press the graphic button to activate/deactivate the instructions provided by the vocal assistant during the navigation.



397

9662042

### Navigation Map centering

To re-center the navigation map in the middle of the screen press the graphic button "Re-centre", fig. 398



398

JJ001019

### Navigation stop/resume

To stop the navigation press the graphic button "End" on the display and confirm by pressing the "OK" button on the screen.

To not confirm and resume the navigation press "Resume".



ABC



By checking the message "Don't show this message again" the message won't be shown the next times a navigation in cancelled.

### ROUTE PLANNING VIA POI (Point Of Interest)

This function allows to reach or add to the route one or more Points of Interest, choosing from the list shown on the display.

#### Points Of Interest (POI) categories

On the screen are shown the following Points of Interest (POI) categories:

- ☐ Parking
- ☐ Charging stations (where provided)
- ☐ Restaurants
- ☐ Bar
- ☐ Hotel/Motels
- ☐ Hospitals
- ☐ Tourist attractions
- ☐ Commercial centres
- ☐ Cash dispensers
- ☐ Airports
- ☐ Car dealers
- ☐ Pharmacies


#### Use a Point Of Interest as a destination

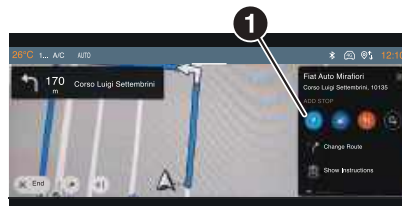
Type the name or category of POI in the Destination entry box (2) fig. 391 and press the Confirmation button.

#### Add a Point Of Interest as a stop on the route

When a route is selected, press on the

route to open the side menu shown in fig. 399.

Press one of the quick buttons (1) or the  button to search for the desired POI.



399

9662004

Once the desired POI is selected, on the screen will be shown the details (fig. 400).

Press "Add Stop".




400

JJ001011

### ROUTE PLANNING ON THE MAP

To plan a route through the map, open the map and do a long press on the destination you want to select.

To switch from list to map view, press  on the screen.

### RECENT DESTINATIONS

To plan a route to a recent destination, proceed as following:

- ☐ press the graphic button (1) fig. 401: on the screen will be shown the list of the last destinations
- ☐ select the desired destination: pressing on it the navigation will start



401

9662043

NOTE By pressing on the graphic button "Edit list", placed on the lower part of the display, it's possible to modify the list of the recent destinations.

### CHANGING DESTINATION

During the navigation touch the route. On the side menu select "Change Route" fig. 402.



402

9662044

The function allows to select the following option (shown on the right side of the display), fig. 403:

- ☐ "Show Alternatives": allows to search for an alternative for the selected route
- ☐ "Avoid Part of Route": allows to avoid part of the selected route



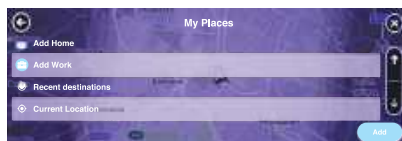
403

JJ001017

## FAVOURITES (My Places)

Through the menu "My places" it's possible to select one of the following options, fig. 404:

- ☐ "Add Home": adds to "My places" list the home address
- ☐ "Add Work": adds to "My places" list the working place address
- ☐ "Recent destinations": adds to "My places" list the recent destinations
- ☐ "Current Location": adds to "My places" list the current location address



404

JJ001014

## Current Location

- ☐ City
- ☐ Country
- ☐ Zip Code
- ☐ Geographical coordinates

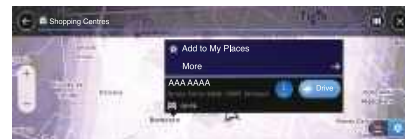
## Adding a POI to "My Places"

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ Select the category of the desired POI: the POI will be shown on the screen, fig. 405.
- ☐ Select "Add to My Places"

NOTE Selecting "More" it's possible to visualize on the screen the information related to the selected POI (i.e. name,

city, address, phone number - where available, web address - where available, email - where available).



405

JJ001020

## CAR PARK SEARCH

**Important:** in the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while driving, you must always plan the route before you start driving.

To find a car park, do the following:

- 1: Select the POI "Parking" symbol. The map opens showing the locations of car parks fig. 406



406

JJ001010



If a route is planned, the map shows car parks near your destination. If a route isn't planned, the map shows car parks near your current location.

To see a list of car parks near your destination, click on the search bar at the top of the screen.

You can select a car park from the list to locate it on the map.

**Tip:** You can scroll down the list of results using the scroll bar on the right side of the screen.

If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is carried out, for example, to search near you or the whole map.


**2:** Select a car park from the map or the list. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the car park.

To plan a route to your chosen car park, select the "Drive" button.

A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

### FINDING A PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (elettrica versions)

**WARNING** In the interest of safety and to avoid being distracted while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To find a charging station, type "Electric Vehicle Charging Station" in the Search input box (2) fig. 391 or select the "Electric Vehicle Charging Station" POI from the POI list. The list with the charging stations found is shown fig. 407 and it can be displayed on the map by clicking on the icon .



407

JJ001009

If a route is planned, the map shows charging stations near your destination. If a route isn't planned, the map shows charging stations near your current location.

It's possible to change the screen to show a list of charging stations by pressing the button (1).

It's possible to select a charging station from the list to find it on the map.

**Tip:** It's possible to scroll down the list of results using the scroll bar on the right side of the screen.

□ Select a charging station from the map or list, (1) fig. 408. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the charging station

□ To plan a route towards the selected charging station, select the "Drive" button. A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically



1

408

9662045

**Tip:** It's possible to add a charging station as a stop on your route by using the popup menu. The charging stations that are set as a stop on your route have a blue icon.

### Recharge to reach the destination

If the vehicle high-voltage battery is almost discharged it may not be possible to reach the destination.

In this case on the screen is shown a dedicated message: on the right side

is shown an alert that suggests to the driver to stop for a recharge, fig. 409. Press the graphic button "Search" to search for a recharge station or the graphic button "Cancel" to cancel the search.

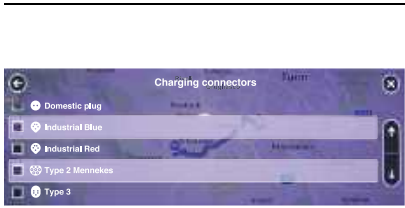


409 JJ001013

### CHARGING CONNECTOR

(Electric versions)

Select "Settings" and then "Vehicle Profile" in the Main Menu, then select "Charging connectors", fig. 410. It's possible to choose the correct charging connector to be used when searching for a charging station. The charging connector supplied with the car is already selected.



410 JJ001008

### FINDING A PETROL STATION

**WARNING** In the interest of safety and to avoid distractions while driving, you must always plan the route before you start driving.

To find a petrol station, do the following:

**1:** Select "Petrol Station" POI symbol. The map opens showing the locations of petrol stations. You will also see the fuel price, if the navigation is connected and if available.

If a route is planned, the map shows petrol stations along your route. If a route isn't planned, the map shows petrol stations near your current location.

To see a list of petrol stations near your destination, click on the search bar at the top of the screen.

You can select a petrol station from the list to locate it on the map.

**Tip:** It's possible to scroll down the list of results using the scroll bar on the right side of the screen.

If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is carried out, for example, to search near you or the whole map.

**2:** Select a petrol station from the map or the list. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the petrol station.

To plan a route to your chosen petrol station, select the "Drive" button.

A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

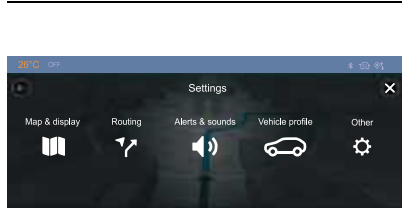
**Tip:** You can add a petrol station as a stop on your route by using the pop-up menu. A petrol station that is a stop on your route has a blue icon.

### SETTINGS

The "Settings" menu, fig. 411 allows to define the following settings:

- ☐ "Map & display"
- ☐ "Routing"
- ☐ "Alerts & sounds"
- ☐ "Vehicle profile"
- ☐ "Other"





411

JJ001028

### Map & display

It allows to select the downloaded maps and choose the contents shown on the screen:

- ☐ Downloaded maps: for choosing which map to show on the screen
- ☐ Day & night colours: for choosing the colours of the display (day/night/ switch automatically)
- ☐ Show on map: for choosing the contents shown on the map, like POI, 3D buildings, junction details, etc.
- ☐ Arrival info: for choosing the details of the destination (arrival time, remaining distance, etc.)
- ☐ Side bar: for choosing the information shown on the side bar (parkings, charging stations, rest areas, etc.)
- ☐ Zoom & orientation: for choosing the type of dynamic zoom during the navigation (at instruction, based on road type, no auto zoom, etc.)

In this Map & Display menu it is also possible to activate/deactivate the autonomy radius view on the map, that shows the reachable distance depending on the fuel amount or high-voltage battery charge level. The view show also the nearest fuel station/charging station.

### Routing

It allows to select the preferred route type (assorted, fast, short or Eco-friendly), the kind of road to avoid (toll roads, unpaved, motorways, etc.) and the rerouting options (automatic, manual, never reroute, etc.).

Preferred route types:

- ☐ Fastest route: the fastest route to your destination. Your route is constantly checked taking into account the traffic conditions.
- ☐ Shortest route: the shortest route to your destination. This may take much longer than the fastest route
- ☐ Most eco-friendly route: the most fuel-efficient route

Rerouting options:

- ☐ Automatic. Always take the fastest route - the fastest route will always be chosen for you.
- ☐ Manual. Ask me so I can choose - you will be asked if you want to take the faster route. You can manually select the faster route or you can select the route by steering towards it.

- ☐ Never. Don't reroute me – your device will not find faster routes for you

### Alerts & sounds

It allows to define what kind of acoustic information are given during the navigation (street names and numbers, traffic guidance, road signs, etc.) and what kind of alerts are given (visual, visual and sound, etc.).

### Vehicle profile

(Electric vehicles)

It allows to set the type of charging connector installed on the vehicle to find the right charging station during the navigation.

### Other

It allows to set the privacy options and read about the copyright and legal information.

Privacy settings:

- ☐ Record trip history: select this setting to choose if your trip history stays in the navigation system.
- ☐ Predict frequent destinations: select this setting to choose if your navigation system suggests frequent destinations when you are planning a route.
- ☐ Frequent destinations: select this to see a list of your stored frequent destinations. You can then choose which ones you want the navigation system to forget.

## About

This screen gives you information about your navigation system, including:

- ❑ Software version
- ❑ Installed map
- ❑ Legal information

### THE ROUTE BAR

The route bar fig. 412 is shown when you have planned a route.

It has an arrival information panel at the top, and a bar with symbols underneath.

**WARNING** The remaining distance shown by the route bar depends on the overall length of the route.



412

JJ000600

The arrival information panel shows the following information:

- ❑ The estimated time that you will arrive at your destination.
- ❑ The length of time to drive to the destination from your current location

The bar uses symbols to show the following information:

- ❑ The stops on your route.
- ❑ The next petrol stations that are directly on your route (depending on navigation settings)

- ❑ Traffic incidents
- ❑ Speed cameras (where this service is available)

You can choose the information you see on your route through the navigation settings.

The symbols are in the order that they occur on your route.

The total time delay due to traffic jams, weather, and other incidents on your route, is shown above the symbols.

The bottom of the route bar represents your current location and shows the distance to the next item, such as a traffic incident or petrol station, on your route.

### TomTom SERVICES

(where provided)

Depending on country, TomTom offers a selection of services that helps the driver during the route planning and driving.

#### Fuel prices

Search and display fuel stations on the road or on the entire map. The information shown includes prices, location, brand and opening hours.

#### TomTom Alert Service and Speedcams

The service warns drivers about what's coming ahead, reducing stress and increasing safety.



ABC

- ❑ Receive alerts that signal fixed camera zones
- ❑ Receive updated alerts, sent by a unique community of drivers in Europe
- ❑ Community input, share and report real time Speedcams on your road ahead. Availability depends on country legislation.

### **Online traffic**

Data is updated every 30 seconds. It guarantees access to the most up-to-date and accurate traffic information to help drivers arrive at their destinations faster, more safely and more reliably, regardless of their location.

The navigation system regularly receives information about the changing traffic conditions.

If traffic jams, heavy rain, snow or other incidents are found on your current route, the navigation will offer to re-plan your route and avoid any delays.

### **Charging station finder and real time availability**

(Electric versions)

The function finds available locations and make informed decisions about when and where to charge. The system will prompt automatically with a list of charging stations compatible to your car. For each charging station is shown:

- ❑ Availability

- ❑ Brand
- ❑ Address information, opening hours, payment method

### **Online search address and Points Of Interests (POI)**

- ❑ Millions of useful Points Of Interest (POI) globally can be searched:
- ❑ Search by a nearby address, zip code or a destination

The database is updated in real time.

### **Off street parking**

The feature shows parking lot locations nearby, along the route or near the destination, including:

- ❑ Real-time availability
- ❑ Opening hours
- ❑ Available services
- ❑ Prices

### **Local weather**

Drivers have access to daily and hourly weather information at their fingertips, including:

- ❑ Five-day weather forecasts for towns and cities
- ❑ Daily high and low temperatures, wind speed direction and amount of precipitation

### **Over-The-Air map updates**

The vehicle's map of the region in which you drive is continually updated through a seamless over the air connection.

This ensures the system is always up-to-date and responsive for the best navigation experience.


Drivers receive the most up-to-date information available automatically, eliminating manual map updates.

### **Access to additional information regarding the connected navigation services**



[https://www.tomtom.com/en\\_gb/stellantis-connected-nav/](https://www.tomtom.com/en_gb/stellantis-connected-nav/)

### **NAVIGATION WITH VOICE COMMANDS**

The voice recognition can be activated by pressing the button  located on the steering wheel or on the touch screen or by saying "Hey Alfa Romeo". Then say the command.

**NOTE** To ensure that voice commands are always recognized by the system, please follow these recommendations: use natural language in a normal tone without breaking up words or raising your voice. After opening voice recognition with the button on the steering wheel or the touch screen button, always wait for the "beep" (sound signal) before speaking.

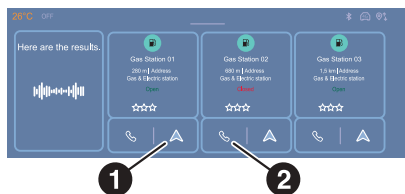
For optimal operation, it is recommended that you close the windows and the sunroof (depending on equipment) to avoid any external interference, and switch the ventilation off. Before speaking the voice commands, ask the other passengers not to speak.

Voice command example for navigation:

- ❑ "Navigate home"
- ❑ "Navigate me to Gabrielle's house"
- ❑ "Search for public parking nearby"

NOTE Depending on the country, give destination (address) instructions in the language configured for the system.

For example, by saying "Search for a nearby petrol station", the navigation system will show the following screen, fig. 413.



413

9662046

Touch the symbol (1) fig. 413 to navigate directly to the selected destination. In alternative, it's possible to navigate to

one of the destinations by saying "Hey Alfa Romeo, navigate to" followed by one of the destinations shown on the screen (e.g.: "Hey Alfa Romeo, navigate to petrol station nearby". The command will be confirmed by a popup and the navigation will start. If available, it's possible to call the phone number associated to the destination by touching the symbol (2) fig. 413.



### IMPORTANT

**359)** Death or serious injury could result from failure or partial failure to follow these warnings and instructions. Failure to properly set up, use, and care for this device can increase the risk of serious injury or death, or damage to the device.

**360)** It is your responsibility to use best judgment, due care and attention when using this device. Don't allow interaction with this device to distract you while driving. Minimise the time spent looking at the device screen while driving. You are responsible for observing laws that limit or prohibit the use of mobile phones or other electronic devices, for example, the requirement to use hands-free options for making calls when driving. Always obey applicable laws and road signs, especially those relating to your vehicle's dimensions, weight and payload type. TomTom does not guarantee the error-free operation of this device nor the accuracy of route suggestions provided and shall not be liable for any penalties arising from your

failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

**361)** Devices without a truck or camper map installed will not provide appropriate routes for oversized/ commercial vehicles. If your vehicle is subject to weight, dimension, speed, route, or other restrictions on a public road then you must only use a device that has a truck or camper map installed. Your vehicle specifications must be entered accurately on the device. Use this device as a navigation aid only. Do not follow navigation instructions which may put you or other road users in danger. TomTom accepts no liability for damages resulting from your failure to observe this notice.

### SETTINGS

The "Settings" widget allows to define the main system settings.

Select a page on the left side to define settings regarding:

- ❑ "Profile": edit/create a profile
- ❑ "Customisation": ambient lighting, sound ambience, screen animations
- ❑ "Connectivity": pair new device, connect to Wi-Fi, privacy settings
- ❑ "System settings": general settings regarding language, units, etc.
- ❑ "Brightness"
- ❑ "Audio settings"
- ❑ "Vehicle settings": internal/external lighting, vehicle access, safety, etc.



ABC




❑ "Updates": check for existing system updates and start updating

### Profile

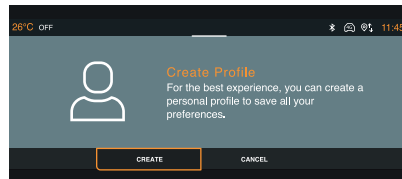
Each profile created can be associated with a mobile device of your choice connected via **Bluetooth®**; the **Bluetooth®** function of the mobile device must first be activated.

This association allows the system to detect your presence in the vehicle when it starts and to propose the activation of your personalised profile.

NOTE Depending of the conditions of the vehicle, it may occur that in some specific cases the privacy settings previously linked to a profile could not be loaded. Please always check the "geolocation and data transfer status" icon screened in the upper banner of the Connect (see (3) fig. 361) when changing profile and at the end of each profile creation (see the meaning of the "Privacy" icons in the "Privacy Settings" paragraph).

Press  to edit an existing Profile.

Press "+" Create a new profile" to create a new Profile, fig. 414.





414

9662007


### Customisation

It's possible to customise:

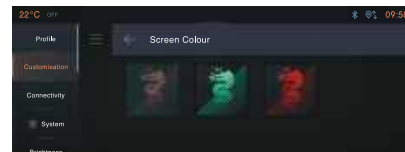
❑ the screen colour:

- select "Screen Colour", fig. 415
- browse through the available colour palettes and chose one by pressing on it
- a "tick" sign  confirms the selection
- press on  to return to "Customisation" menu

❑ the ambient lighting (where provided):

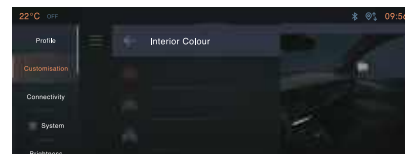
- select "Interior Colour", fig. 416
- browse through the available interior lights colours and chose one by pressing on it
- the preview on the screen confirms the selection
- press on  to return to "Customisation" menu

- ❑ the sound ambience
- ❑ the visual welcome and goodbye animations
- ❑ the screen transition animations



415

9662012



416

9662070

### Connectivity

It is possible to manage:

- ❑ "My Devices": pair a new device (see "Connectivity" section)
- ❑ "Wi-Fi Networks": connect to a near Wi-Fi network

- ❑ "Privacy": define the privacy settings for sharing data and location

## System

It is possible to configure:

- ❑ the language
- ❑ the date and time
- ❑ the unit of distance and consumption (kWh/100 miles - miles, mi/kWh - miles, km/kWh - km)
- ❑ the temperature unit (Fahrenheit, Celsius)

It is also possible to reset the system configuration and view the system version.

## Selecting the language

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ select "Language" to change the language
- ❑ press the desired language
- ❑ press the back arrow to return to the previous page

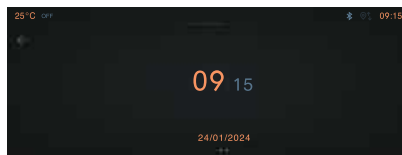
## Setting the date and time

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ select "Date and Time" to modify the date and time. "Automatic Date and Time" is activated by default, so that the setting is made automatically according to your geolocation
- ❑ to adjust manually, deactivate "Automatic Date and Time"
- ❑ press the "Select Time Zone" field then define a time zone

- ❑ press the back arrow to return to the previous page
- ❑ press the "Time Settings" line then set the time
- ❑ press "OK" to confirm
- ❑ press the "Date" line then set the date
- ❑ press "OK" to confirm
- ❑ select the Time Format (12h/24h)
- ❑ select the Date Format

NOTE The system does not automatically change between winter and summer time (depending on the country of sale).

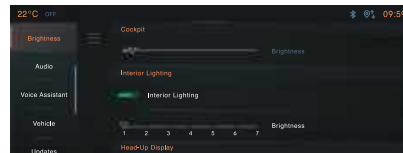


417

9662053

## Brightness

Slide the cursor to increase/decrease the brightness or switch off the Ambient lighting (where provided), fig. 418.



418

9662014

## Audio

It is possible to configure:

- ❑ "Sound Settings":
  - "Ambiance sound"
  - "Equaliser", fig. 419: increase/decrease Treble, Mid and Bass acoustic level
  - "Balance", fig. 420: change the sound Balance/Fader right/left/front/back by sliding the central dot
  - "Reset": reset audio settings to factory settings

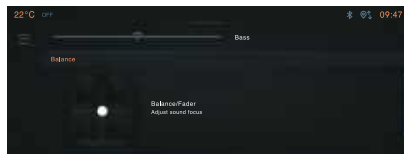


ABC



419

9662066



420

9662067

#### ❑ "Radio Settings":

- "FM Radio List Order": Alphabetical/ By frequency
- "Station follow-up": Radio Station Tracking (Automatic frequency switching for the highest audio quality), DAB/FM Switch (Automatic band switching for the best reception quality)
- "Announcements": Traffic Announcement (TA) (Interrupts your audio programme for traffic

bulletins (FM and DAB), News Announcement (Interrupts your audio programme for information bulletins (DAB))

#### ❑ "Volume Settings":

- "System Voice": set the speech volume of the system voice
- "Phone": volume of telephone ringtone ("Default Ringtone") and voice volume ("Volume")
- "System Sounds": volume of acoustic notifications and from the touchscreen ("Off", "Low", "Med.", "High" for both regulations)
- Navigation (where provided): volume ("Low", "Med.", "High") of navigation information (where provided)

### Voice Assistant (Hey Alfa Romeo)

It is possible to configure:

- ❑ the activation of the Voice Assistant via the wake-up word "Hey Alfa Romeo"
- ❑ the authorization to share with the Voice Assistant service provider the personal data stored in the system to improve the Voice Assistant

### Vehicle

It is possible to configure:

#### ❑ "Vehicle Lighting":

- "Welcome Lighting": light at the door opening (enabling/disabling and duration)

- "Adaptive Lighting": enabling/disabling and duration
- "Automatic Main Beam": enabling/disabling and duration

#### ❑ "Vehicle Access":

- "Door unlock: driver only": enabling/disabling
- "Door unlock: boot only": enabling/disabling
- "Motorised Boot/Door": enabling/disabling
- "Hands-free Opening": enabling/disabling
- "Disable Door Mirror Folding": enabling/disabling

#### ❑ "Safety":

- Rear wiper in reverse gear: enabling/disabling
- Diagnostic: starts a diagnostic process to shows the vehicle status (i.e. presence of faults)
- Tyre Pressure Setup: shows for each tyre if it's inflated at the correct pressure
- Volume of navigation information (where provided)

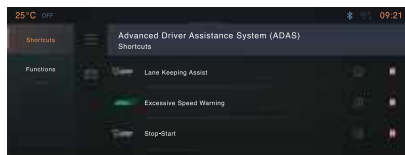
### Updates

It is possible to allow automatic Over The Air updates and start an update already downloaded but not installed (refer to "Software updates" section).

## ADVANCED DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS (ADAS)

The Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) groups different driving aid systems that play an important role in safety.

On the screen fig. 421 you can scroll through the drop-down menu in "Functions" section to activate/deactivate ADAS.





421

9662011

The ADAS available are (depending on the vehicle):


- ☐ Driver Attention Alert
- ☐ Lane Keeping Assist
- ☐ Advance Lane Keep Assist
- ☐ Traffic Sign Recognition
- ☐ Close Obstacles Detection
- ☐ Advanced Parking Assist
- ☐ Blind Spot Alert
- ☐ Automatic Braking System

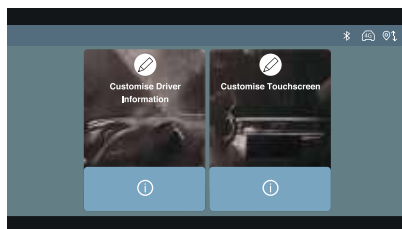
Selecting  on a service will bring up a page with a brief description of it.

Selecting  the shortcut to the related settings is added in the "Quick buttons" section.

## PERSONALISATION

Proceed as follows:


- ☐ press and hold the screen for at least 3 seconds from one of the system's home pages or press the  "Settings" application
- ☐ in the list, select the "Customisation" tab
- ☐ press the "Displays" field. A page divided into 2 parts is displayed fig. 422
- ☐ press the "HOME" button at any time to leave this page



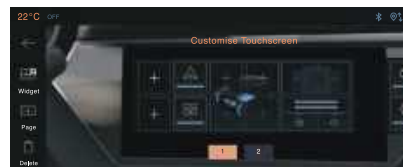
422

9662031

## Personalising the screen

Press the pencil icon  in the "Customise Touchscreen" part, fig. 422. A representation of the organisation of the different home page (HOME) Widgets is displayed, fig. 423.



NOTE A Widget is a reduced window of an application or a service.



423

9662034



## Adding a Widget

- ☐ To add a Widget, press  "Add Widget" on the left of the screen or press one of the "+" buttons on the screen.
- ☐ Select the desired Widget.
- ☐ Press the back arrow  to return to the previous page and confirm pressing "SAVE".

## Organising the Widgets on a Home Page (HOME)

To move a Widget, press and hold it, then drag it to the desired location.


## Adding a page

- ☐ To add a page, press  "Page" on the left of the screen.
- ☐ Press the back arrow  to return to the previous page.




ABC

## Deleting a Widget

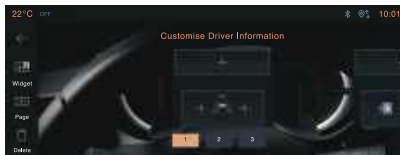
To move a Widget to the bin, press and hold it, then drag it to the bin .

## Personalising the digital instrument panel display

Press the pencil icon  in the "Customise Driver Information" part, fig. 422.

The modification of the organisation of the different Widget is displayed on the digital instrument panel display in real time.

NOTE A Widget is a reduced window of an application or a service.



424

9662033


## PRIVACY SETTINGS


The "Privacy Settings" management is associated with each profile.

This function is used with a "Guest" profile configured by default in "Private Mode" or a profile to be created in the system, with or without connection with a mobile device.

For each profile (even "Guest"), the last privacy mode saved value will be restored.

During the Profile creation, if there is no connection with a mobile device, the mode value will be set to "Private Mode".  
NOTE Depending of the conditions of the vehicle, it may occur that in some specific cases the privacy settings previously linked to a profile could not be loaded. Please always check the "geolocation and data transfer status" icon screened in the upper banner of the Connect (see (3) fig. 361) when changing profile and at the end of each profile creation.


 "Sharing Data and Location": this mode allows the vehicle to externally transmit all the personal data needed for each valid available connected service  
NOTE The personal data required to use the connected services is sent to the providers of these services.

 "Sharing Data": this mode allows the vehicle to externally transmit all the data needed for each valid available connected service, with the exception of vehicle location data (e.g. GPS coordinates).

NOTE Some connected services may not function without the vehicle location data.

NOTE This mode will not be applied to the emergency call function or to specific



services to which the user has consented under the terms of commercial contracts (e.g. Connected alarm).



 "Private Mode": this mode does not allow the vehicle to transmit personal data outside the vehicle.  
NOTE Connected services will only perform local processing inside the vehicle with limited functions.

NOTE This mode will not be applied to the emergency call function or to specific services with given user's consent on business contracts (Connected alarm). When the vehicle is in professional use or in use under specific contracts subscribed (connect fleet, public delegation...), some privacy modes won't be available to the user depending on services data sharing needs.

NOTE **Professional purposes** If the vehicle is used for professional purposes or under the terms of specific contracts (e.g. corporate fleet, government assignment), some privacy modes will not be available for the user on the screen, depending on the data sharing needs of the services.

To change the mode, swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen, to display all the quick settings.


 Press the button  and select the chosen mode. The mode is highlighted.  
Or,

- ❑ Press the  "Settings" application.
- ❑ In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.
- ❑ Select  "Privacy Settings".
- ❑ Choose the mode

## INTERNET PORTAL

During the first use, upon acquisition of the vehicle, the user is invited to select the country of residence for the use of the Internet portal. If the country is not selected, the notification is stored in the notification centre and disappears once the country is selected. Slide a finger on the touch screen from top to bottom to display all the notifications.

The selection of a country is necessary to use the available internet applications.


- ❑ Press the  "Settings" application.
- ❑ In the list, select the "Connected Services" tab.
- ❑ Choose the country.

The first time you use it, via a connected mobile device, the system links to your profile. The connected mobile device serves as an access key to saved personal information.

First activate the mobile device's **Bluetooth®** function.

Select the desired application, authentication will be requested if necessary. This authentication will be saved for future uses via the mobile device connected to the current profile.

An authentication will be requested at each use if the mobile device is not connected to the current profile or if the Guest profile is used

With the use of the  "Guest" profile, an identification will be requested for each use.

## CONNECTED SERVICES - ALFA CONNECT SERVICES

(where provided)



Alfa Connected Services enrich the experience of use of the car by connecting it to the network.

The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the conditions of your vehicle, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience (where provided) through real-time updates.

You can access the Alfa Connect Services using My Alfa Connect mobile app for smartphone, smart watch, web portal or the Connect system of your car. The availability of services is subject to a Alfa Connect Services subscription.

More information on Alfa Connect Services (applicability, availability, compatibility, packages and specifications)

can be found on the website:  
<https://myalfaconnect.alfaromeo.com/>

## GENERAL DISCLAIMER

### Personal data & privacy

- ❑ The Manufacturer, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. More information can be found in the general conditions of service and on data protection policies on the Alfa Romeo official website.
- ❑ The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

### Operating prerequisites

- ❑ Registration and activation are required to use some of the Alfa Connect Services. Go to the portal, accessible through the official Alfa Romeo website, or use the My Alfa Connect mobile application to do so and login on with your devices.
- ❑ Alfa Connect Services are not available in all countries and is subject to limitations depending on Connect system type, location and duration of the services.
- ❑ The full operation of the Alfa Connect Services, including the Assistance call, is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without



ABC

which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multistorey car parks, mountains.

❑ In case of mobile network overload or problems related to the power supply of the vehicle (e.g. low battery), the services may not be available.

❑ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

### SERVICES

**WARNING** Some of the services listed below may not be available if the car is left with the engine off for more than 20 days. Start the engine to reactivate these services.

**NOTE** The date and time shown on the Connect system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the Connect system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in the Alfa Connect Services.

According to the equipment of the car and of the country, different services may be available for different durations.

For further information about your car, go to the personal page on the official Alfa Romeo website.

Some of the packages made available to the customer are:

❑ **My Assistant:** Customer care and safety alert service, which includes:

- "eCall (SOS)" and "Assistance call" (see "In an emergency" section): Customer Care and Roadside Assistance.
- "Vehicle Health Report": information on the status and condition of the car, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via periodic e-mails. This service is provided on condition that the Customer has previously provided the Stellantis network with a valid e-mail address.

❑ **My eCharge** (elettrica versions): is a service that allows you to find, use and pay for charging at public charging stations and keep track of your charging history via My Alfa Connect mobile app. The service also allows you to manage recharges with your private wallbox charging station directly from your smartphone.

❑ **My Car:** vehicle status monitoring service:

- "Vehicle Information": information on the status and condition of the car, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via periodic e-mails. This service is provided on condition

that the Customer has previously provided the Stellantis network with a valid e-mail address.

- "In-Vehicle Alerts": to receive messages and/or alerts regarding recall campaigns or other important messages on the Connect system display. You can contact the Manufacturer Customer Service for further information regarding the messages received.

❑ **My Remote:** this can be used to manage remote operations (switching on lights, door lock/unlock, find vehicle, etc.) from My Alfa Connect mobile app or smartwatch. My Remote includes: "E-Control" services: they allow to manage, remotely, all the functions related to the of the high-voltage battery charging, such as immediate charging, charging programming and climate schedule. When a high-voltage battery charge session is planned using the Connect system display of the car, via My Alfa Connect mobile app or smartwatch, and charging is taking place using devices/charging points which have their own planning solutions, make sure that the programming functions are compatible with those of the car itself, as otherwise charging might not take place. "At-Home Digital Assistant": it allows voice assistant systems to be used as additional touchpoint to perform

available Connect features enhancing the ownership and the connected services experience. A voice activated digital assistant allows the user to perform vehicle remote operations, access vehicle info, search for POI and much more. At-Home Digital Assistant requires connectivity and active connected services subscription for full functionality (remote operations/status/etc).

"Vehicle Finder": it allows the user to visualize on smartphone, smartwatch and website, the vehicle position and shows the distance between user position (device's position) and vehicle position. In addition the user may also launch a pedestrian navigation on Google Maps / Apple Maps from user position to vehicle one. From Vehicle Finder function the customer is able to launch Remote Light, to find the vehicle in case of crowded parking or low visibility.

❑ **My Navigation:** connected navigation service (subject to availability according to version/market). My Navigation includes: "POI Search": it allows customers with Navigation systems to find the latest database for local businesses, Points Of Interest and much more, using the most up-to-date information. POI search is also available on My Alfa Connect mobile app by leveraging Google's maps and Points Of

Interest. The full details (telephone number and address) as well as the email address/website of the place can also be shown. "Live weather, speedcams and traffic": real-time traffic flow, incidents, road closure information is provided with graphical representation. Speed camera location is provided based on the customer's location, as well as local weather information including severe weather alerts delivered within the navigation systems. Live traffic, weather and speed camera are available on the Connect.

"**Parking Finder**": displays a real-time indicator of available parking spots and rates (availability depending on Country). The address of the parking and the itinerary to reach the destination can be displayed.

"**Fuel Finder**" (ibrida version): shows the stations located near the route directly on the Connect system. The fuel prices are also shown (availability depending on the Country). It's possible to display the details of the service station and the route to reach the destination.


"**Charging station Finder**" (elettrica versions): display a real-time indicator of available public charging station located near the route.

Can be displayed the address, the itinerary to reach the destination and

additional information directly on the Connect system.

❑ "Map update Over The Air": the navigation system will recognize the home area of the user and will keep the local map updated automatically, with no need for customer input. When on a trip outside the user's home location, the Connect will update the passing and destination regions automatically. Maps are updated up to once per month.

❑ "On Street Parking": helps customers to find a parking place "on the street" (not a payment parking, which is covered by the Parking Finder feature). When searching an address or POI, it indicates on the Connect a level of probability of success to find a free parking slot.

"Natural Speech Voice Recognition": lets you control various functions inside your car without leaving your hands off the steering wheel and your eyes from road. Functions that can be managed are, for instance: the choice of own profile, airconditioning settings, radio, telephone, etc. This Service allows the customer to use a language that is more natural and easy. To activate the Natural Speech Voice Recognition press the button  on the steering wheel.

❑ **My Fleet Manager** (where provided): allows business customers to manage company fleets with maximum efficiency and safety. The data from



ABC



the vehicles are collected and shown via the dedicated web portal for fleet management to improve efficiency, reduce costs, prevent risks and guarantee the safety both for vehicles and drivers.

### DEACTIVATION OF GEOLOCATION MODE

(for versions/markets where provided)

If you wish to deactivate geolocation mode, simply do so from the Connectsystem (see the "Settings" menu of the Connect system for more details). When geolocation mode is deactivated some of the services on mobile apps and web that use the location of the car will not be available.

**WARNING** The icon at the top of the Connect display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the car position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the car position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the Connect system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

**WARNING** If the "default settings are restored", turn off the engine (power button device to STOP) and wait a few minutes before restarting it (power button device to ENGINE). The incorrect

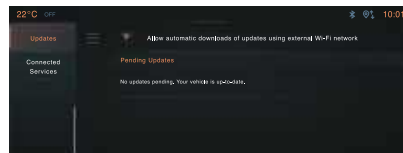
performance of the operation and the short period of time passed between turning off the engine and turning it back on may cause the Privacy settings to not be maintained. In this case, repeat the operation, extending the wait time between turning off the engine and turning it back on.

### UPDATING THE SYSTEM

Alfa Connect Services and the Connect system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.

Updates are made at the Manufacturer's discretion.

The availability of updates can be checked via "Settings" > "Updates", fig. 425.



Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer through messages on the Connect system display, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update.

The customer will be notified by the Connect system if the system is unavailable.

To obtain more information about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official website of Alfa Romeo.

### DEACTIVATION OF ALFA CONNECT SERVICES

If you sell your car on which the Alfa Connect Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Alfa Romeo website, by contacting the Customer Care or by going to an Alfa Romeo dealership.

The customer is also responsible for informing the new owner of any services not yet expired associated with a new Alfa Connect Services account.



## IMPORTANT

**362)** Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use Connect system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.

## RECORDING EVENT DATA

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. These control units process data received from the vehicle's sensors, for example, or data they generate themselves or exchange with each other. Some of these control units are required for the correct operation of your vehicle, some others assist you while driving (driving or manoeuvring aids), while others provide comfort or infotainment functions.

The following contains general information about how data is processed within the vehicle. You will find additional information about the specific data which is downloaded, stored and transmitted to third parties and what it is used for in your vehicle under the keyword "Data protection". This

information is directly associated with the references for the functions in question contained in the corresponding vehicle handbook, or in the general terms and conditions of sale.

This information is also available online.

### VEHICLE OPERATING DATA

The control units process the data used for the operation of the vehicle.

This data includes, for example:

- ❑ Information about the state of the vehicle (e.g. speed, travel time, lateral acceleration, wheel rotation rate, fastened seat belts display).

- ❑ Environmental conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor, distance sensor).

As a general rule, this data is temporary, is not stored for longer than one operating cycle and is only used within the vehicle itself. The control units often record this data (including the vehicle's key). This function allows either the temporary or permanent storage of information about the state of the vehicle, stresses on components, servicing requirements, as well as events and technical errors.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the data stored is as follows:

- ❑ Operating state of system components (e.g. filling level, tyre pressures, battery charge status).

- ❑ Faults and malfunctions in important system components (e.g. lamps, brakes).
- ❑ System reactions in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an airbag, triggering of stability control and braking systems).

- ❑ Information about events which have damaged the vehicle.

- ❑ For Electric vehicles, the traction battery charge level and the estimated driving range.

In particular circumstances (e.g. if the vehicle has detected a malfunction), it may be necessary to record data which would otherwise simply not be stored.

When taking your vehicle in for servicing (e.g. repairs, maintenance), the stored operating data may be read along with the vehicle's identification number and used if necessary.

The personnel working for the servicing network (e.g. garages, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. roadside assistance agents) may read the vehicle's data.

This also applies to work carried out under warranty and quality assurance measures.

This data is generally read via the OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) port fitted by law to the vehicle. It is used to report on the technical state of the vehicle or its components and facilitates the diagnosis of malfunctions, in compliance



ABC

with warranty obligations and for quality improvement. This data, in particular the information relating to stress on components, technical events, operator errors and other malfunctions, is sent to the Manufacturer, if necessary, along with the vehicle's identification number. The Manufacturer's liability may also be engaged. The Manufacturer may also use the operating data taken from the vehicle for product recalls. This data may also be used to check the customer's warranty and any claims made under warranty.

Any malfunctions stored in the vehicle may be reset by an after-sales service company during servicing or repair work, or at your request.

### **COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS**

Comfort settings and personalised settings may be saved in the vehicle and modified or reinitialised at any time.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- ❑ Seat and steering wheel position settings.
- ❑ Chassis and air conditioning settings.
- ❑ Personalised settings such as the interior lighting.
- ❑ You can enter your own data into the functions of your vehicle's audio and

telematic system, as part of the selected functionalities.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- ❑ Multimedia data such as music, videos or photos to be read by an integrated multimedia system.
- ❑ Address book data to be used with an integrated hands-free system or with an integrated navigation system.
- ❑ Entered destinations
- ❑ Data regarding the use of online services.

This data for the comfort and infotainment functions may be stored locally in the vehicle or saved to a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). Data that you have entered yourself may be deleted at any time.

This data may also be transmitted outside the vehicle at your request, particularly when using online services in line with the settings that you have selected.

### **SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO® OR APPLE CARPLAY**

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle in order to operate it using the vehicle's integrated controls. Images and sounds

from the smartphone can be transmitted through the audio and telematics system.

Specific information is simultaneously sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes data such as location, day/night mode and other general information about the vehicle. For more information, please refer to the user instructions for the vehicle or the audio and telematics system.

Integrating a smartphone allows you to use its applications, such as a navigation app or music player. No other integration between the smartphone and the vehicle is possible, in particular active access to vehicle data. How the data is processed subsequently is determined by the supplier of the application being used.

The ability to change settings depends on the application in question and on the operating system installed on your smartphone.

### **ONLINE SERVICES**

If your vehicle is connected to a wireless network, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems.

Connection to a wireless network is made possible via a transmitter located in your vehicle or a mobile device that you have provided (e.g. smartphone).

The online services can be used via this wireless connection. These include online services and applications (apps)

provided to you by the Manufacturer or other suppliers.

### EXCLUSIVE SERVICES

As regards the Manufacturer's online services, the corresponding functions are described by the Manufacturer in an appropriate medium (e.g. handbook, Manufacturer's website) and the information about data protection is provided.

Personal data may be used for online services.

The exchange of data for this purpose takes place over a secure connection, using for example the Manufacturer's dedicated computer systems. The collection, processing and use of personal data for the development of services are carried out solely on the basis of a legal authorisation, for example in the case of a legal emergency call system or a contractual agreement or else under a consent agreement. You can activate or deactivate the services and functions (some may be chargeable) and, in some cases, the vehicle's entire connection to the wireless network. This does not include the statutory functions and services such as the emergency or assistance call system.

### THIRD-PARTY SERVICES

If you use online services provided by other (third-party) suppliers, these

services are subject to the responsibility, the data protection and the terms and conditions of use of the supplier in question. The Manufacturer often has no influence over the content exchanged in this regard.

Please therefore ensure that you are aware of the nature, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of the third party services provided by the service provider in question.

### SOFTWARE UPDATE

The Infotainment system can download and install selected software updates over a wireless connection.

NOTE The availability of these over the air vehicle software updates varies by vehicle and country. Find more information on our website.

### REMOTE DEVICE MANAGEMENT AND REMOTE SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE UPDATES

As an integral part of the service related to the performance of subscribed connected service contracts, necessary device management and necessary software and firmware updates related to the software and firmware for the named connected service will be performed remotely, in particular by using over the air technology.

For this, a secure radio network connection between the vehicle and the device management server will be established when ignition is switched on and a mobile network is available.

Depending on the equipment of the vehicle, connection configuration must be set to "Connected vehicle" to allow the establishment of the radio network connection.

Irrespective of a valid connected service subscription, remote product security or product safety related device management and software and firmware updates will be performed when the processing is necessary for the compliance with a legal obligation to which the manufacturer is subject (e.g. applicable product liability law, emergency call regulation) or when the processing is necessary in order to protect the vital interests of the respective vehicle users and passengers.

The establishment of a secure radio network connection and the related remote updates are not affected by privacy settings and will be performed in principal after an initiation by the vehicle user following a respective notification.



The system is able to notify receipt of an update as soon as it is connected to an exterior Wi-Fi network or a mobile network. Large updates are downloaded only via the Wi-Fi network.



The availability of an update is notified on the Info Display at the end of a trip with an option of immediate installation or postponement of installation.

The installation time is variable and can take several minutes with a maximum of about 30 minutes. A notification will give an estimate of the duration and a description of the update.

Update information is available through the "Settings" application.

- ☐ press the  "Settings" application
- ☐ in the list, select the "Updates" tab
- ☐ press the button . It allows you to change the authorisation for automatic downloading of updates via an external Wi-Fi network.



363)



171)

NOTE Steps for downloading and installing updates may vary by vehicle.

For safety reasons and because it requires sustained attention by the driver, the installation must be carried out with the ignition on without starting the engine. The installation cannot be carried out in the following cases:

- ☐ engine running
- ☐ emergency call in progress
- ☐ insufficient vehicle battery charge

- ☐ charging the vehicle's high voltage battery

NOTE During the installation process, the vehicle may not be operational. If the update has failed, seek the assistance of an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

NOTE The use of this service is not charged by the Contractor. On the other hand, the use of the Wi-Fi and/ or cellular networks of your smartphone can generate additional fees if your data plan is exceeded. These possible costs are reflected in the bill of your telephone operator.



#### IMPORTANT

**363)** *For safety reasons and because it requires sustained attention by the driver, the installation must be carried out with the ignition on without starting the engine. The installation cannot be carried out in the following cases: engine running, emergency call in progress, insufficient conventional battery level, when charging high-voltage battery (electric vehicles).*



#### WARNING

**171)** *After a software update, wait for about 20 minutes before restarting the engine to allow the update to complete.*

## REGISTERED TRADEMARKS

### Apple Inc.

Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

App Store and iTunes Store are trademarks of Apple Inc.

iPhone, iPod, iPod touch, iPod nano, iPad and Siri are trademarks of Apple Inc.

All the other trademarks belong to their respective owners.

Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

### Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

### DivX, LLC

DivX® and DivX Certified® are registered trademarks of DivX, LLC.

### Google Inc.

Android™ and Google Play™ Store are trademarks of Google LLC.

### Velcro Companies

Velcro® is a registered trademark of Velcro Companies.

## **RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION (RFID)**

RFID technology is used in some vehicles for functions such as tyre pressure monitoring and immobiliser.

It is also used in connection with conveniences such as radio remote controls for door locking /unlocking and starting. RFID technology in the Manufacturer's vehicles does not use or record personal information or link with any other Manufacturer's system containing personal information.

## **OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS**

### **RADIO DEVICES**

All radio equipment provided with the car complies with Directive 2014/53/EU, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law of 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification in force in the United Kingdom.

For further information visit the [www.mopar.eu/eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/> websites.

For more information about certifications and open source lists available for in-car components use the following link: <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>

## **RADIO FREQUENCY DEVICES**

All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.

For further information visit the [www.mopar.eu/eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/> websites.



ABC

# BORN TO BE TOGETHER



# <sup>®</sup>SELENIA





## ***Oil change? The experts recommend Selenia***

*The engine of your car is factory filled with **Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior characteristics allow **Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.*

---

**The Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:**

### **Selenia Quadrifoglio**

Selenia Quadrifoglio 5W-40 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS that is tailor-made for passionate enthusiasts of driving, specially designed to improve the sporting performance and bring the best out of Alfa Romeo Quadrifoglio engines.

### **Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20**

Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS specifically designed for latest generation passenger cars with diesel engines (Euro 6 Standards with UREA) and for high-performance engines in the luxury and sport cars segments.

### **Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY**

Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY 0W-30 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS formulated for modern passenger car petrol Euro 6 engines. Its particular viscosity grade and specific formulation are able to increase the fuel economy characteristics and consequently the reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> produced.

### **Selenia ECO2**

Selenia ECO2 is a synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for passenger car engines that is formulated to have low ash characteristics and provides very high energy saving fluid.





## EXTENDED WARRANTY &/OR SERVICE PLANS - SUBSCRIBE TO PEACE OF MIND

A collection of extended warranty and service plans (where and which provided) to match the way you drive



### PROTECTION

Protect yourself from the unexpected.



### PREDICTABILITY

Anticipate the costs, with no surprises.



### FLEXIBILITY

Tailor your FlexCare plan to your needs



### EXPERTISE

Benefit from Brand Parts and the unique expertise of our network.

The extended warranty, called Extended Care Premium, lets you extend the manufacture warranty beyond its stand duration, allowing you to benefit from the same vehicle protection as the original manufacturer warranty for up to three more years. You can subscribe to an extended warranty contract any time before the original manufacturer's warranty expires.

The Service Plan, on other hand, doesn't just help the maintenance costs of your vehicle, but also gives you valuable additional services to make life with your vehicle easier. There are various levels of service plans available, from basic scheduled servicing operations to more complete packages such as "Complete Care Plus" which combines extended warranty, schedule maintenance, wear items & roadside assistance all in one exclusive plan.

You can discover more and purchase directly on line by visiting the Brand website or speak to your local dealership to see which one is more suitable for your vehicle.





## CONTENTS

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>A</b> ctive Emergency Braking                          | 95  |
| Active safety systems                                     | 92  |
| Adaptive Cruise Control                                   | 160 |
| Adaptive Frontlight System                                | 36  |
| Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) recommendations | 154 |
| Advanced Lane Keep Assist                                 | 170 |
| Advanced parking assist                                   | 185 |
| Air diffusers                                             | 47  |
| Air intake                                                | 241 |
| Alfa DNA™ system (Driving Mode selection)                 | 151 |
| Antilock Brake System (ABS)                               | 92  |
| Assistance call                                           | 214 |
| Auto Dim High Beams                                       | 36  |
| Automatic climate control system                          | 47  |
| Automatic light control                                   | 36  |
| Auxiliary battery                                         | 17  |
| <b>B</b> rake assist                                      | 92  |
| BS (Belt Starter)                                         | 14  |
| Bulb replacement                                          | 218 |
| <b>C</b> entral locking system                            | 18  |
| Centre console storage                                    | 61  |
| Charging                                                  | 190 |
| Charging functions                                        | 204 |
| Charging port                                             | 190 |
| Charging procedure from domestic power socket (AC)        | 199 |

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Charging procedure from public charging station (AC/DC) | 202 |
| Charging procedure from wallbox charging station        | 201 |
| Charging the conventional 12 V battery                  | 238 |
| Charging types                                          | 193 |
| Child restraints                                        | 110 |
| Climate control system maintenance                      | 241 |
| Close Obstacle Detection                                | 181 |
| CO <sub>2</sub> emissions                               | 281 |
| Coasting                                                | 153 |
| Connect system                                          | 287 |
| Connected Services - Alfa Connected Services            | 321 |
| Cruise Control                                          | 158 |
| <b>D</b> igital instrument panel                        | 68  |
| Dimensions                                              | 271 |
| Door panel storage                                      | 61  |
| Doors                                                   | 25  |
| Driver Alert                                            | 95  |
| Driver Attention Alert                                  | 95  |
| Driving Assistance Systems                              | 95  |
| Driving hints and recommendations                       | 206 |
| Driving Sound Feedback                                  | 70  |
| Driving time alert                                      | 95  |
| Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)                         | 92  |
| <b>e</b> -Auto mode                                     | 189 |
| eCall (SOS)                                             | 214 |
| Electric Drive Unit                                     | 149 |

|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Electric Parking Brake                                 | 144 |
| Electric sunroof                                       | 55  |
| Electrified Dual Clutch Automatic Transmission         | 145 |
| Electronic key system                                  | 18  |
| Elettrica version operating principle                  | 10  |
| e-machine                                              | 14  |
| Emergency call                                         | 214 |
| Engine compartment                                     | 241 |
| Engine data                                            | 264 |
| Exhaust system                                         | 241 |
| Exterior care                                          | 255 |
| Exterior lighting                                      | 36  |
| External mirrors                                       | 34  |
| <b>F</b> luids and lubricants                          | 278 |
| Folding mirrors                                        | 34  |
| Forward Collision Alert                                | 95  |
| Front pedestrian protection (versions with 12 sensors) | 181 |
| Front-rear Close Obstacle Detection                    | 181 |
| Fuel                                                   | 205 |
| Fuel consumption                                       | 281 |
| Fuses                                                  | 221 |
| <b>G</b> lare-free high beam                           | 36  |
| Glovebox                                               | 61  |
| <b>H</b> azard warning flashers                        | 214 |
| Head restraints                                        | 32  |
| Headlight                                              | 36  |
| High beam                                              | 36  |
| High beam assist                                       | 36  |



|                                                              |             |                                                                       |     |                                                |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------|----------|
| High-voltage battery . . . . .                               | 10, 12, 265 | Precautions relating to the high voltage system . . . . .             | 92  | Speed Limiter . . . . .                        | 156      |
| High-voltage battery disposal . . . . .                      | 10          | Prescriptions for handling the car at the end of its life . . . . .   | 282 | Sport Suspensions . . . . .                    | 92       |
| Highway Driver Assist (level 2 autonomous driving) . . . . . | 178         | Programmable charging . . . . .                                       | 204 | Starting and operating . . . . .               | 141      |
| Hybrid system equipment . . . . .                            | 14          | Proximity Access . . . . .                                            | 25  | Steering wheel . . . . .                       | 33       |
| <b>I</b> brida version operating principle . . . . .         | 14          | Puddle light . . . . .                                                | 36  | Steering wheel adjustment . . . . .            | 33       |
| In case of accident . . . . .                                | 216         | <b>R</b> adio Frequency Identification (RFID) . . . . .               | 329 | Stop-Start system . . . . .                    | 153      |
| Interior care . . . . .                                      | 258         | Rear Close Obstacle Detection (versions with 4 sensors) . . . . .     | 181 | Sun visors . . . . .                           | 61       |
| Interior fittings . . . . .                                  | 61          | Rear fog lights . . . . .                                             | 36  | <b>T</b> orsen LSD differential . . . . .      | 92       |
| Interior lights . . . . .                                    | 42          | Recording event data . . . . .                                        | 325 | Towing . . . . .                               | 233      |
| Internal mirrors . . . . .                                   | 34          | Refilling . . . . .                                                   | 276 | Traction Control System (TCS) . . . . .        | 92       |
| <b>J</b> acking positions . . . . .                          | 252         | Registered trademarks . . . . .                                       | 328 | Traffic Sign Recognition . . . . .             | 173      |
| Jump starting . . . . .                                      | 230         | Remotely operable additional functions (elettrica versions) . . . . . | 78  | Trailer hitch . . . . .                        | 211      |
| <b>K</b> eys (locks) . . . . .                               | 18          | Replacement keys . . . . .                                            | 18  | Trip computer . . . . .                        | 76       |
| <b>L</b> ane Departure Warning . . . . .                     | 167         | Roof rack system . . . . .                                            | 64  | Turn lights . . . . .                          | 36       |
| Lane Keeping Assist . . . . .                                | 168         | <b>S</b> eat Belt Reminder . . . . .                                  | 108 | Turtle mode . . . . .                          | 10       |
| Load compartment . . . . .                                   | 58          | Seat belts . . . . .                                                  | 105 | Tyre Repair Kit . . . . .                      | 226      |
| <b>M</b> aintenance . . . . .                                | 241         | Seats . . . . .                                                       | 27  | Tyre Underinflation Detection System . . . . . | 95       |
| Mirrors . . . . .                                            | 34          | Service information . . . . .                                         | 238 | <b>V</b> ehicle identification . . . . .       | 262      |
| <b>O</b> ccupant protection systems . . . . .                | 105         | Shark fin antenna . . . . .                                           | 61  | Vehicle security . . . . .                     | 24       |
| Official type approvals . . . . .                            | 329         | Shortcuts for Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) . . . . .      | 155 | Vehicle storage . . . . .                      | 253      |
| Operating Mode . . . . .                                     | 12          | Side protection (versions with 12 sensors) . . . . .                  | 181 | <b>W</b> arning indicator lamps . . . . .      | 79       |
| <b>P</b> anoramic Camera . . . . .                           | 179         | Speed Limit Recognition . . . . .                                     | 173 | Warning triangle . . . . .                     | 214      |
| Parking . . . . .                                            | 143         |                                                                       |     | Weights and loads . . . . .                    | 274      |
| Parking lights . . . . .                                     | 36          |                                                                       |     | Wheel changing . . . . .                       | 221      |
| Pedestrian safety alert . . . . .                            | 104         |                                                                       |     | Wheels and tyres . . . . .                     | 253, 266 |
| Power button device . . . . .                                | 23          |                                                                       |     | Windscreen wiper/washer . . . . .              | 45       |
| Power sources . . . . .                                      | 193         |                                                                       |     | Wiper blade replacement . . . . .              | 241      |

